STATE OF TEXAS
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENTS
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. C 86-16-15

SL 20
WEBB COUNTY
CSJ: 0086-16-015

FED.ROAD DIV.NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	SHEET NO.
6	TEXAS	C 86-16-15	1
STATE DIST.NO.	COUNTY	STATE CONTROL NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
22	WEBB	0086-16-015	SL 20

DESIGN CRITERIA: 4R
ADT (2019): 32546
ADT (2039): 45564
% TRUCK IN ADT: N/A
FUNCTIONAL CLASS: PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL - OTHER
DESIGN SPEED: 45 MPH
TDLR REQUIRED: YES _____ NO ✓

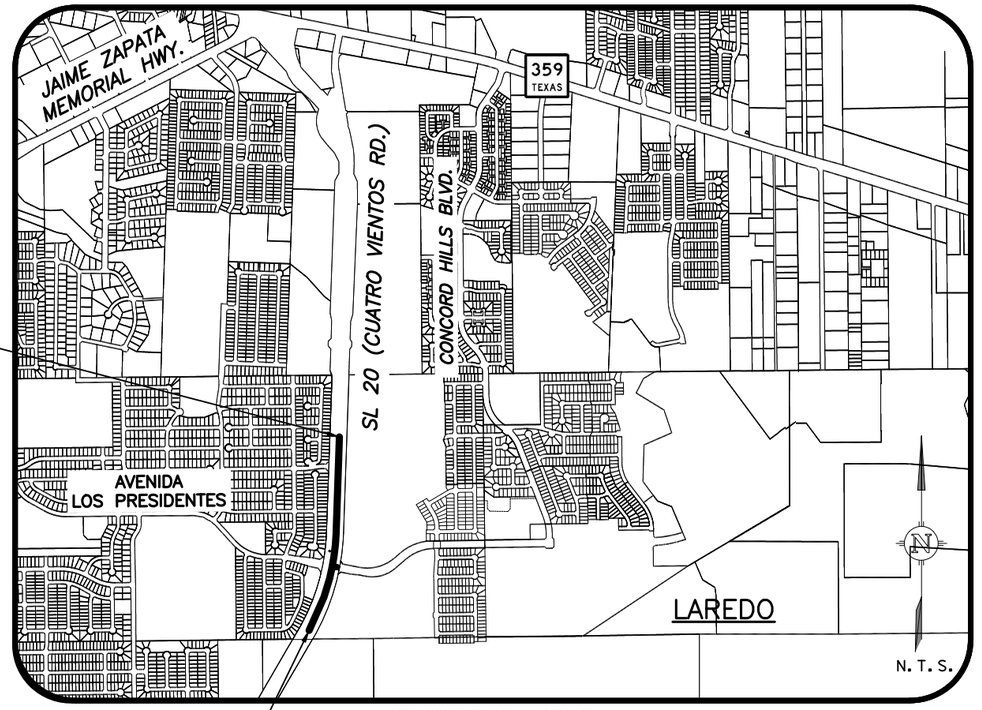
INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCPRITION
SEE SHEET 2	

PROJECT LIMITS
FROM: 0.50 MI NORTH OF LOS PRESIDENTES AVE.
TO: 0.50 MI SOUTH OF LOS PRESIDENTES AVE.

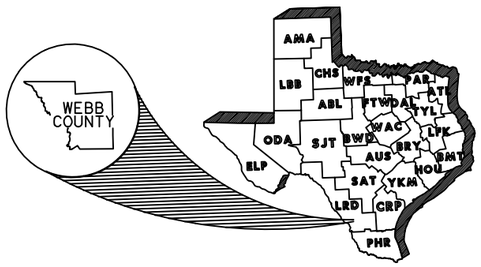
NET LENGTH OF PROJECT: 2,601.95 FT - 0.493 MI
- ROADWAY=2,601.95 FT=0.493 MI
- BRIDGE=0.00 FT=0.000 MI
- TOTAL=2,601.95 FT=0.493 MI

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
CONSISTING OF ACCELERATION AND DECELERATION LANES



END PROJECT
CSJ: 0086-16-015
STA.: 314+27.49
REF. MARKER: 432+1.117

BEGIN PROJECT
CSJ: 0086-16-015
STA.: 288+25.54
REF. MARKER: 432+2.116



EQUATIONS: NONE
EXCEPTIONS: NONE
RAILROAD CROSSINGS: NONE

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014 AND SPECIFICATION ITEMS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS, SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT: SPECIAL LABOR PROVISIONS FOR STATE PROJECTS (000---008).

Texas Department of Transportation®

FINAL PLANS

CONTRACTOR: _____
TIME CHARGES BEGAN: _____
DATE CONTRACTOR BEGAN WORK: _____
DATE WORK WAS COMPLETED: _____
DATE WORK WAS ACCEPTED: _____
TOTAL DAYS CHARGED: _____
ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: $ _____
AMOUNT OF CONTRACT AMENDMENTS: $ _____
FINAL CONTRACT COST: $ _____

FINAL AS BUILTS

THE CONSTRUCTION WAS PERFORMED UNDER MY SUPERVISION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLANS AND CONTRACT

AREA ENGINEER

DATE

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING: 07-23-2021
TRANSPORTATION ENGINEER

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 8/4/2021
DocuSigned by:
AREA ENGINEER
FB902A547110416...

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 8/4/2021
DocuSigned by:
Humberto Gonzalez Jr, P.E
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION, PLANNING, & DEVELOPMENT
F7C5...

APPROVED FOR LETTING: 8/4/2021
DocuSigned by:
David Salazar
DISTRICT ENGINEER
B741E64FAD82411...

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
	GENERAL
1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS
3	PROJECT LAYOUT
4	TYPICAL SECTIONS (SL 20-CUATRO VIENTOS RD.)
5	TYPICAL SECTIONS (AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES)
6, 6A-6G	GENERAL NOTES
7, 7A	ESTIMATE & QUANTITY SHEETS
8-9	SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES
	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
10	TCP GENERAL NOTES
11	TCP SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION
12	TCP TYPICAL SECTION
13	TCP LAYOUT
	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN STANDARDS
14-25	*BC(1)-21 THRU BC(12)-21
26	*TCP(1-5)-18
27	*TCP(2-1)-18
28	*TCP(3-2)-13
29	*WZ(BRK)-13
30	*WZ(UL)-13
31-32	*SSCB(2)-10
33	*BARRIERGUARD-19
34	*SLED-19
35	*ABSORB(M)-19
	ROADWAY
36-38	BORE & SURVEY CONTROL SHEET
39	REMOVAL PLAN
40-42	CROSS SECTION PLAN
43	CROSS SECTION PLAN & PROFILE
44	ROADWAY PLAN & PROFILE
45-59	CROSS SECTIONS
60	*CCCG-21 (MOD)
	ROADWAY DETAILS STANDARDS
61	*GF(31)-19
62	*GF(31)DAT-19
63	*SGT(10S)31-16
64-66	*SGT(11S)31-18 THUR SGT(13S)31-18
67	*SGT(14W)31-18
68	*SGT(15)31-20
	UTILITIES
69	EXISTING UTILITY PLAN & UCC CONTACT LIST
	DRAINAGE
70	DRAINAGE AREA MAP
	ILLUMINATION
71	ILLUMINATION BEGIN TO STA: 302+00
72	ILLUMINATION STA: 302+00 TO END
	ILLUMINATION STANDARDS
73-76	#ED(1)-14, ED(3)-14, ED(4)-14, ED(11)-14
77-78	#RID(1)-20 THRU RID(2)-20
79-82	#RIP(1)-19 THRU RIP(4)-19
	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING
83	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS PLAN
84	SIGN DETAIL
85	SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS
86	SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS
	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING STANDARDS
87	*SMD(GEN)-08
88-90	*SMD(SLIP-1)-08 THRU SMD(SLIP-3)-08
91	*SMD(TWT)-08
92-94	*SMD(2-1)-08 THUR SMD(2-3)-08
95	*SMS(TY G)-08
96	*TSR(4)-13
97-99	*D & OM(1)-20 THRU D & OM(3)-20
100	*D & OM(6)-20
101-102	*PM(1)-20 THRU PM(2)-20
	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES
103	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SW3P)
104	SW3P LAYOUT
105-106	LAREDO DISTRICT REVEGETATION NOTES & SPECIFICATIONS
	ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS
107	EPIC
108-110	*EC(1)-16 THRU EC(3)-16
111-113	*EC(9)-16

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED WITH A "*" HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

EDWARD D. GARZA, PE, PE — 07-23-2021 DATE

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED WITH A "#" HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

FABIAN KALAPACH, PE, PE — 07-23-2021 DATE

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

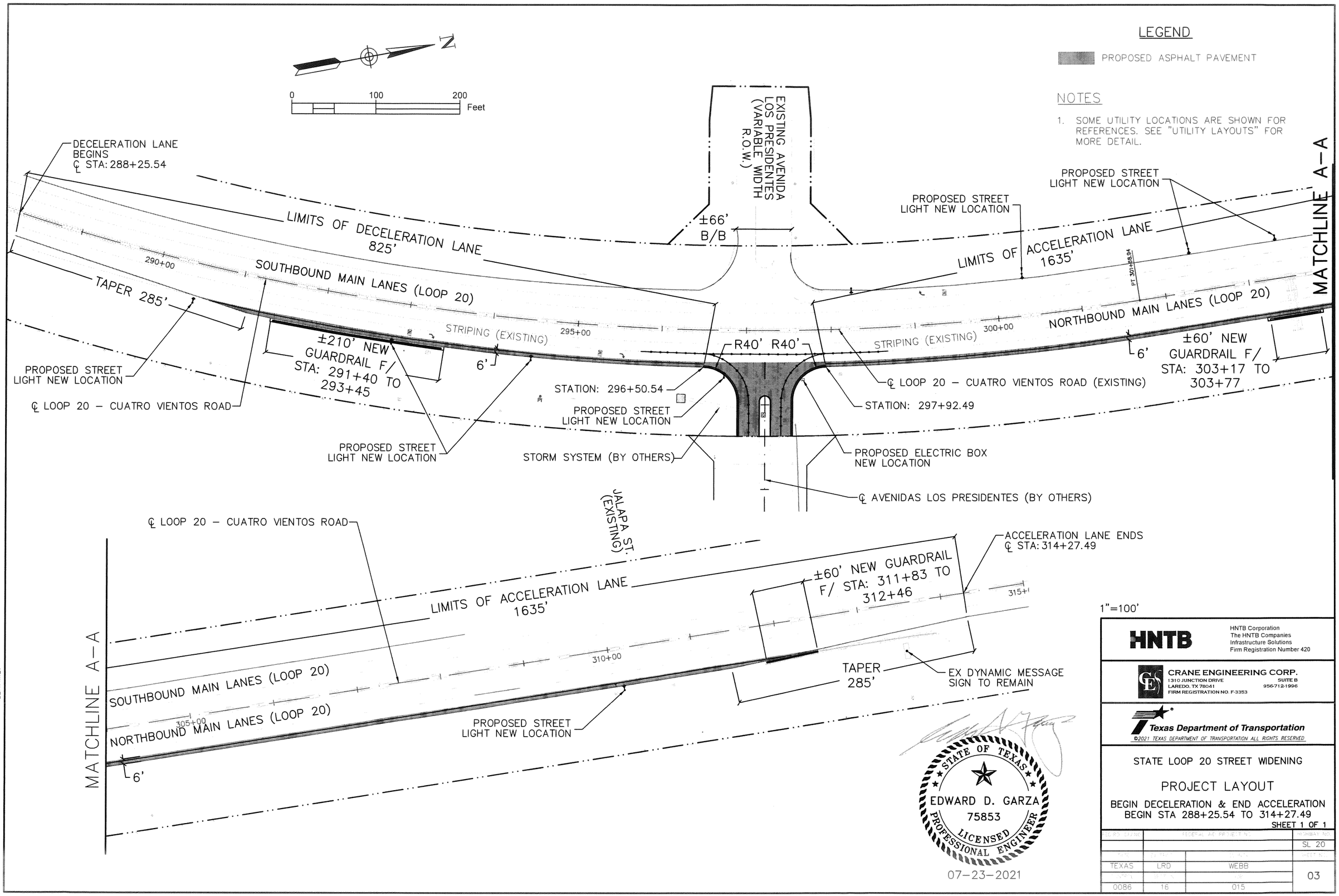
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

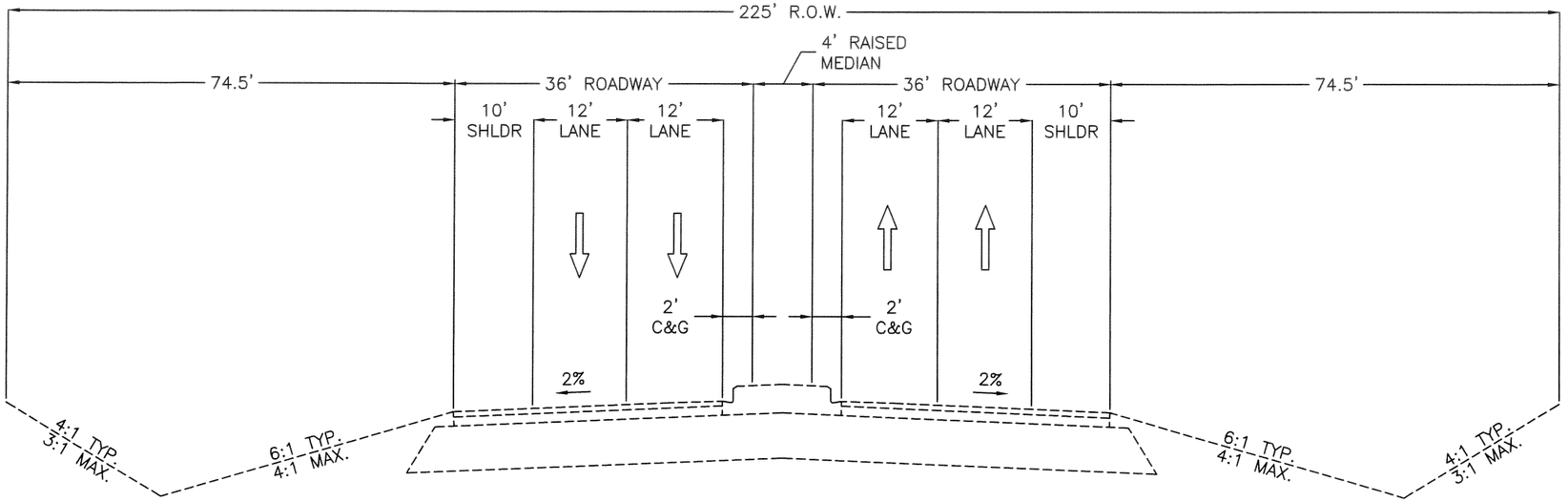
INDEX OF SHEETS

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	02
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

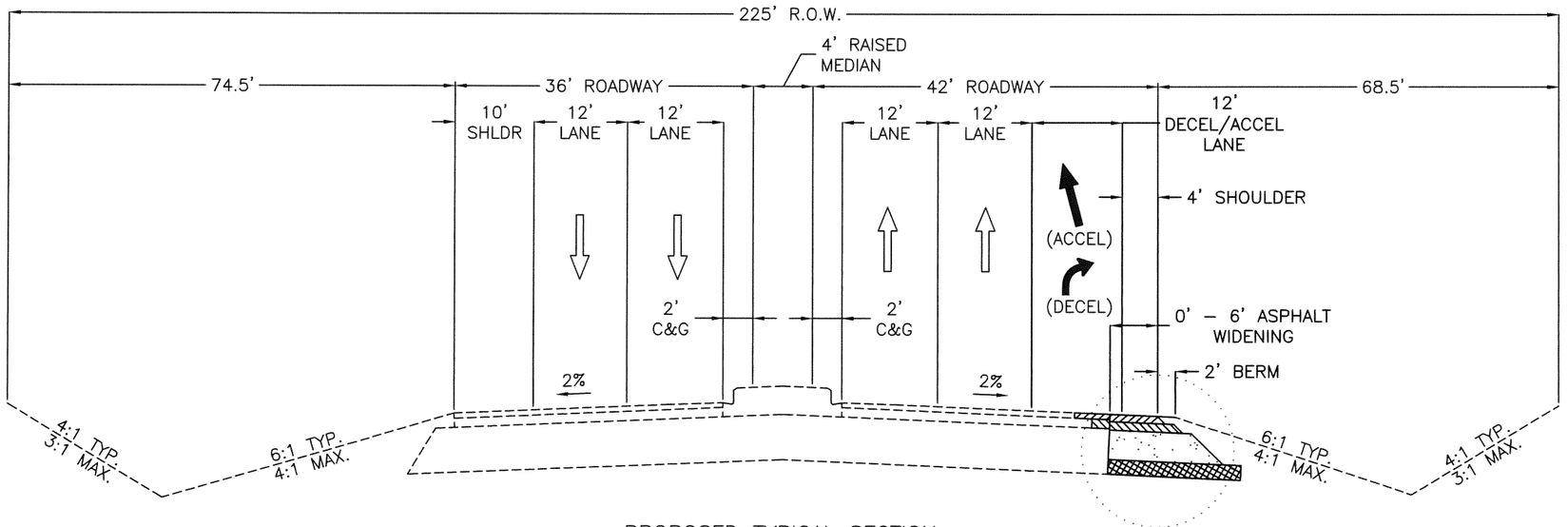
FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:


N
0
100
200
Feet
LEGEND
PROPOSED ASPHALT PAVEMENT
NOTES
1. SOME UTILITY LOCATIONS ARE SHOWN FOR REFERENCES. SEE "UTILITY LAYOUTS" FOR MORE DETAIL.
DECELERATION LANE BEGINS ℄ STA: 288+25.54
LIMITS OF DECELERATION LANE 825'
290+00
TAPER 285'
SOUTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
STRIPING (EXISTING)
295+00
±210' NEW GUARDRAIL F/ STA: 291+40 TO 293+45
6'
PROPOSED STREET LIGHT NEW LOCATION
℄ LOOP 20 – CUATRO VIENTOS ROAD
EXISTING AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES (VARIABLE WIDTH R.O.W.)
±66' B/B
R40' R40'
STATION: 296+50.54
PROPOSED STREET LIGHT NEW LOCATION
STORM SYSTEM (BY OTHERS)
PROPOSED STREET LIGHT NEW LOCATION
PROPOSED STREET LIGHT NEW LOCATION
LIMITS OF ACCELERATION LANE 1635'
PT 301+88.04
300+00
STRIPING (EXISTING)
NORTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
6'
±60' NEW GUARDRAIL F/ STA: 303+17 TO 303+77
MATCHLINE A–A
℄ LOOP 20 – CUATRO VIENTOS ROAD (EXISTING)
STATION: 297+92.49
PROPOSED ELECTRIC BOX NEW LOCATION
℄ AVENIDAS LOS PRESIDENTES (BY OTHERS)
℄ LOOP 20 – CUATRO VIENTOS ROAD
JALAPA ST. (EXISTING)
LIMITS OF ACCELERATION LANE 1635'
SOUTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
NORTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
305+00
310+00
MATCHLINE A–A
6'
PROPOSED STREET LIGHT NEW LOCATION
±60' NEW GUARDRAIL F/ STA: 311+83 TO 312+46
TAPER 285'
ACCELERATION LANE ENDS ℄ STA: 314+27.49
315+
EX DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN TO REMAIN
1"=100'
STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021
HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420
CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353
Texas Department of Transportation
©2021 TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING
PROJECT LAYOUT
BEGIN DECELERATION & END ACCELERATION
BEGIN STA 288+25.54 TO 314+27.49
SHEET 1 OF 1
COUNTY: WEBB
HIGHWAY NO.: SL 20
CONT: 0086
SECT: 16
JOB: 015
DIST: LRD
DIST #: 03
FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:



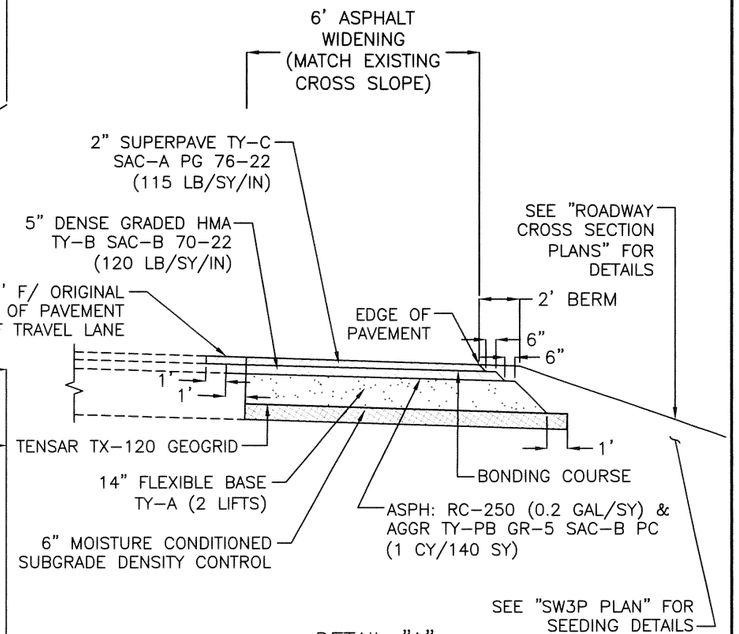
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
CUATRO VIENTOS MAIN LANES
FROM STA.: 288+25.54 TO 314+27.49



PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
CUATRO VIENTOS MAIN LANES
FROM STA.: 288+25.54 TO 314+27.49

NOTES:

- PAVEMENT WIDTH AND CROSS SLOPES ARE SHOWN AS "TYPICAL". SEE "ROADWAY CROSS SECTION PLANS" FOR DETAILS.
- STATION LIMITS AS SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE. SEE THE "PLAN AND PROFILE" FOR SPECIFIC DIMENSIONS
- TRAVEL LANE CONFIGURATIONS ARE SHOWN AS TO DEMONSTRATE THE ROADWAY GEOMETRICS ONLY. SEE THE "SIGNING, STRIPING AND DELINEATION" PLAN SHEETS FOR DETAILS.



DETAIL "A"
PAVEMENT EDGE DETAIL
WITHOUT CURB AND GUTTER

NOT TO SCALE

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

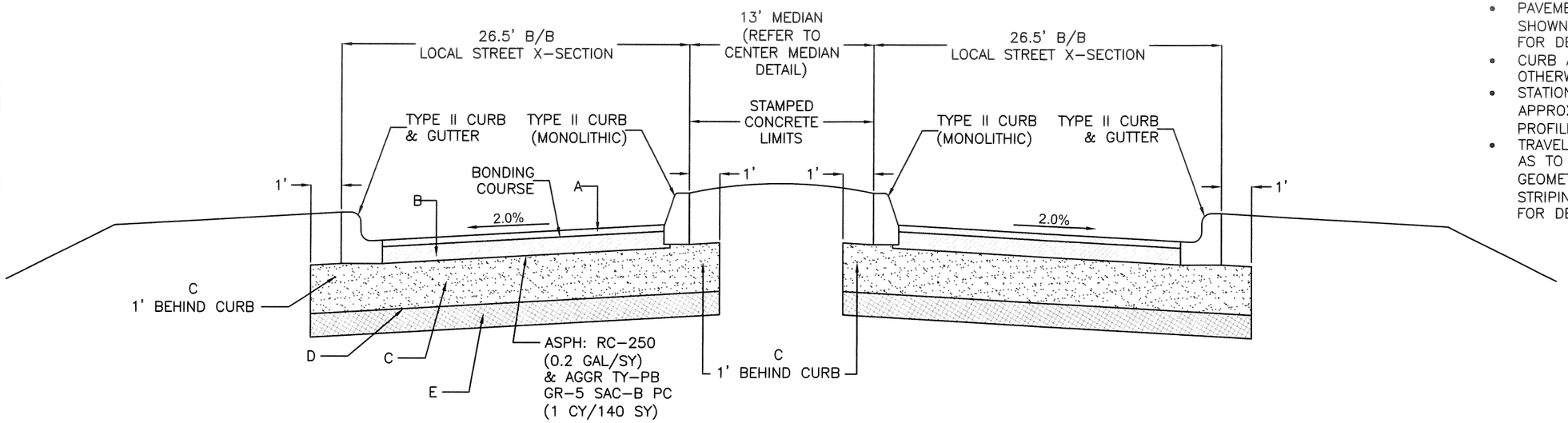
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

SL 20 – CUATRO VIENTOS RD.
TYPICAL SECTIONS

SHEET 1 OF 1

			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	04
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:



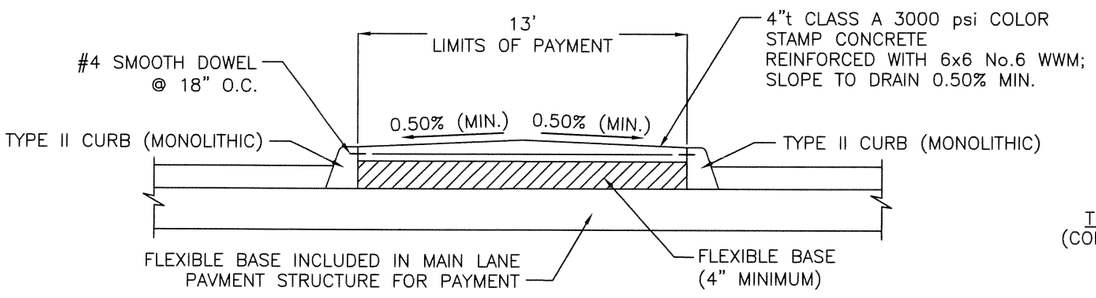
NOTES:

- PAVEMENT WIDTH AND CROSS SLOPES ARE SHOWN AS "TYPICAL". SEE "PLAN PROFILE" FOR DETAILS.
- CURB AND GUTTER 6" TYPE II, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS.
- STATION LIMITS AS SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE. SEE THE "PLAN AND PROFILE" FOR SPECIFIC DIMENSIONS
- TRAVEL LANE CONFIGURATIONS ARE SHOWN AS TO DEMONSTRATE THE ROADWAY GEOMETRICS ONLY. SEE THE "SIGNING, STRIPING AND DELINEATION" PLAN SHEETS FOR DETAILS.

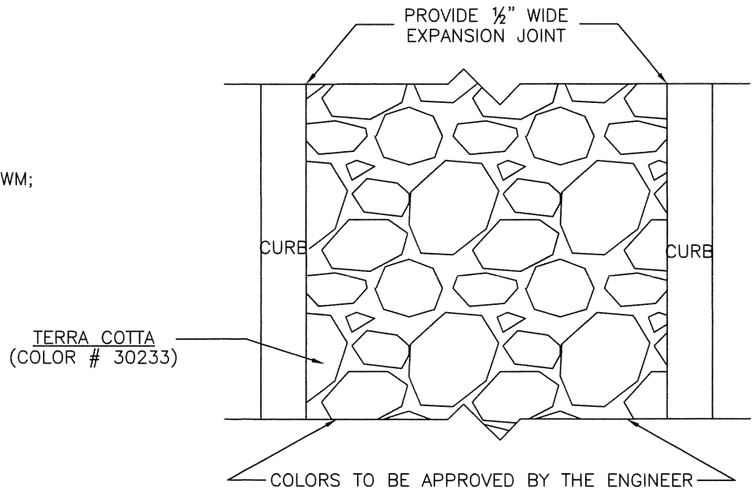
NOTES:

A. 2" SUPERPAVE TY-C SAC-A PG 76-22 (115 LB/SY/IN)
B. 5" DENSE GRADED HMA TY-B SAC-B 70-22 (120 LB/SY/IN)
C. 14" FLEXIBLE BASE TY-A (2 LIFTS)
D. TENSAR TX-120 GEOGRID
E. 6" MOISTURE CONDITIONED SUBGRADE DENSITY CONTROL

TYPICAL SECTION
PROPOSED AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES
FROM STA.: 0+39.20 TO 0+87.31



CENTER MEDIAN DETAIL



CENTER MEDIAN
STAMPED CONCRETE COBBLESTONE PATTERN

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

NOT TO SCALE

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES
TYPICAL SECTIONS

SHEET 1 OF 1

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
DIST.	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	05
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:

GENERAL NOTES:

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Antonio Reyna – Antonio.Reyna1@txdot.gov
Alberto Chavez – Alberto.Chavez@txdot.gov

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals.

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. Once a response is developed, it will be posted to TxDOT's Public FTP at the following address: https://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/Pre-Letting%20Responses/

All questions submitted that generate a response will be posted through this site. The site is organized by the District, Project Type (Construction or Maintenance), Letting Date, CCSJ/Project Name.

Item 5 - Control of the Work

The Contractor shall maintain and preserve the integrity of all "existing survey markers" by avoiding the disturbance of such markers; which include all control points (horizontal and/or vertical), stakes, marks, and right-of-way markers. The Department will repair all Contractor disturbed control points, stakes, marks, and right-of-way markers. The cost for any and all repairs to the "existing survey markers" will be deducted from money due or to become due to the Contractor.

The responsibility for the construction surveying on this contract will be in accordance with Article 5.9.1, "Method A".

Prior to contract letting, bidders may obtain a free computer diskette or a computerized transfer of files (from the Engineer's office) that contains the earthwork information. If copies of the actual cross-sections in addition to, or instead of, the diskette are requested, they will be available at the Engineers office for borrowing by copying companies for the purpose of making copies for the bidder at the bidder's expense.

Prior to construction must call 811 to verify any utilities located within project limits. Contractor will also coordinate with utility owners listed below for any adjustments needed to sanitary sewer manholes, water valves, gas valve, telecommunication, television manhole located within project limits. The utility company is responsible

for any adjustment when necessary. The work should be performed in a manner as to not delay construction contractor work activity.

Contractor will make necessary arrangements with the utility owner(s) when utility adjustments are required, as a result of construction activities.

Utility Owner	Phone Number	City/County
Utility Committee Coordinator	(956) 794-1625	Laredo, Webb
Utilities Department	(956) 721-2000	Laredo, Webb
Building Development	(956) 794-1625	Laredo, Webb
Traffic Department	(956) 795-2550	Laredo, Webb
AEP Texas	(956) 721-3029	Laredo, Webb
AT&T		Laredo, Webb
Centerpoint	(956) 723-6525	Laredo, Webb
Medina Electric	(830) 741-7235	Laredo, Webb
Spectrum		Laredo, Webb

Item 7 - Legal Relations and Responsibilities

No significant traffic generator events identified.

Jurisdictional Waters of the United States and Project Specific Locations (PSL) Coordination - This project requires permit(s) with environmental resource agencies. There is a high probability that environmentally sensitive areas will be encountered on contractor designated project specific locations (PSLS) for the project (including but not limited to haul roads, equipment staging areas, parking areas, etc.).
Requirements for Work within Jurisdictional Waters of the United States:
The department has been authorized to perform work within designated areas of the project under U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) nationwide permit (NWP) #14 and/or #3a and/or #3b.

The contractor will not initiate activities in a project specific location (PSL) associated with a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permit area (i.e., an area where the USACE has jurisdiction) that has not been previously evaluated by the USACE as part of the permitting for this project. Such activities include, but are not limited to, haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow and disposal sites. Associated defined here includes materials delivered to or from the PSL. The permit area includes all waters of the U.S. and their associated wetlands affected by activities associated with this project. Special restrictions may be required for

such work in these USACE jurisdictional areas. The contractor will be responsible for any and all consultations with the USACE regarding activities, including PSLs, which have not been previously evaluated by the USACE. The Contractor will provide the department with a copy of all consultation(s) or approval(s) from the USACE prior to initiating activities.

The contractor may proceed with activities in PSLs that do not affect a USACE permit area if a self-determination has been made that the PSL is non-jurisdictional or proper USACE clearances have been obtained in jurisdictional areas or have been previously evaluated by the USACE as part of the permit review of this project. The contractor is solely responsible for documenting any determination(s) that their activities do not affect a USACE permit area. The contractor will maintain copies of their determination(s) for review by the department and/or any regulatory agency.

The disturbed area for all project locations in the Contract, and the Contractor project specific locations (PSLs) within 1 mile of the project limits for the Contract, will further establish the authorization requirements for storm water discharges. The Department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction activities shown on the plans. The Contractor is to obtain required authorization from the TCEQ for Contractor PSLs for construction support activities on or off the ROW. When the total area disturbed in the Contract and PSLs within 1 mile of the project limits exceeds 5 acres, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the Contractor Notice of Intent (NOI) for the PSLs to the Engineer and to the local government operating a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) if applicable. If the total area of project disturbed areas and PSLs total between 1-acre but less than 5-acres, the Contractor shall post the appropriate Contractor Construction Site Notice for all Contractor PSLs to be in compliance with TCEQ storm water regulations.

In order to expedite the approval process for PSLs or to eliminate or minimize potential impacts to project progress, initiate coordination efforts with the U.S.A.C.E. within 30 days from the date of "authorization to begin work" for all PSLs that are in areas where the USACE has jurisdiction (i.e., USACE permit areas). If this is not done, the contractor waives the right to request any contract time considerations if project progress is impacted and PSL'S approval is still pending.

Requests submitted to the area engineer will be evaluated on this basis, and will require documentation showing substantial early coordination efforts to expedite the approval process as herein stated. The request will include a detailed chronological summary status with dates of coordination activities with the

resource agencies, including those occurring after the initial coordination, to be reviewed and confirmed by the district's environmental section.

For PSLs that fall within USACE permit areas, the Contractor must document and coordinate with the USACE, if required, before any excavation hauled from or embankment hauled into a USACE permit area by either (1) or (2) below.

1. Restricted Use of Materials for Previously Evaluated Permit Areas. The Contractor will document both the project specific location (PSL) and their authorization and the Contractor will maintain copies for review by the Department and/or any regulatory agency. When an area within the project limits has been evaluated by the USACE as part of the permit process for this project, then:
   a. Suitable excavation of required material in the areas shown on the plans and cross sections as specified in Item 110 is used for permanent or temporary fill (Item 132, Embankment) within a USACE permit area may be restricted;
   b. Suitable embankment (Item 132) from within the USACE permit area is used as fill within a USACE evaluated area may be restricted; and,
   c. Unsuitable excavation or excess excavation ["Waste"] (Item 110) that is disposed of at an approved location within a USACE evaluated area may be restricted.

2. Contractor Materials from Areas Other than Previously Evaluated Areas. The Contractor will provide the Department with a copy of all USACE coordination or approvals before initiating any activities for an area within the project limits that has not been evaluated by the USACE or for any off-right-of-way locations used for the following, but not limited to, haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow and disposal sites, including:
   a. Item 132, Embankment, used for temporary or permanent fill within a USACE permit area; and,
   b. Unsuitable excavation or excess excavation ["Waste"] (Item 110, Excavation) that is disposed of outside a USACE evaluated area.

Storm Water Regulations Requirements:
The Contractor shall be responsible for (off ROW) PSLs applicable to the TCEQ Construction General Permit (CGP) requirements and will notify the Engineer of the disturbed acreage within one (1) mile of the project limits. The Contractor shall obtain any required authorization form the TCEQ for any Contractor PSLs for construction support activities on or off ROW.

The total disturbed areas within the ROW are anticipated at less than one (1) acre and/or this project is classified as "surface work" consisting of an asphalt overlay of an existing roadway without shoulder-up disturbances. Due to this type of construction, the project qualifies for exclusion under the *Construction General Permit* (CGP) issued by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) on February 15, 2008. However; should the sum of the Engineer's anticipated disturbances and all of the Contractor's (On ROW and off ROW) PSLs equal or exceed the one (1) acre threshold, both TxDOT and the Contractor shall have project responsibilities under the CGP that reverts to non-exclusion status. To ensure project compliance with all applicable water quality regulations, the Contractor shall obtain Engineer approval for all non-depicted areas of disturbance that increases the Engineer's initial soil and vegetation disturbed area estimates before associated work operations start.

Item 8 - Prosecution and Progress

No closures will be allowed on the weekends which include the following holidays: January 1, the last Monday in May, July 4, the first Monday in September, the fourth Thursday in November, December 25 and Easter weekend.

Working days will be computed and charged in accordance with Article 8.3.1. (Five-Day Workweek)

Item 9 - Measurement and Payment

Submit Material on hand (MOH) payment requests at least _10_ working days prior to the end of the month for payment on that month's estimate. For out-of-town MOH submit requests at least 10 working days prior to the end of the month.

Item 100 - Preparing Right of Way

Burning of brush will not be permitted.

Do not begin any clearing operations until the trees and areas of vegetation that should not be removed or disturbed by construction activities have been identified. To ensure that these areas are not disturbed, place protection fencing as shown in the plans or as directed/approved by the Engineer.

All right of way clearing operations will be coordinated with the project's SW3P and as directed/approved by the Engineer.

Trim and remove brush and trees in order to construct the project or to provide a horizontal clearance of approximately 2 feet inside the right of way line and a

vertical clearance of at least 12 feet. For this operation, no vertical flailing equipment is allowed and the Engineer will approve the method used. The limits are 288+25 to 314.27.

Item 132 - Embankment

For fill sections from embankment finished grade line and below, to a depth of 4 feet:
Field compact density to ≥ 98% dry density.
Plasticity Index (PI) limit is: 2≤ PI ≤ 15.
Liquid limit ≤ 45
Bar linear shrinkage ≥ 2 Plasticity Index (PI).

For all other fill sections, Plasticity Index (PI) limit is less than or equal to 30.

Item 164 - Seeding for Erosion Control

Drill seeding will be used for this project. Refer to the Laredo District Standard Revegetation notes and specifications for additional information.

Item 166 - Fertilizer

Fertilize all areas of project to be seeded or sodded.

Item 168 - Vegetative Watering

Water all areas of project to be seeded or sodded. Refer to the Laredo District Standard Revegetation notes and specifications for additional information.

Maintain the seed bed in a condition favorable for the growth of grass. Watering can be postponed immediately after a rainfall on the site of ½ in. or greater, but will be resumed before the soil dries out. Watering will continue until final acceptance.

Obtain water at a source that is metered or furnish the manufacturer's specifications showing the tank capacity for each truck used. Notify the Engineer before watering so meter readings or truck counts may be verified.

Establish 70% uniform vegetative coverage during this period in order to comply with stabilization requirements. Operate and meter water equipment under pumping pressure in order to deliver the required quantities of water necessary. During periods of adequate moisture, as determined by the Engineer, mechanical watering may not be required. In addition to metering the water equipment, provide

a log book showing daily water usage and receipts of water applied upon request of the Engineer.
Upon establishment of 70% vegetative coverage as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer has the option to require the Contractor to continue watering as specified for a period not to exceed 30 days.

Item 247 - Flexible Base

Conform to the following flexible base (TY A GR 1-2) requirements:

A pre-placement meeting must be conducted at least 48 hrs. prior to flex base placing operations.

If the flexible base comes from a stockpile, test the stockpile before delivery to the project. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that the preliminary test will require approximately 30 days and it is the Contractor's responsibility to advise the Engineer of the location of the flexible base source sufficiently in advance to avoid delays. Blade the side slopes to remove all grass from the area of construction before placing flexible base on that portion of the roadway to be widened, level-up, seal coat, or HMAC overlay. Blade the sod back onto the side slopes after the proposed items of work have been completed. Consider subsidiary to pertinent Items.

PI (plasticity index) to be a minimum of 2.
Linear shrinkage to be a minimum of 3.

Item 251 – Reworking Base Courses

Rework existing subgrade material and compact to at least 95% of the maximum density determined by TEX-113-E.

Item 316 – Seal Coat

A pre-placement meeting must be conducted at least 48 hrs prior to seal coat placement.

Allow a minimum 24 hour curing period between surface events (Emulsion to asphaltic surfaces, between surface treatments and/or asphaltic pavement), or as directed in writing by the Engineer.

Addition of baghouse fines will not be permitted in the production of pre-coated material.

The usual open season for application of asphalt is from: April 1st to September 30th, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The minimum temperature requirements should be followed for the application of asphalt outside these dates.

Before starting work, provide a sequence of work and estimated progress schedule meeting the requirements of Section 8.5.2, "Progress Schedule."

Failure to complete work within the seal coat season established by the plans will result in liquidated damages as described in Section 8.6, "Failure to Complete Work on Time." This includes any surface treatment work carried over to the next year.

In addition to other asphalt distributor requirements, the asphalt distributor shall be capable of providing a transversely varied asphalt rate. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the distributor can apply an asphalt rate outside the wheel path locations between 22 and 32 percent higher than the asphalt rate being applied in the wheel paths. The contractor's calibration of the distributor will include verification of this capability and a description of the spray bar(s) and nozzles to be used. The percentage difference in asphalt rate provided by each tested spray bar and nozzle arrangement shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer will select the pavements where transversely varied asphalt rate is to be provided and will provide this information at the pre-construction meeting.

The estimated application rate noted in the plans is for locations outside the wheel paths and is for estimation purposes only.

Item 320 – Equipment for Hot Mix Asphalt Materials

For staged construction, all longitudinal ACP joints shall be constructed with a 3:1 to 6:1 taper. For placement of 2 inches or more, the device will provide a maximum ½ inch vertical edge. Outside edges (next to the grass/earth) will also have a taper or will be backfilled the same day.

Final Surface course: all longitudinal ACP joints for the final Hot Mix surface course shall be in widths equal to travel lane widths so that all final course ACP joints will match the proposed lane striping (pavement markings), unless otherwise directed by the engineer.

Item 354 - Planing and Texturing Pavement

The contractor will be responsible for verifying the existing asphalt depth at the bridge before beginning planing operations. The contractor will be responsible for any needed repairs to the armor joint(s) and/or deck(s) as a result of the planing operations. The repairs will be conducted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor will be responsible for all costs incurred for the repairs, including but not limited to materials, labor, equipment, and pertinent incidentals.

Item 416 - Drilled Shaft Foundations

Place the grounding rods for the traffic signal poles at the nearest ground box. The ground rod will be 5/8" x 10 feet. A continuous bare or green insulated copper wire (no. 6) will be installed from the ground rod to the base of the traffic signal.

Item 500 - Mobilization

"Materials-on-Hand" payments will not be considered in determining percentages used to compute mobilization payments.

Item 502 - Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling

Designate, as the Contractor Responsible Person (CRP), an English-speaking employee on-call nights and weekends (or any other time that work is not in progress) with a local address and telephone number for maintenance of signs and barricades. This employee will be located within one (1) hour of traveling time to the project site. Notify the Engineer in writing of the name, address and telephone number of this employee. Furnish this information to local law enforcement officials.

The time frame for the Contractor to provide properly maintained traffic control devices before they are considered to be in non-compliance with this Item, is 48 hours regardless of the days of the week involved after notification is done in writing by the Engineer.

Whenever it is necessary for the signals to be turned off, when directed/approved by the Engineer, hire off-duty law enforcement officers as covered by Item 9 to control the traffic until the signals are back in satisfactory condition.

Ensure equipment not in use, stockpile aggregate, and other working materials are:
A minimum of 30 feet from the edge of the travel lane;
Do not obstruct traffic or sight distance;

Do not interfere with the access from abutting property; or
Do not interfere with roadway drainage.

Erect signs in locations not obstructing the traveling public's view of the normal roadway signing or necessary sight distance at intersections and curves.

During the holiday time frame of December 21st through January 1st, every effort should be taken to ensure that all travel lanes remain open where possible.

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established as TxDOT requires for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Item 504 - Field Office and Laboratory

Provide a Type D Structure and Asphalt Content by Ignition Method for TxDOT Quality Assurance Testing. Contractor's quality control testing shall be performed in a separate space or facility. If a separate space is utilized within a shared facility, partition the space with a floor to ceiling wall with a door access for indoor use that is lockable with a key. Each separate space shall have an exterior door access.

Ensure that the field lab has an office for TxDOT use along with lockable file cabinet, desk and chair.

The floor and landing of the facility shall support the weight of all equipment and personnel providing a stable, essentially zero deflection during testing operations, acceptable to the Engineer.

Contractor is responsible to transport to and from the field lab TxDOT owned testing equipment required for hot mix operations. Contractor will pick up, deliver, install and set up TxDOT owned equipment required in the field lab. TxDOT owned equipment required in the field lab will be picked up at LRD DST LAB or as determined by the LRD DST LAB Supervisor.

Pick up and deliver TxDOT owned equipment under the supervision of a TxDOT lab technician. A TxDOT lab technician will verify the installation and set-up of the

equipment at least 48 hours prior to beginning of hot mix operations (trial batch included).

All equipment will be returned by the Contractor in the same manner and location as it was picked up. Contractor is responsible for any damages incurred to TxDOT equipment.

Item 506 - Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls

The Department will take over responsibility for the establishment of 70% vegetative cover, based on adjacent undisturbed vegetation, upon the completion of all other work in accordance with the contract and final acceptance.

Item 512 - Portable Traffic Barrier

Contractor to supply portable traffic barriers. Do not use different types of Portable Traffic Barriers in a single continuous installation.

Item 540 – Metal Beam Guard Fence

Install cast-in place concrete curb Type II in the metal beam guard fence transition (Thrie-Beam Transition). Pre-cast concrete curb will not be allowed.

Item 545 - Crash Cushion Attenuators

Obtain temporary Crash Cushion Attenuators from the stockpile located at: TxDOT Laredo District.

Return and stockpile the Crash Cushion Attenuators to the following location: TxDOT Laredo District when no longer needed on the project.

Item 618 - Conduit

If using the trenching method outside of existing pavement, place conduit on a 2-inch sand cushion and then backfill with a minimum of 6 inches of sand fill. Backfill the remainder of the trench with flexible base, soil, or two-sack concrete as directed.

Place conduit in an area not exceeding 2 feet in any direction from a straight line and the depth of the conduit will be 2 feet, except when crossing a roadway, where the depth will not be more than 3 feet or less than 1 foot below the bottom of the base material in the roadway when placed by the jacking or boring method. Any evidence of damage to the roadway during the jacking or boring operation will be

sufficient grounds to stop the method being used. Repair any roadway damage, due to daily operations in jacking or boring, at no additional cost to the State.

Item 620 - Electrical Conductors

Provide a sized, self-insulated, solderless terminal to ends of wires to be attached to terminal posts. Attach these terminals to wires with a ratchet type compression crimping tool properly sized to the wire. Place pre-numbered identification tags of plastic or tape around each wire adjacent to wire ends in the controller, signal heads, and signal pole terminal blocks.

Item 624 - Ground Boxes

Do not place ground boxes in driveways or wheelchair ramps. Alternate ground box locations will be as directed. Ground box aprons will have a 2% slope.

Item 644 - Small Roadside Sign Assemblies

Salvage and deliver all aluminum sign faces to the local TxDOT maintenance office.

Item 658 – Delineator and Object Marker Assemblies

Proposed delineators for this project will consist of oval shape tube flexible post with a quick release embedded anchor insert stub only, such as Flexstake Inc. – 650 series or Shur-Tite – SD series or equal flexible driveable delineators.

Item 666 – Reflectorized Pavement Markings

Reflectivity requirements for Type I will be as per Item 666.

Item 3076 - Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt

Apply the Bonding Course in accordance to Item 3084.

When underseals (including tack coats and prime coats) are left open to traffic for more than 14 days or when the application is visually inconsistent such as but no limited to streaking, ridging, puddling, and tracking, the surface shall be tacked according to item 3084 at a rate of 0.04 GAL/SY or as specified by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

Waterproof thermal tarps are required on all loads unless otherwise approved by the Engineer

Contractor is allowed to use RAP below the riding surface.

In addition to the tack coat materials specified in these standard specifications, MS-2 or MS-1 may be used.

Use the point of sampling for tests, test method TEX-217-F (part I and part II), for the coarse aggregate stockpile when the dryer-drum mixing plant is used. The point of sampling when the batch plant is used will be at the hot bins.

Refer to item 585 for ride quality requirements.

The use of RAP or RAS will not be allowed on the final riding surface.

Item 3077 – Superpave Mixtures

Use aggregate that meets the SAC-A only for final riding surface.

Excess RAP will be retained by the contractor.

Apply the Bonding Course in accordance to item 3084.

When underseals (including tack coats and prime coats) are left open to traffic for more than 14 days or when the application is visually inconsistent such as but no limited to streaking, ridging, puddling, and tracking, the surface shall be tacked according to item 3084 at a rate of 0.04 GAL/SY or as specified by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

Waterproof thermal tarps are required on all loads unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

For mill and inlay sections:
Only mill what can be paved by the end of the workday.

The use of RAP, RAS, and/or Substitute Binders will not be allowed on the final riding surface.

RAP 20% is allowed for Ty B mixes, but RAS will not be allowed. Substitute Binders (grade dumping) may be allowed when the surface HMA layer is placed continuously after the intermediate layer as approved by the Engineer.

Over lay requirements will only be for the final riding surface.

Mixture Property	Test Method	Surface Mixtures
Critical Fracture Energy (CFE), in.-lb/in.^{2}, Min	Tex-248-F[1]	1.0
Crack Progression Rate (CPR), Max		0.45

1. For JMF 2 and greater, Tex-250-F and the IDEAL CT correlation developed during the trial batch may be used to monitor cracking performance. If at any time the minimum correlation limit is not met, use Tex-248-F and the limits above to determine specification compliance.

Methylene Blue (AASHTO T 330.07) will be tested for informational purposes only.

- Asphalt content will be determined by nuclear gauge.

Measure ride quality of the base course after placement of the prime coat and before placement of the surface treatment, unless otherwise approved. Use a certified profiler operator from the Department's MPL. When requested, furnish the Engineer documentation for the person certified to operate the profiler.

Provide all profile measurements to the Engineer in electronic data files within 3 days after placement of the prime coat using the format specified in Tex-1001-S. The Engineer will use Department software to evaluate longitudinal profiles to determine areas requiring corrective action. Correct 0.1-mi.sections having an average international roughness index (IRI) value greater than 125.0 in. per mile to an IRI value of 125.0 in. per mile or less for each wheel path, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Re-profile and correct sections that fail to maintain ride quality until placement of the next course, as directed. Correct re-profiled sections until specification requirements are met, as approved. Perform this work at no additional expense to the Department.

Ride Quality for Surface Mix will be schedule 1 or 2 per Item 585.

Item 3084 – Bonding Course

Apply bonding course at every intermediate layer, unless otherwise directed. The type of tack coat must be approved by the Engineer. The minimum application rates are shown in the table below:

MATERIAL	MINIMUM TYPICAL APPLICATION RATE (GAL/SY)
TRAIL – Emulsified Asphalt	0.07
TRAIL – Hot Applied	0.12
Spray Applied Underseal Membrane	0.20

County: Webb **Control:** 0086-16-015

Highway: SL 20 (Cuatro Vientos Road)

The Engineer may adjust the application rates as per field conditions.

Shear Bond Strength Test will be performed for informational purposes, and will not be used for specification compliance. The target shear bond strength is a minimum of 40 psi and for final surface layer a minimum of 50 psi.

Item 6001 - Portable Changeable Message Sign

Provide two (2) electronic portable changeable message signs as required by the Engineer. Provide backups and keep operational and available on the jobsite at all times during traffic control operations. The electronic portable changeable message signs will be made available for utilization for the entire duration of the project, including all alternative locations.

Item 6185 – Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer

Provide 01 Truck Mounted Attenuator as required by the Engineer. Provide backup and keep operational and available on the jobsite at all times during traffic control operations. The Truck Mounted Attenuator will be made available for utilization for the entire duration of the project, including all alternative locations.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0086-16-015 **DISTRICT** Laredo **COUNTY** Webb
HIGHWAY SL 20

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			CONTROL SECTION JOB	**0086-16-015**			
			PROJECT ID	**A00131877**			
			COUNTY	**Webb**			
			HIGHWAY	**SL 20**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	100-6002	PREPARING ROW	STA	28.500		28.500	
	104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	150.000		150.000	
	110-6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	150.000		150.000	
	132-6007	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY D)	CY	3,515.000		3,515.000	
	164-6007	BROADCAST SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)	SY	4,050.000		4,050.000	
	216-6001	PROOF ROLLING	HR	16.000		16.000	
	247-6041	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYA GR1-2)(FNAL POS)	CY	815.000		815.000	
	251-6035	REWORK BS MTL (TY C) (6") (DENS CONT)	SY	3,260.000		3,260.000	
	316-6029	ASPH (RC-250)	GAL	600.000		600.000	
	316-6234	AGGR(TY-PC GR-5 SAC-B)	CY	22.000		22.000	
	354-6089	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV(1" TO 2")	SY	225.000		225.000	
	416-6029	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	LF	64.000		64.000	
	500-6001	MOBILIZATION	LS	1.000		1.000	
	502-6001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	3.000		3.000	
	506-6004	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 4)	LF	120.000		120.000	
	506-6020	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)	SY	112.000		112.000	
	506-6024	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)	SY	112.000		112.000	
	506-6038	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)	LF	1,970.000		1,970.000	
	506-6039	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)	LF	1,970.000		1,970.000	
	506-6042	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (18")	LF	600.000		600.000	
	512-6072	PTB (FRN&INSTL)(SGL SLP)(TY 1) OR (STL)	LF	3,770.000		3,770.000	
	512-6076	PTB (REMOVE)(SGL SLP)(TY 1) OR (STL)	LF	3,770.000		3,770.000	
	528-6001	COLORED TEXTURED CONC (4")	SY	95.000		95.000	
	529-6005	CONC CURB (MONO) (TY II)	LF	105.000		105.000	
	529-6008	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	LF	220.000		220.000	
	540-6001	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)	LF	330.000		330.000	
	540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	EA	2.000		2.000	
	542-6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	270.000		270.000	
	542-6002	REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	EA	1.000		1.000	
	544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	544-6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	545-6005	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	545-6007	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(TL3)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	610-6004	RELOCATE RD IL ASM (TRANS-BASE)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	610-6102	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (250W EQ)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	610-6214	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	EA	6.000		6.000	
	618-6046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	LF	1,178.000		1,178.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0086-16-015 **DISTRICT** Laredo **COUNTY** Webb
HIGHWAY SL 20

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0086-16-015**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00131877**			
		COUNTY		**Webb**			
		HIGHWAY		**SL 20**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	620-6007	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) BARE	LF	1,623.000		1,623.000	
	620-6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	LF	3,374.000		3,374.000	
	624-6008	GROUND BOX TY C (162911)W/APRON	EA	2.000		2.000	
	624-6028	REMOVE GROUND BOX	EA	1.000		1.000	
	636-6002	ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY G)	SF	21.250		21.250	
	644-6001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	647-6001	INSTALL LRSS (STRUCT STEEL)	LB	270.600		270.600	
	666-6036	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	2,280.000		2,280.000	
	666-6303	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)4"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	1,810.000		1,810.000	
	668-6019	PREFAB PAV MRK TY B (W)(ARROW)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	668-6027	PREFAB PAV MRK TY B (W)(WORD)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	672-6007	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C	EA	8.000		8.000	
	677-6005	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (12")	LF	570.000		570.000	
	3076-6007	D-GR HMA TY-B SAC-B PG70-22	TON	900.000		900.000	
	3077-6033	SP MIXESSP-CSAC-A PG76-22	TON	345.000		345.000	
	3084-6001	BONDING COURSE	GAL	1,050.000		1,050.000	
	5001-6001	GEOGRID BASE REINFORCEMENT (TY I)	SY	3,000.000		3,000.000	
	6000-6062	REPLACE TRANSFORMER BASE COVER	EA	1.000		1.000	
	6001-6001	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	DAY	100.000		100.000	
	6027-6003	CONDUIT (PREPARE)	LF	275.000		275.000	
	6049-6001	LONG CHANNEL MOUNT CURB SYS (INSTALL)	LF	550.000		550.000	
	6185-6003	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)	HR	24.000		24.000	
	18	ENVIRONMENTAL: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		SAFETY CONTINGENCY: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		LAW ENFORCEMENT: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	TCP SUMMARY				
			502 6001	512 6072	512 6076	6001 6001	6185 6003
			BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	PTB (FRN&INSTL)(SGL SLP)(TY 1) OR (STL)	PTB (REMOVE)(SGL SLP)(TY 1) OR (STL)	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)
			MO	LF	LF	DAYS	HRS
1 OF 1	SL 20	284+18.82 TO 315+27.49	3	3770	3770	100	24
TOTAL			3	3770	3770	100	24

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	REMOVAL SUMMARY	
			104 6009	624 6028
			REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	REMOVE GROUND BOX
			SY	EA
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	150	1
TOTAL			150	1

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	ROADWAY SUMMARY												
			100 6002	216 6001	247 6041	251 6035	316 6029	316 6234	354 6089	500 6001	528 6001	529 6005	529 6008	540 6001	540 6016	542 6001
			PREPARING ROW	PROOF ROLLING	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TY A GR 1-2)(FNAL POS)	REWORK BS MTL (TY C)(6")(DENS CONT)	ASPH (RC 250)	AGGR(TY PC GR 5 SAC B)	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (1" TO 2")	MOBILIZATION	COLORED TEXTURED CONC (4")	CONC CURB (MONO) (TY II)	CONC CURB AND GUTTER (TY II)	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
			STA	HR	CY	SY	GAL	CY	SY	LS	ST	LF	LF	LF	EA	LF
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	28.5	16	815	3260	600	22	225	1	95	105	220	330	2	270
TOTAL			28.5	16	815	3260	600	22	225	1	95	105	220	330	2	270

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	ROADWAY SUMMARY								
			542 6002	544 6001	544 6003	545 6005	545 6007	3076 6007	3077 6033	3084 6001	5001 6001
			REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(TL3)	D-GR HMA TY-B SAC-B PG70-22	SP MIXES SP-C SAC-A PG76-22	BONDING COURSE	GEOGRID BASE REINFORCEMENT
			EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	TON	TON	GAL	SY
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	1	3	2	1	1	900	345	1050	3000
TOTAL			1	3	2	1	1	900	345	1050	3000

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	EARTHWORK QUANTITIES	
			110 6001	132 6007
			EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY D)
			CY	CY
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	150	3515
TOTAL			150	3515

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
08-31-2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 1 OF 2

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	08
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

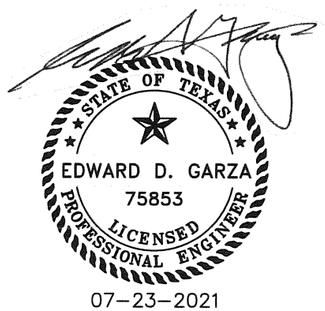
DRAWING DATE:

SHEET NAME	ILLUMINATION									
	416 6029	610 6004	610 6102	610 6214	618 6046	620 6007	620 6008	624 6008	6000 6062	6027 6003
	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30IN)	RELOCATE RD IL ASM (TRANS-BASE)	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (250W EQ) LED	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) BARE	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	GROUND BOX TY C (162911) W/APRON	REPLACE TRANSFORMER BASE COVER	CONDUIT (PREPARE)
	LF	EA	EA	EA	LF	LF	LF	EA	EA	LF
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	40	1	2	4	941	1366	2860	2	1	275
STA 302+00 TO END	24	1		2	231	257	514			
TOTAL	64	2	2	6	1178	1623	3374	2	1	275

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS								
			636 6002	644 6004	647 6001	666 6303	666 6036	668 6019	668 6027	672 6007	6049 6001
			ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY G)	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	INSTALL LRSS (STRUCT STEEL)	REFL PAV MRK W/RET REQ TY1(W)4"(SLD) (100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY1(W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	PREFAB PAV MARK TYB (W) (ARROW)	PREFAB PAV MARK TYB (W) (WORD)	REFL PAV MRKR TY1-C	LONG CHANNEL MOUNT CURB SYS (INSTALL)
			SF	LA	LB	LF	LF	LA	EA	LA	LF
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	21.25	3	270.6	1810	2280	3	3	8	550
TOTAL			21.25	3	270.6	1810	2280	3	3	8	550

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	SW3P						
			164 6007	506 6004	506 6020	506 6024	506 6038	506 6039	506 6042
			BROADCAST SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 4)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (18")
			SY	LF	SY	SY	LF	LF	LF
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	4050	120	112	112	1970	1970	600
TOTAL			4050	120	112	112	1970	1970	600

SHEET NO.	HWY/ROAD	STATION LIMITS	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS
			677 6005
			ELIM EXT PAV MRKR & MRKRS 12"
			LF
1 OF 1	SL 20	288+25.54 TO 314+27.49	570
TOTAL			570



07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 2 OF 2

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	09
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

GENERAL NOTES

1. THIS IS A SUGGESTED TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (TCP). THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT AN ALTERNATE TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN TEXAS, FOR APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER. WHEN USUALLY BENEFICIAL CHANGES ARE PROPOSED TO THE EXISTING TRAFFIC CONTROL AND ARE AGREED UPON BY THE CONTRACTOR AND TXDOT. THE PLAN SHEETS MAY BE DEVELOPED, SIGNED AND SEALED BY THE ENGINEER.

2. REFER TO ITEM 8 PROSECUTION AND PROCESS AND PROJECT GENERAL NOTES FOR WORKING HOURS RESTRICTIONS

3. FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS DEVICES SUCH AS BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND WORK ZONE MARKINGS ENSURING COMPLIANCE WITH THE LATEST VERSION OF THE TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TXMUTCD), THE STATE STANDARD TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS (TCP) SHEETS, AND THE BARRICADES AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) SHEETS. REFER TO PROJECT GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

4. THE ENGINEER MAY DIRECT THE CONTRACTOR TO FURNISH ADDITIONAL SIGN AND BARRICADES AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN TRAFFIC SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION. ANY SUCH ADDITIONAL SIGNS AND BARRICADES SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS PART OF THE PAY ITEM 502 BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING. THE LOCATION OF BARRICADES, SIGNS, ETC. MAY BE ADJUSTED AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE ENGINEER.

5. COVER ALL EXISTING SIGNS THAT CONFLICT WITH THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND UNCOVER DURING NON-WORKING HOURS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. PARTIAL COVERAGE OF THE SIGN OR COVERAGE BY MATERIAL THAT WILL NOT COVER THE ENTIRE SIGN (ALL THE TIME) IS NOT PERMITTED. ALL SIGNS AND BARRICADES PLACED DURING ANY SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE UNTIL THEIR REMOVAL IS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

6. THE INTENT OF THE SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION ON THIS PROJECT IS TO FACILITATE THE PASSAGE OF TRAFFIC THRU THE WORK AREAS IN A SAFE AND ORDERLY MANNER.

7. DURING NON-WORKING HOURS ALL DROP-OFFS GREATER THAN 2" ARE TO BE FILLED TO A 3:1 MAXIMUM SLOPE EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE NOTED IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

8. NOTIFY THE ENGINEER IN WRITING TWO WEEKS PRIOR TO SHIFTING OF TRAFFIC WITHIN EACH PHASE OF THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

9. CONDUCT CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS SO AS TO PROVIDE THE LEAST POSSIBLE INTERFERENCE TO TRAFFIC AND TO PERMIT THE CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT OF TRAFFIC IN ALL ALLOWABLE DIRECTIONS AT ALL TIME OR AS PERMITTED BY THE SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION. PROVIDE FOR SAFE AND ALL-WEATHER ACCESS ABUTTING PROPERTIES, HIGHWAYS, PUBLIC ROADS, AND STREET CROSSINGS EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR WILL MAINTAIN AT ALL TIMES NORTHBOUND / SOUTHBOUND TRAFFIC ON "SL 20".

10. REFER TO BC (6) - 14 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS) STANDARDS FOR A LISTING OF ABBREVIATED WORDS AND TWO-WORD PHRASES THAT ARE ACCEPTABLE FOR USE ON PCMS. SUBMIT THE SUGGESTED MESSAGE FOR THE BOARD TO THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL. PLACE EACH OF THE FIVE (5) PCMS AT THE LOCATIONS SHOWN ON THE TCP LAYOUT - PHASE A AND B SHEETS (OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER) FOR THE ENTIRE DURATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION PROJECT.

11. PROVIDE, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE STATE, ANY ADJUSTMENT, MODIFICATIONS OR CHANGES TO THE TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEADS, GROUND BOXES, CABLE AND OTHER APPURTENANCES ASSOCIATED WITH ALL EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATIONS, AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, WHEN DEEMED NECESSARY FOR THE SAFE HANDLING OF TRAFFIC IN THE WORK ZONE DURING CONSTRUCTION.

12. REGULATE ALL CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC SO AS TO CAUSE A MINIMUM INCONVENIENCE TO THE TRAVELING PUBLIC. AT THE TIMES WHEN IT IS NECESSARY FOR TRUCKS TO STOP, UNLOAD OR CROSS ROADWAYS UNDER TRAFFIC, PROVIDE WARNING SIGNS AND FLAGGERS AS NEEDED TO ADEQUATELY PROTECT TRAFFIC PUBLIC.

13. REMOVE FROM THE WORK AREA ALL LOOSE MATERIALS AND DEBRIS RESULTING FROM CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS AT THE END OF EACH WORKDAY.

14. MAINTAIN POSITIVE DRAINAGE FLOW CONDITIONS DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES UNTIL THE PERMANENT DRAINAGE FACILITIES ARE CONSTRUCTED AND READY TO USE. HANDLE EXCAVATED AND STOCKPILED MATERIAL IN SUCH A WAY THAT IT WILL NOT BLOCK DRAINAGE.

15. IMPLEMENT ALL REQUIRED EROSION CONTROL MEASURES AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS DURING THE VARIOUS STAGES OF CONSTRUCTION.

16. REMOVING OR RELOCATING AN EXISTING SIGN IS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 502. INSTALLATIONS WITH THE PERMANENT SUPPORTS AT PERMANENT LOCATIONS WILL BE PAID FOR UNDER THE APPLICABLE BID ITEM(S).

17. USE PLASTIC DRUMS TO CHANNELIZE TRAFFIC WHEN EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS HAVE BEEN OBLITERATED.

18. ACCESS SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO PROPERTY OWNERS AT ALL TIMES UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

TCP GENERAL NOTES

			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	
0086	16	015	10

PHASE 1 (WORK ON / NEAR SHOULDER)

1. INSTALL ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS AT LOCATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP(2-1)-18.

2. SET DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGNS ON "SL 20" 7 DAYS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY. COORDINATE LOCATION WITH ENGINEER / TXDOT.

3. PLACE SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIERS AS SHOWN ON TYPICAL TCP PLAN AND TYPICAL TCP SECTIONS FOR PHASE A UTILIZING MOBILE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP(3-2)-13 (SEE NOTE 2). BARRIER LOCATIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP (2-1b) AND (2-1c).

4. INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES ON THE DOWNSTREAM AREAS OF THE CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON "SL 20".

5. SAWCUT EXISTING PAVEMENT AND REMOVE EXISTING PAVEMENT (ASPHALT AND CONCRETE) TO THE SAWCUT LINE AS SHOWN IN THE REMOVAL PLAN SHEET. INSTALL PROPOSED UTILITIES, COMPLETE GRADING, BASE INSTALLATION, ASPHALT PAVEMENT, PROPOSED CURB, SIDEWALK, RAISED MEDIAN, ETC.

6. COMPLETE ILLUMINATION PLAN IMPROVEMENTS. SEE "NOTE 1." BELOW IF ILLUMINATION RELATED IMPROVEMENTS CAN NOT BE COMPLETED CONCURRENT WITH THIS SEQUENCE.

7. REMOVE / REPLACE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE AS IDENTIFIED ON THE REMOVAL PLAN.

8. INSTALL BASE AND ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR "SL 20" WIDENING.

PHASE 2

1. REMOVE ALL TRAFFIC CONTROLS AND EROSION CONTROL MEASURES.

2. ELIMINATE EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS ON "SL 20" AS SHOWN ON REMOVAL AND SIGNAGE PLAN WITH MOVING OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP(3-2)-13.

3. PLACE PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS ON "SL 20" AND AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES WITH MOVING OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP(3-2)-13.

4. FINAL CLEAN UP.

5. OPEN "SL 20" FOR TRAFFIC.

NOTES

1. SHOULD ILLUMINATION IMPROVEMENTS REQUIRE COMPLETION OF WORK OCCUR OUTSIDE OF SEQUENCE ABOVE, COORDINATE WITH TXDOT ON IMPLEMENTATION OF TCP (2-1a) FROM TCP(2-1)-18.

2. CONTRACTOR MAY EMPLOY ALTERNATIVE TCP PLAN BASED ON TCP(1-5a) FOR STANDARD TCP(1-5)-18.

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

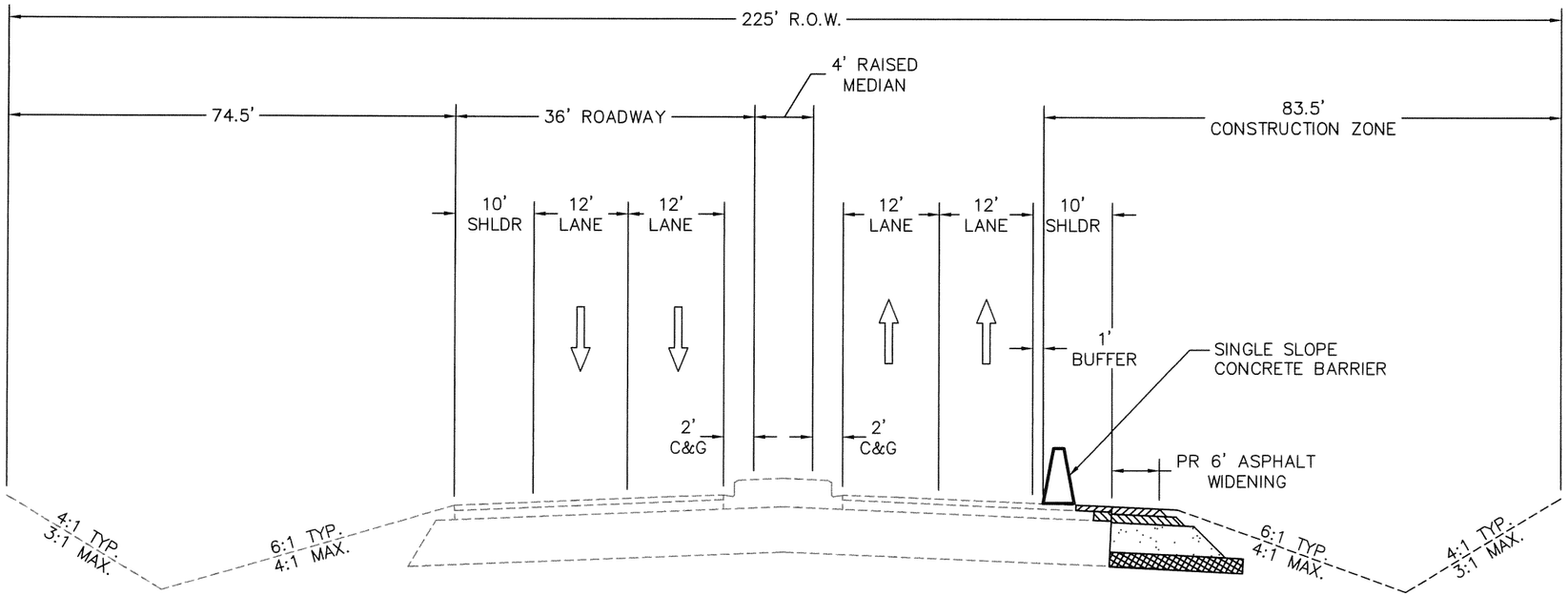
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

TCP SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

COUNTY	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
DATE	DRAWN	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB
DIST.	CHECKED	11
0086	16	015

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:



EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION TCP PHASE 1
CUATRO VIENTOS MAIN LANES
FROM STA.: 284+18.82 TO 315+27.49
N.T.S.

NOTES:
- REFER TO INCLUDED TCP STANDARDS FOR ITEMS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS, WORK ZONE SIGNS, BARRICADES, AND TMA.

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

NOT TO SCALE

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

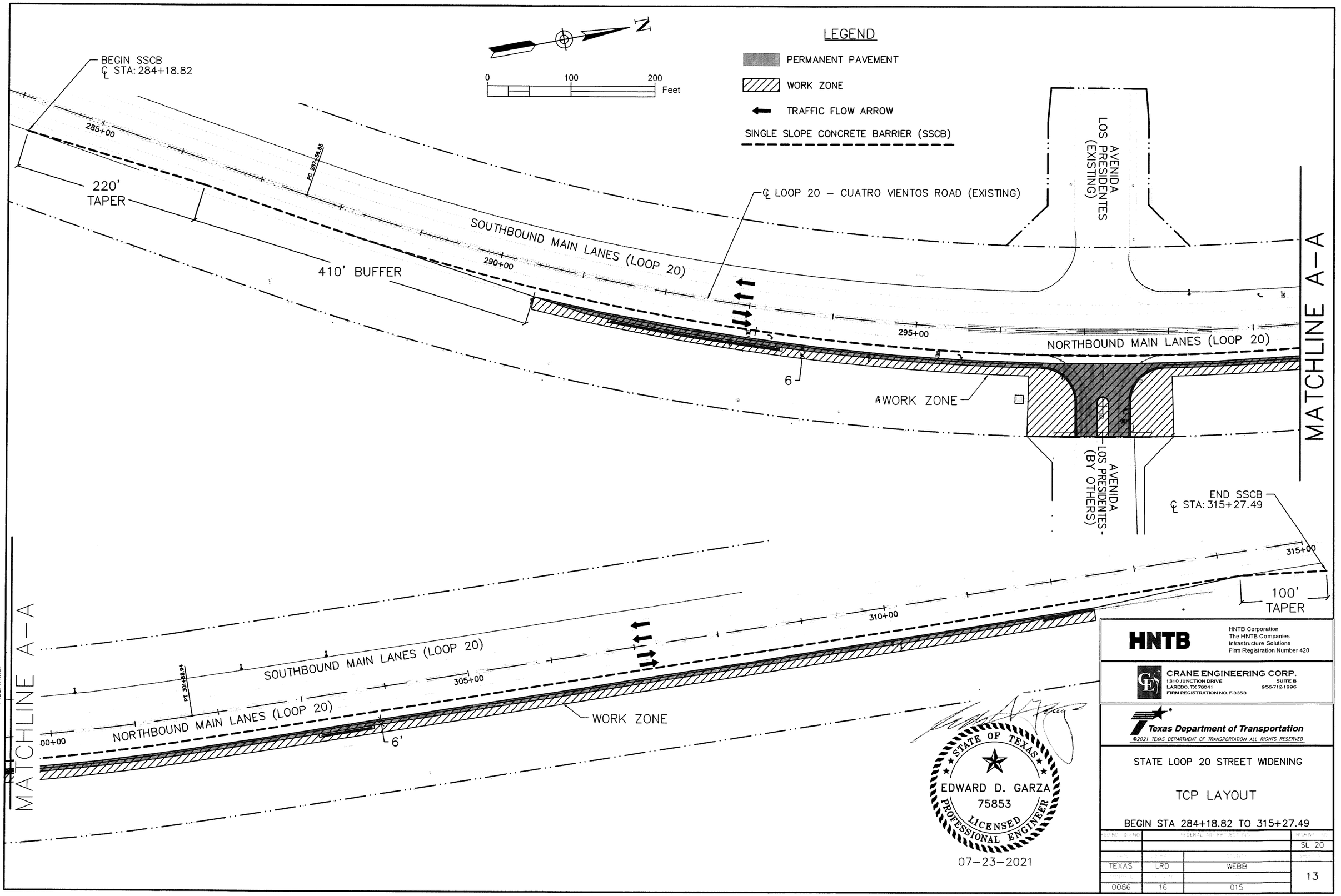
Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

TCP TYPICAL SECTION

DIST	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
LRD	WEBB				SL 20
STATE	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB			12
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB			
0086	16	015			

FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:



FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07–23–2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

TCP LAYOUT

BEGIN STA 284+18.82 TO 315+27.49

			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	13
0086	16	015	

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

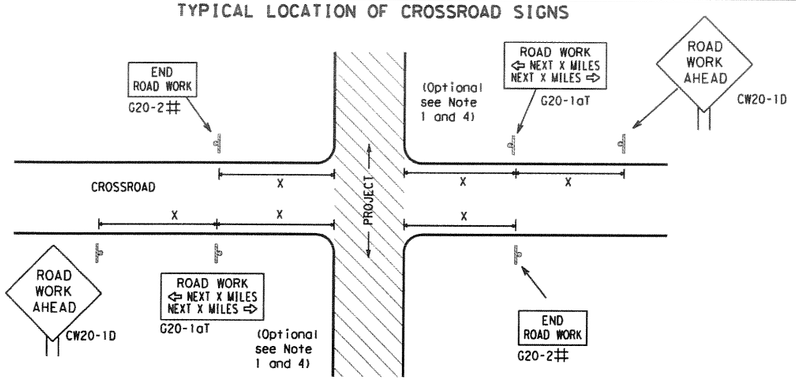
BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
4-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 8-14	LRD	WEBB		14
5-10 5-21				

DATE:
FILE:

95

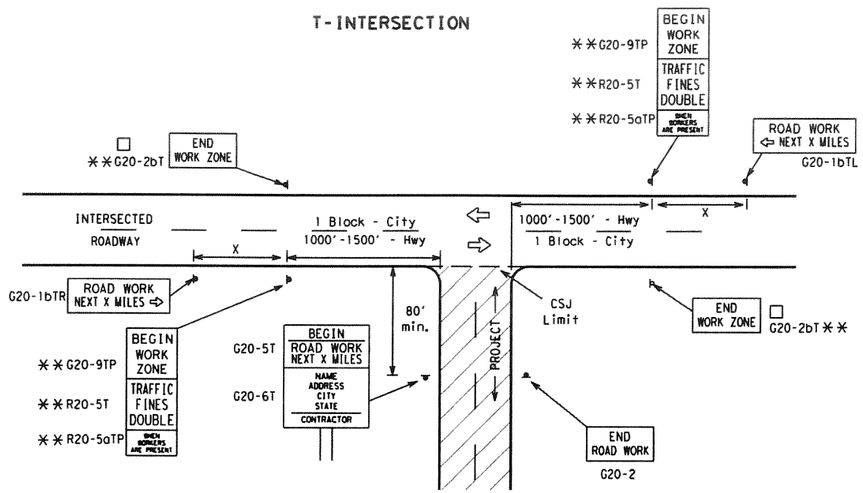
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4], CW21, CW22, CW23, CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

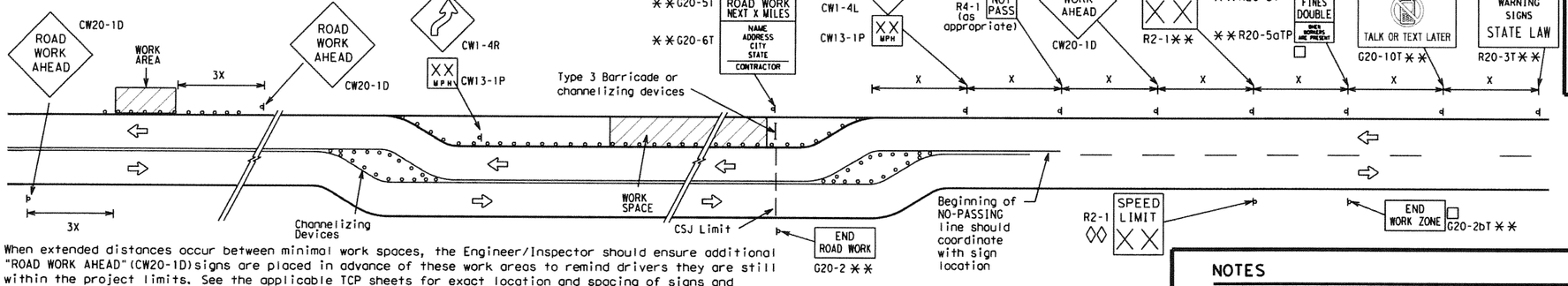
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

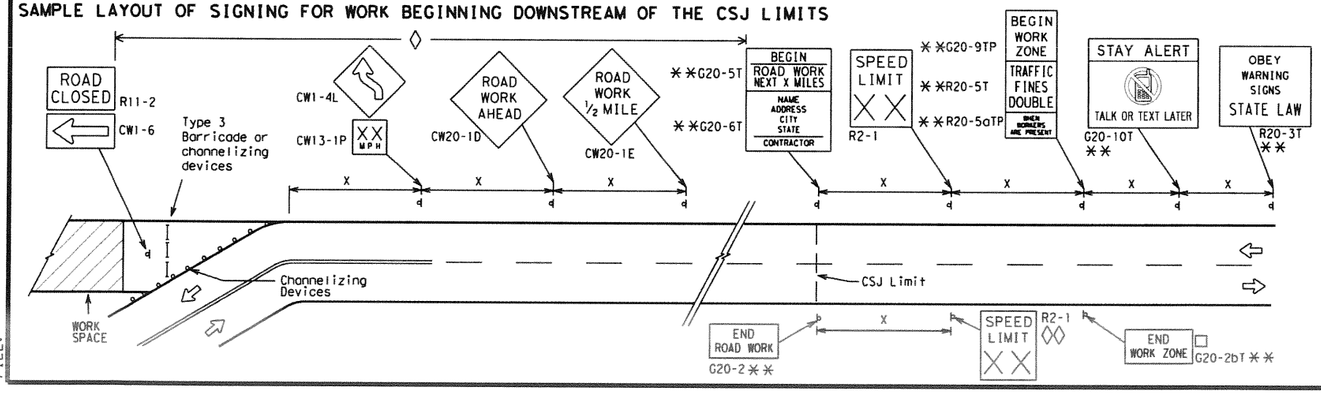
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS

NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		15

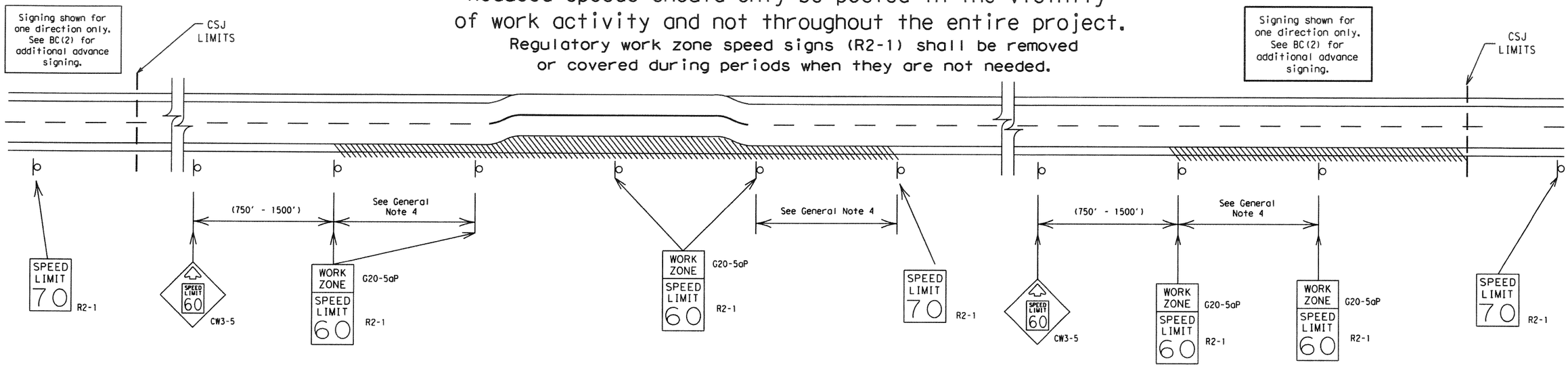
DATE:
FILE:

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered. (See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the "ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT" (CW3-5) sign, "WORK ZONE" (G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT" (R2-1) signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

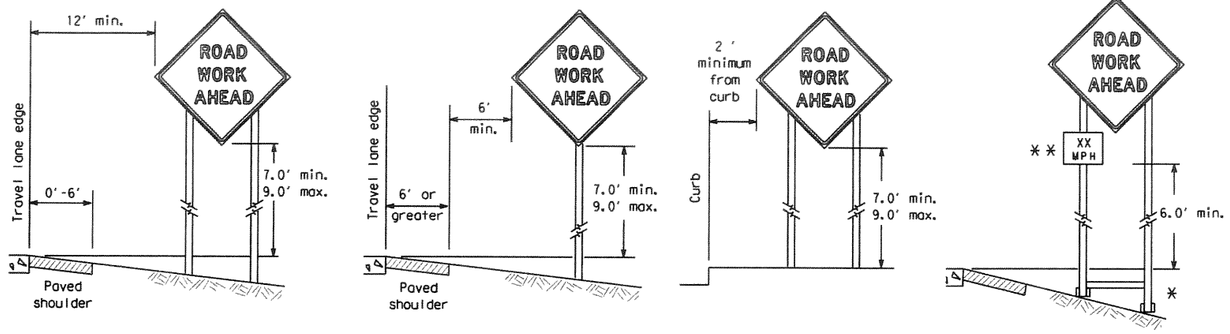
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		16

DATE:
FILE:

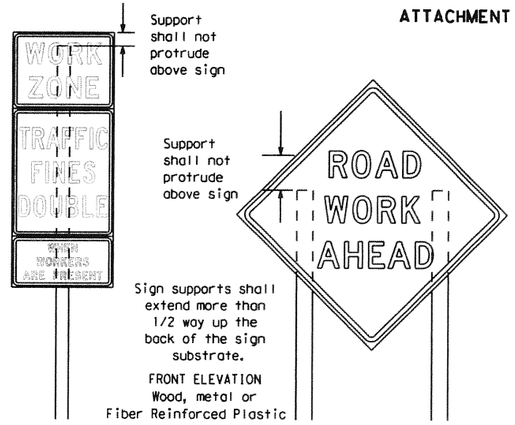
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

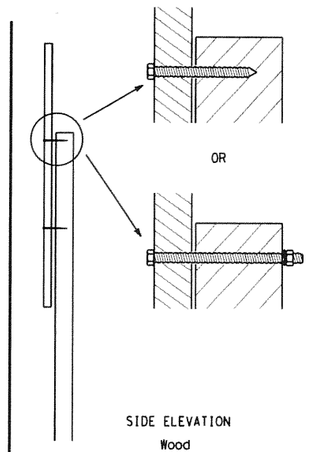


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





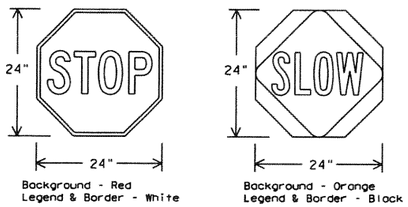
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



Background - Red
Legend & Border - White

Background - Orange
Legend & Border - Black

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

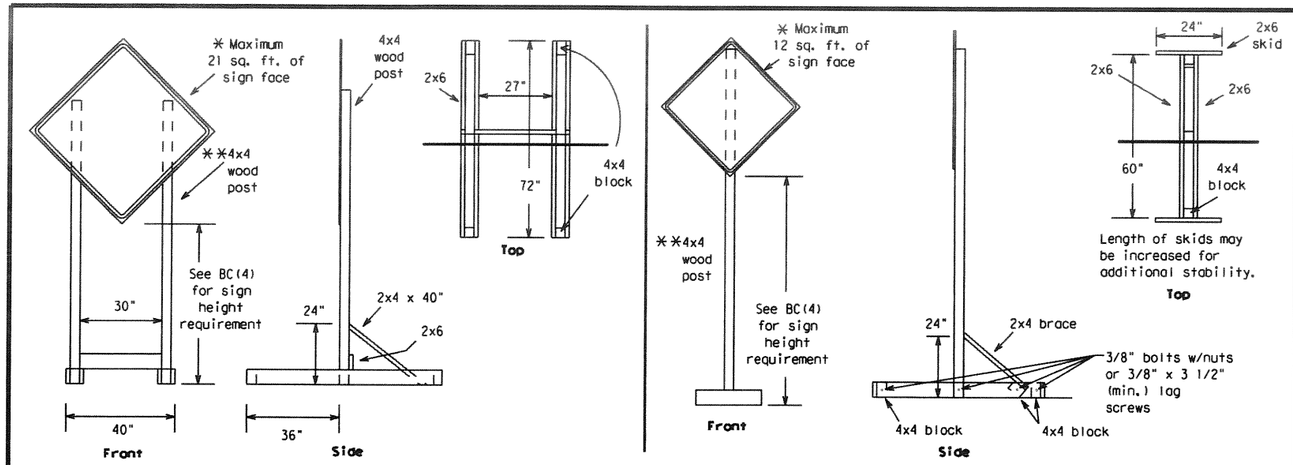
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		17

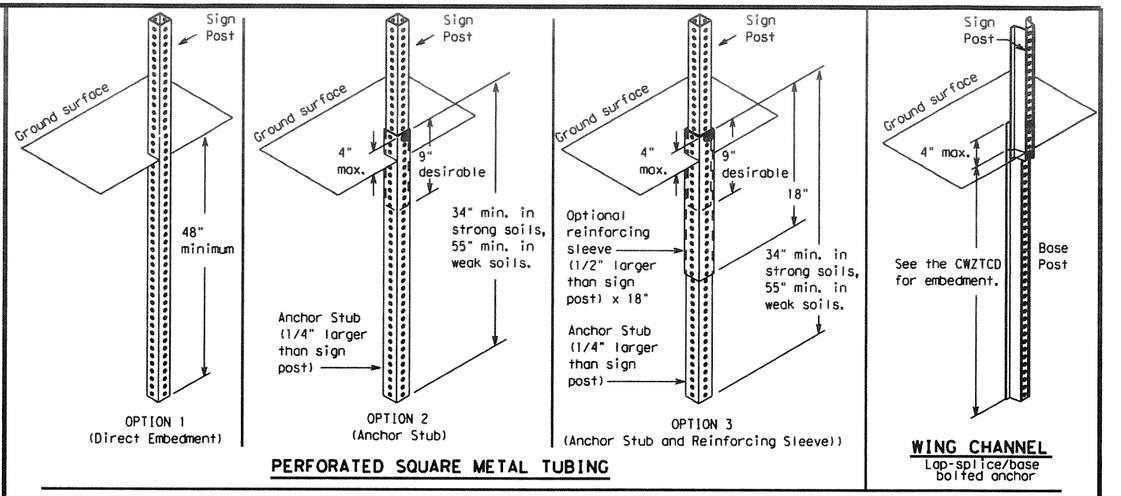
DATE:
FILE:

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

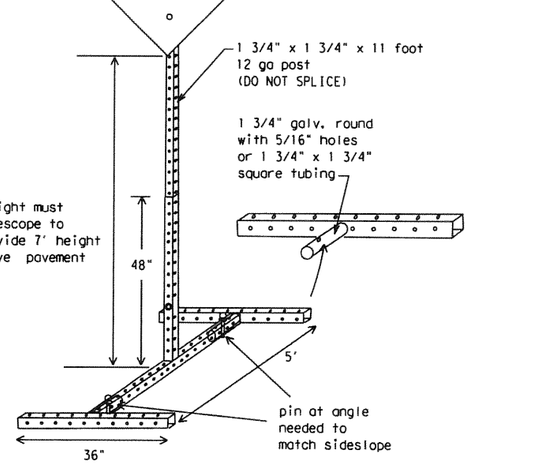
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

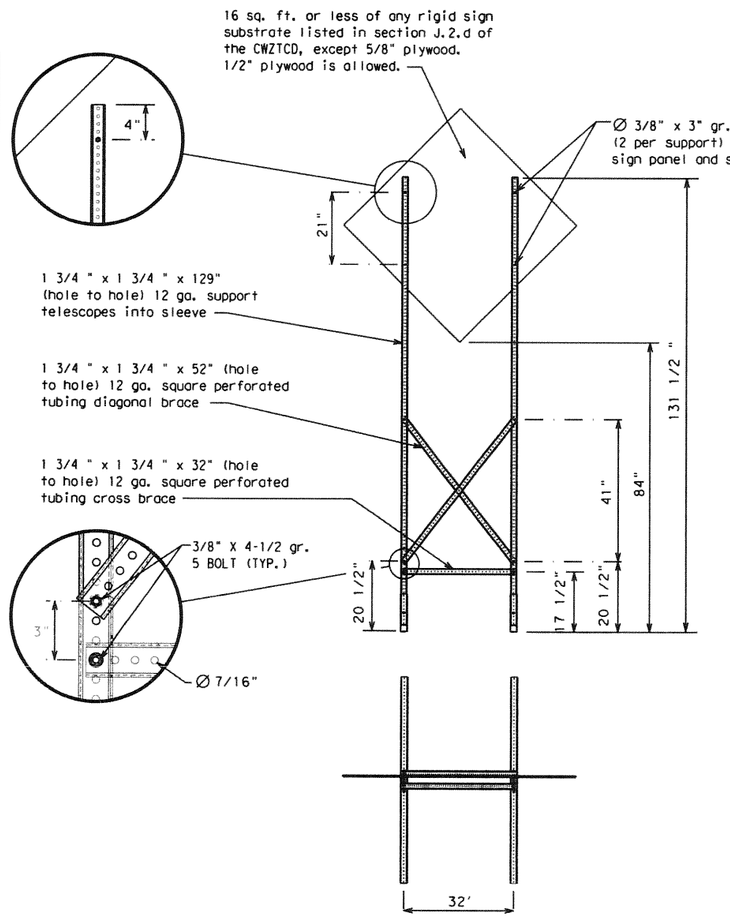


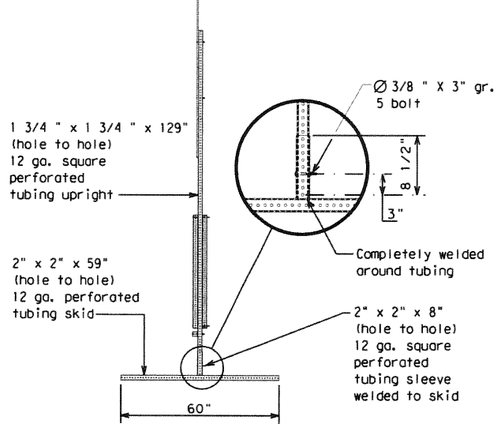
PERFORATED SQUARE METAL TUBING

GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		18

DATE:
FILE:

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation = IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- BUMP XXXX FT
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE EXIT XXX
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- STAY IN LANE *
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- END SHOULDER USE
- WATCH FOR WORKERS

* STAY IN LANE in Phase 2 must be used with LANES SHIFT in Phase 1.

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation

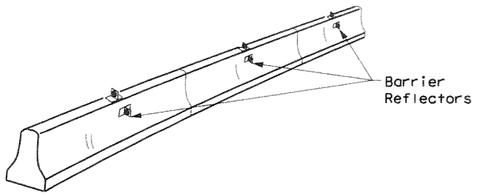
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

BC(6)-21

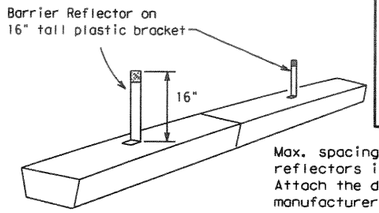
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		19

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

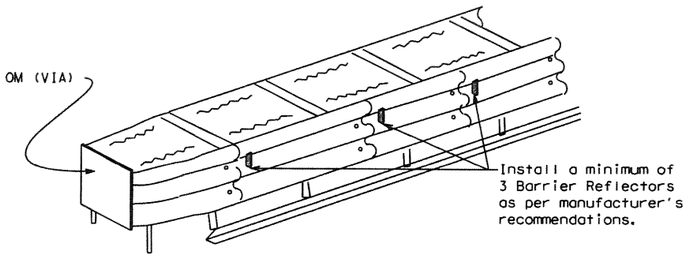


Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet.
Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

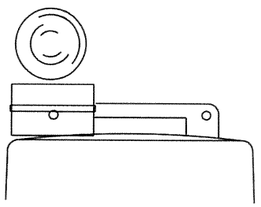


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

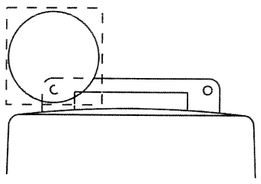
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

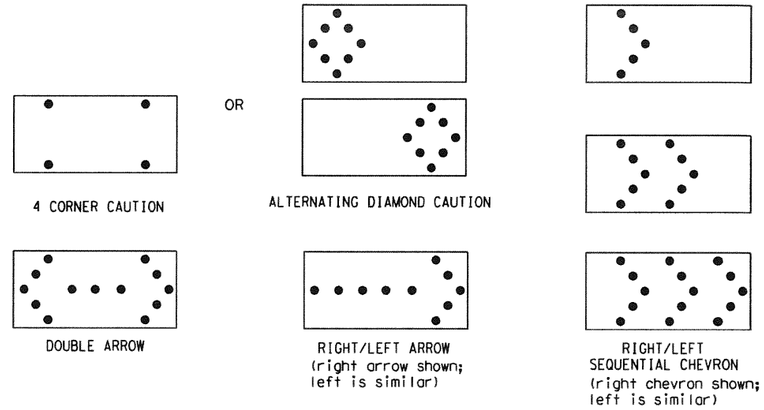
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

SHEET 7 OF 12

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		20

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

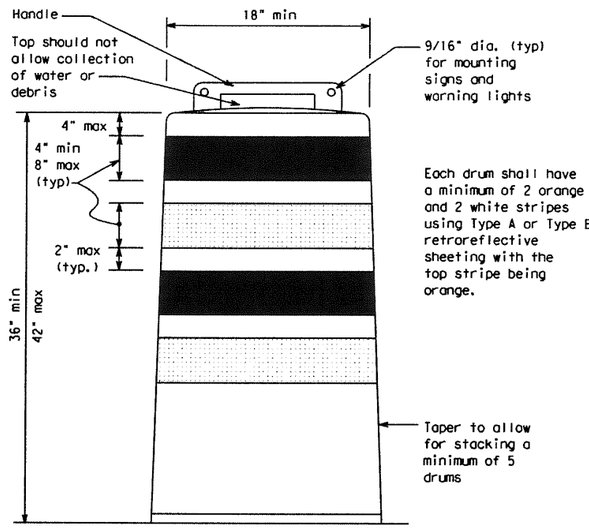
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

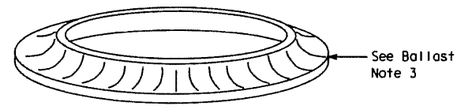
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

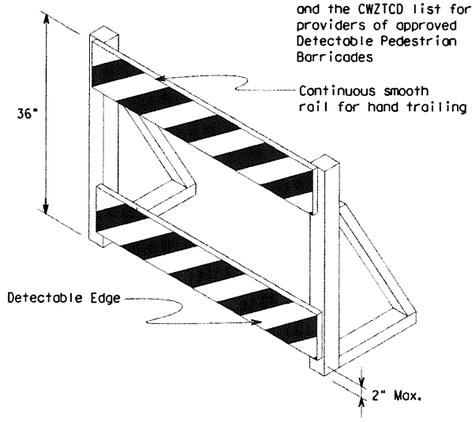
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

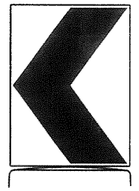




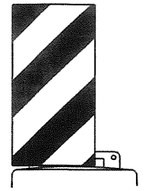


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

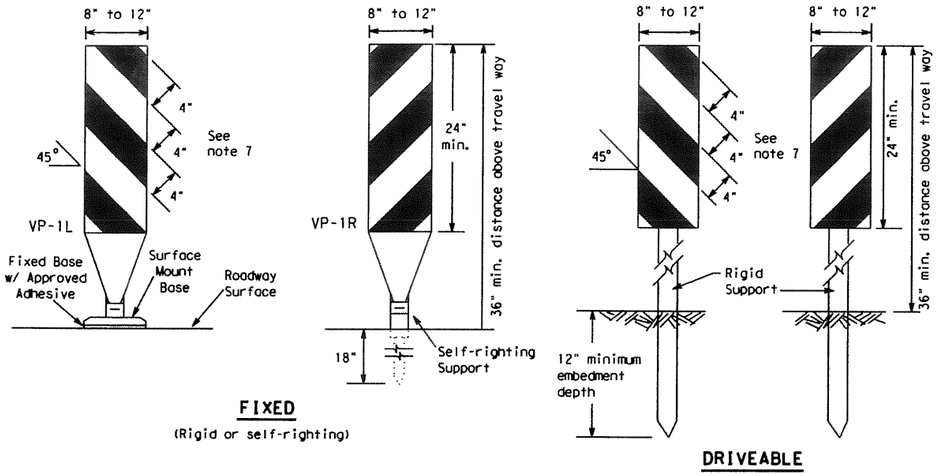
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

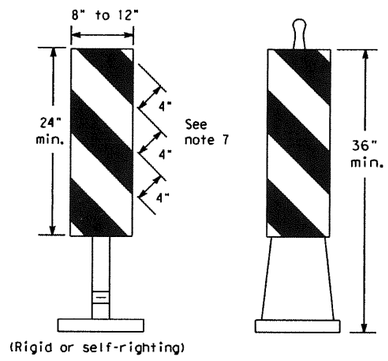
BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	LRD	WEBB		21
7-13				



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

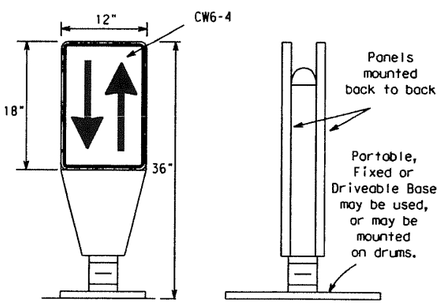


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

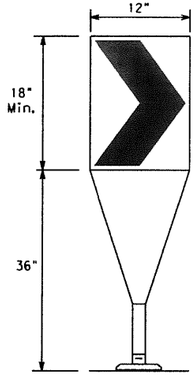
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



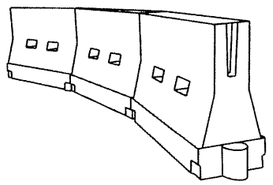
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long cones and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L = Length of Taper (FT.) W = Width of Offset (FT.)
S = Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		22

DATE:
FILE:

TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

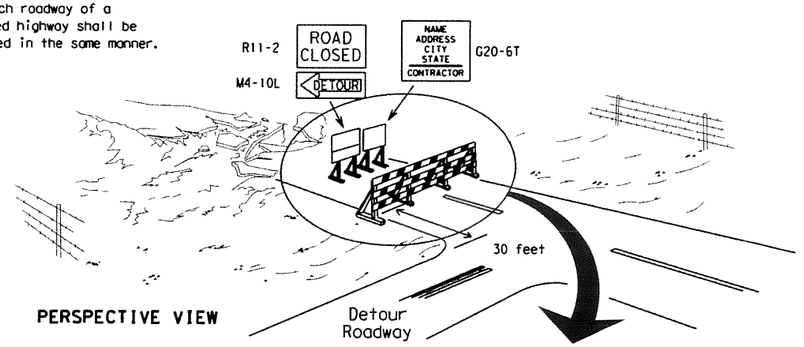
Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.

TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL

Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

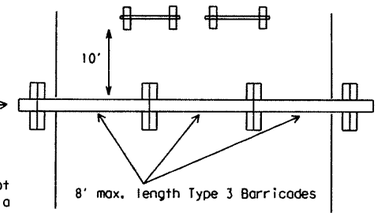
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

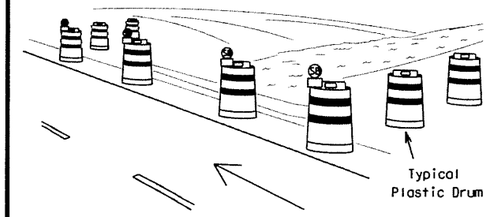
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

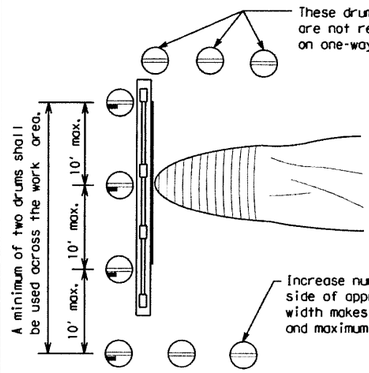
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

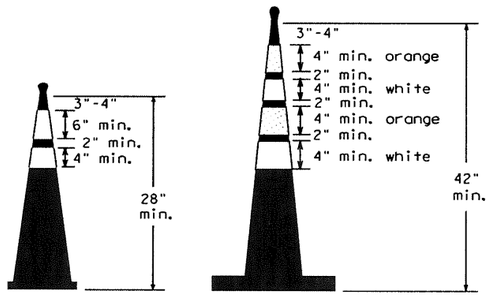
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



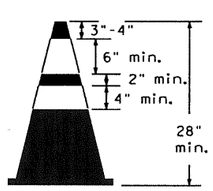
PLAN VIEW

LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

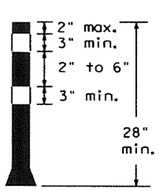
CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



Two-Piece cones



One-Piece cones

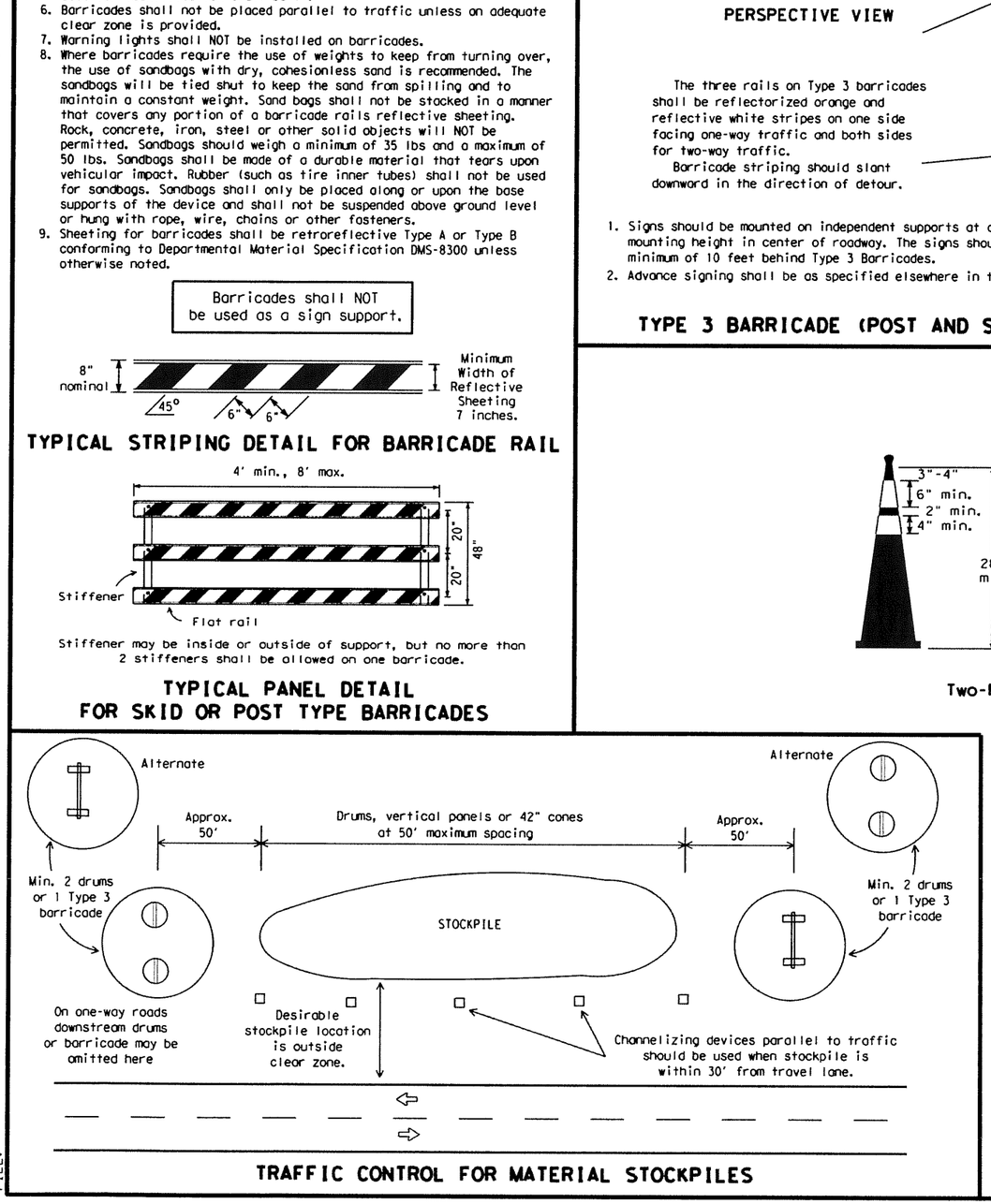


Tubular Marker

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

DATE:
FILE:

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	LRD	WEBB		23

DATE:
FILE:

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

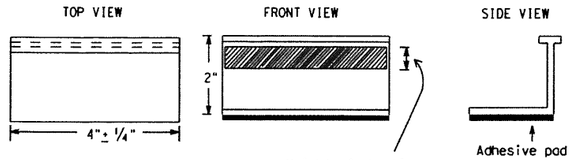
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

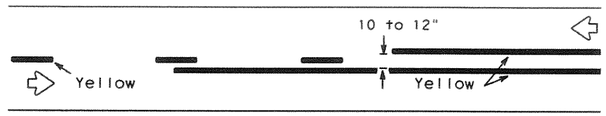
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
2-98 9-07 5-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-02 7-13	LRD	WEBB		24
11-02 8-14				

105

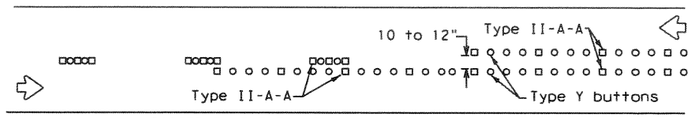
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

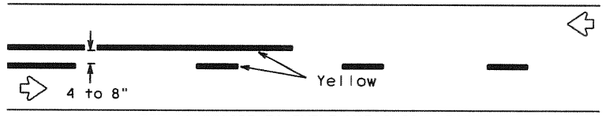
PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS



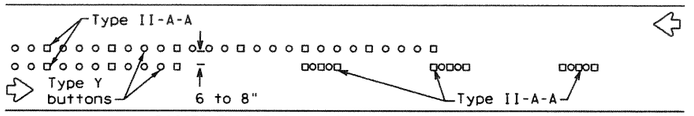
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



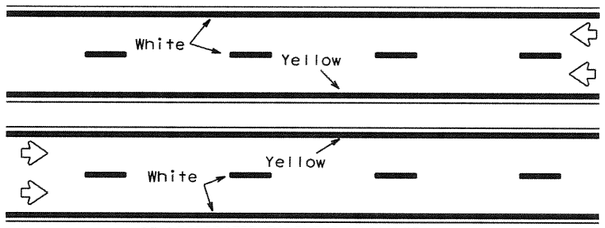
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



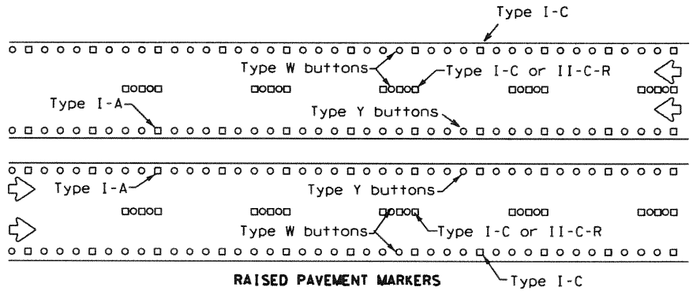
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



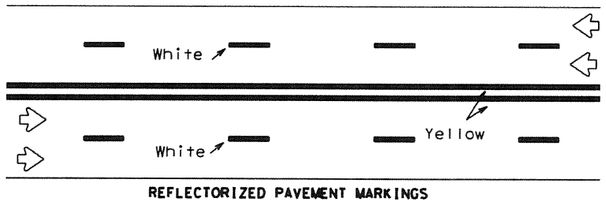
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



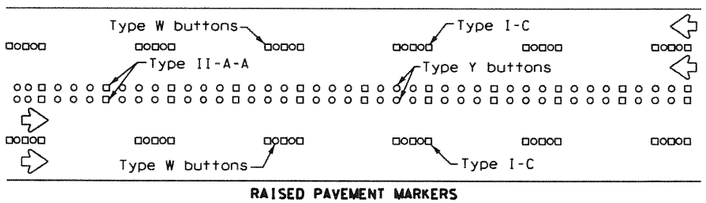
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



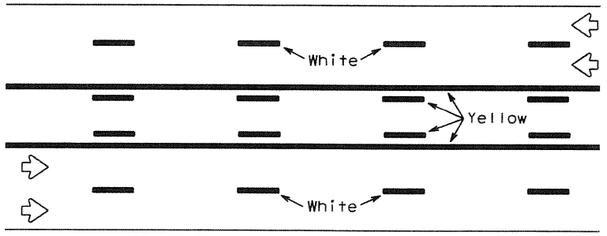
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



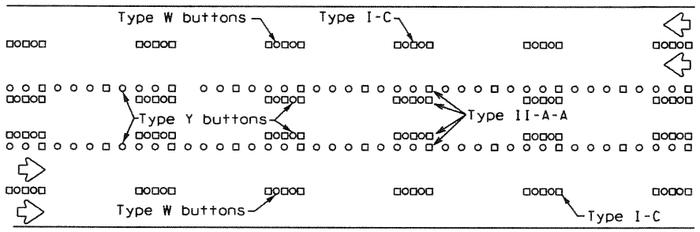
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

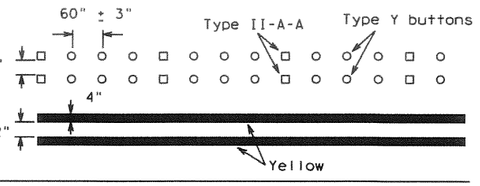
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

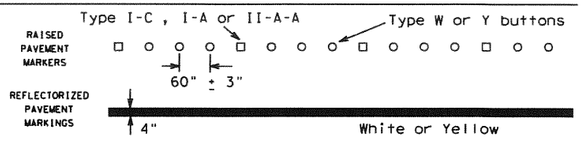
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

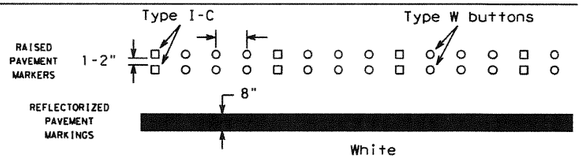


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



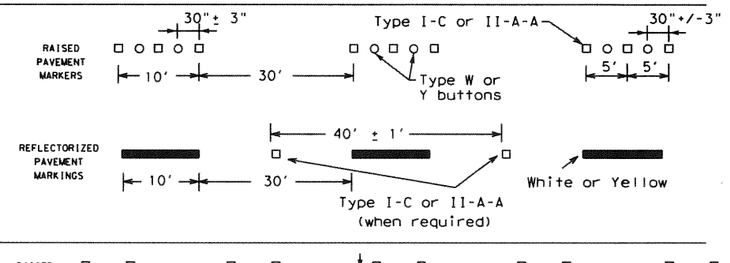
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

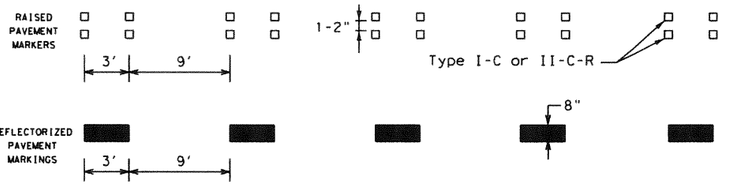


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

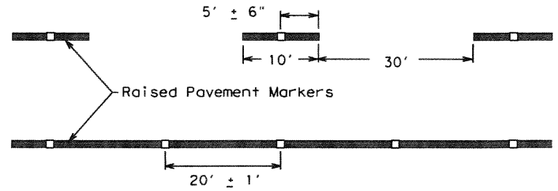


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

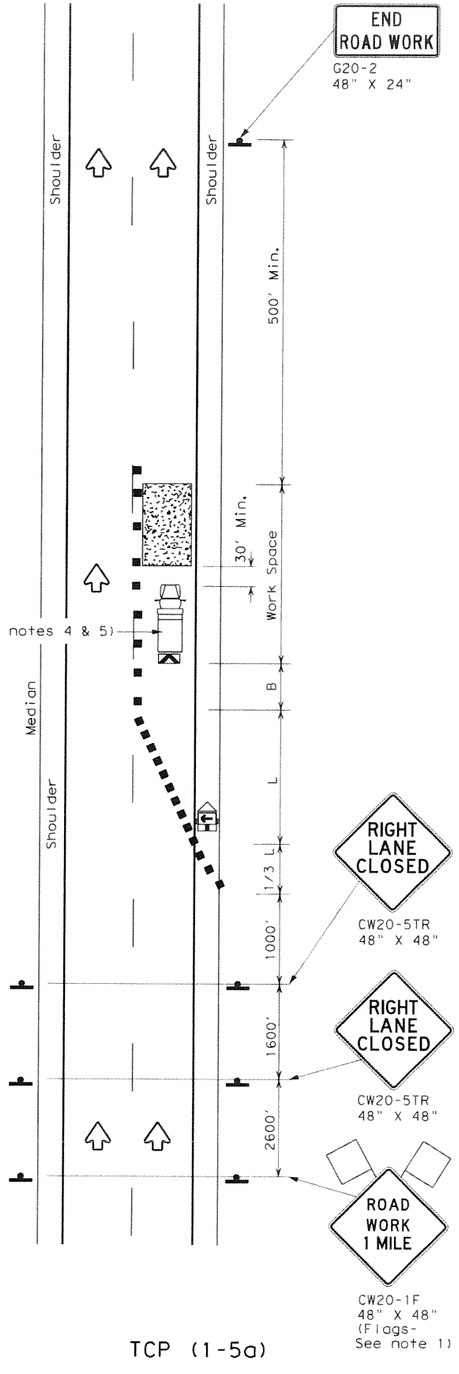
BC(12)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		25

106

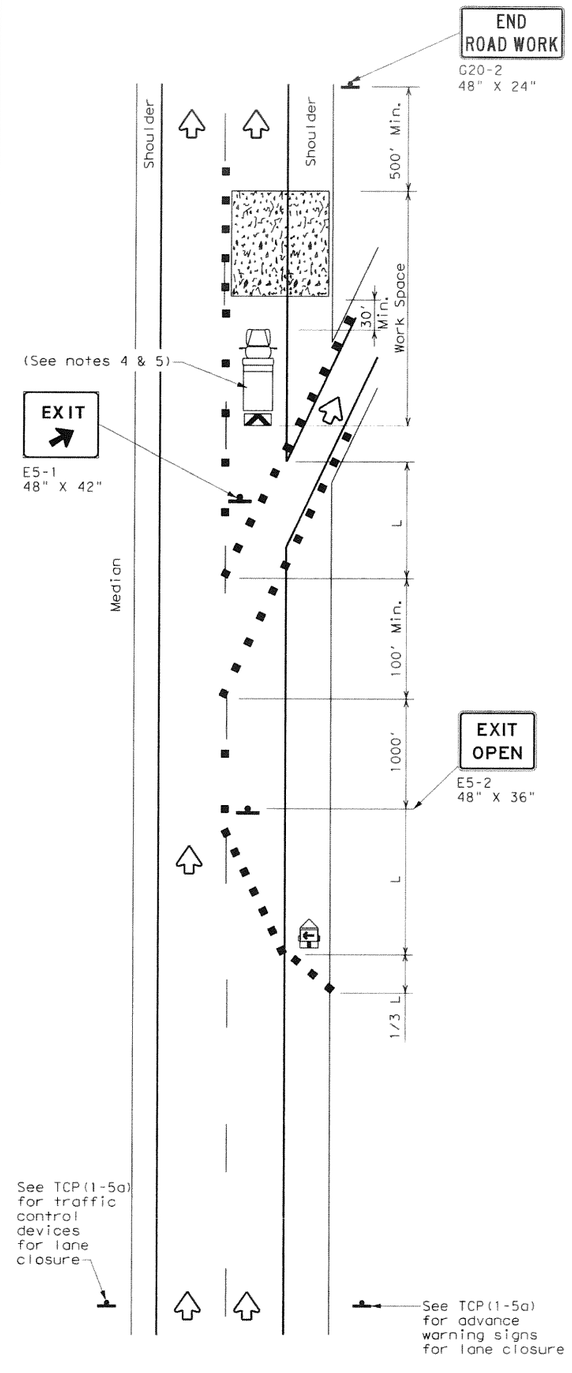
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:



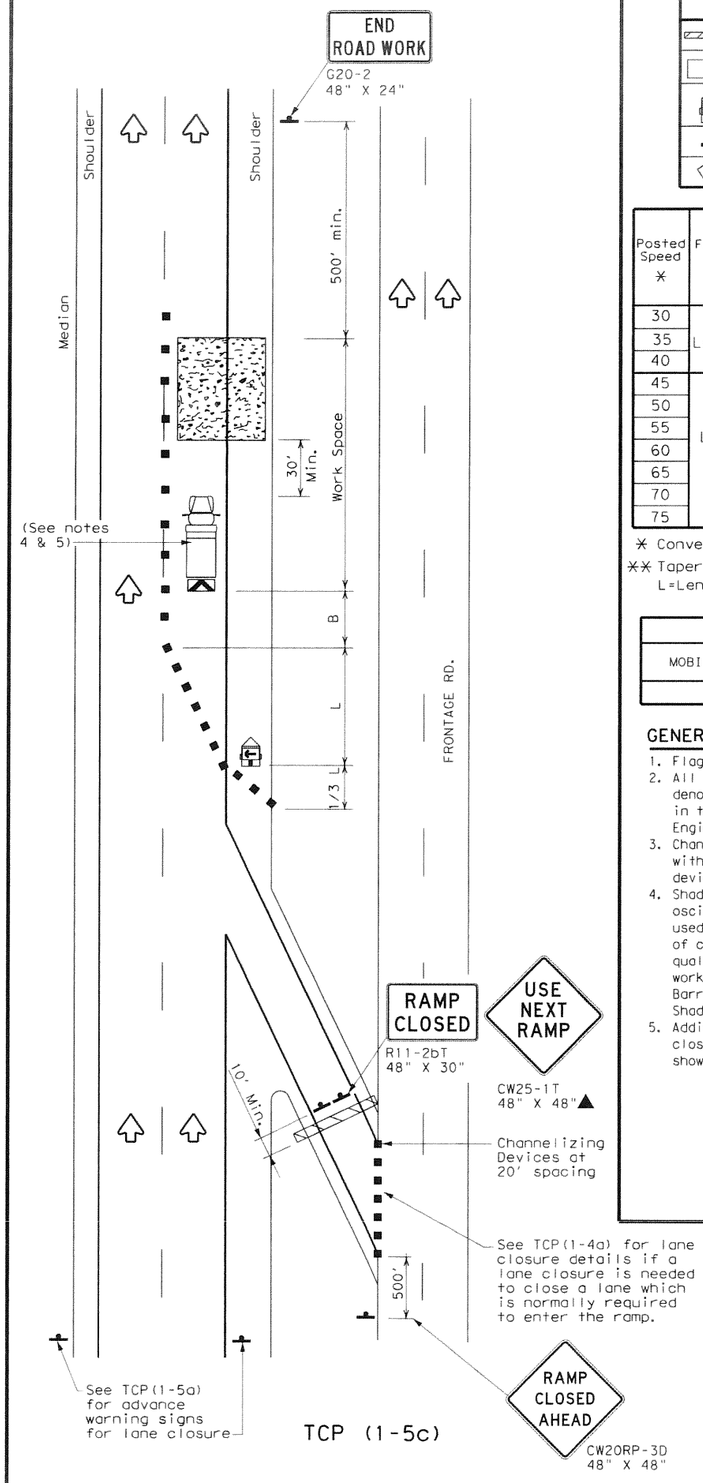
TCP (1-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (1-5b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (1-5c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

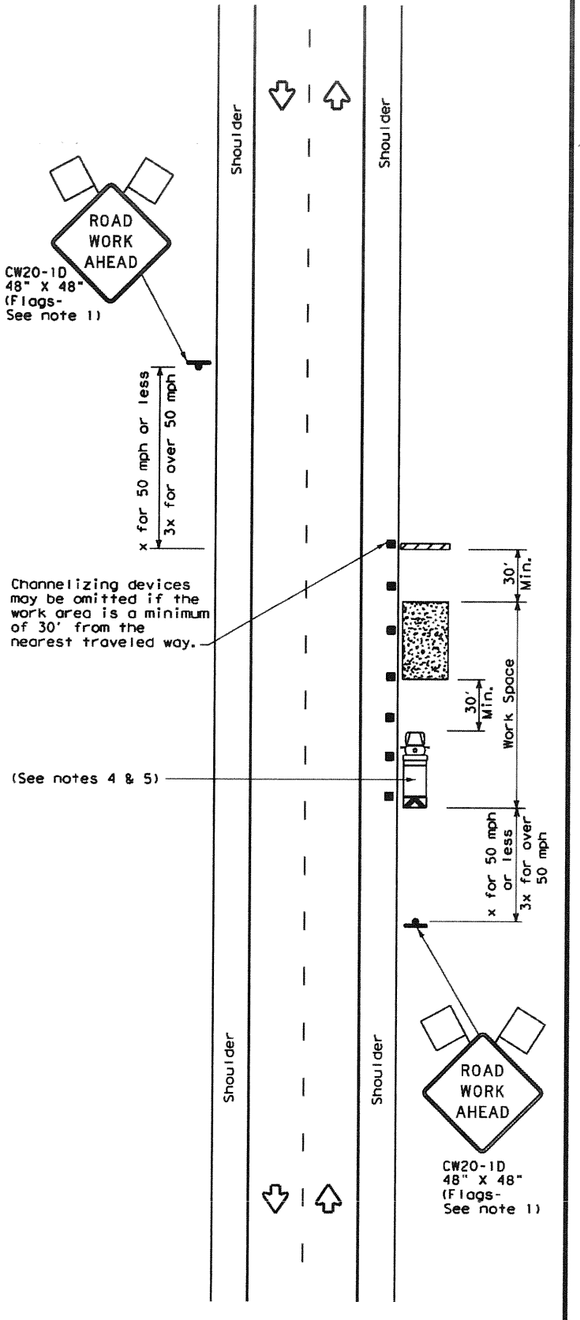
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(1-5)-18

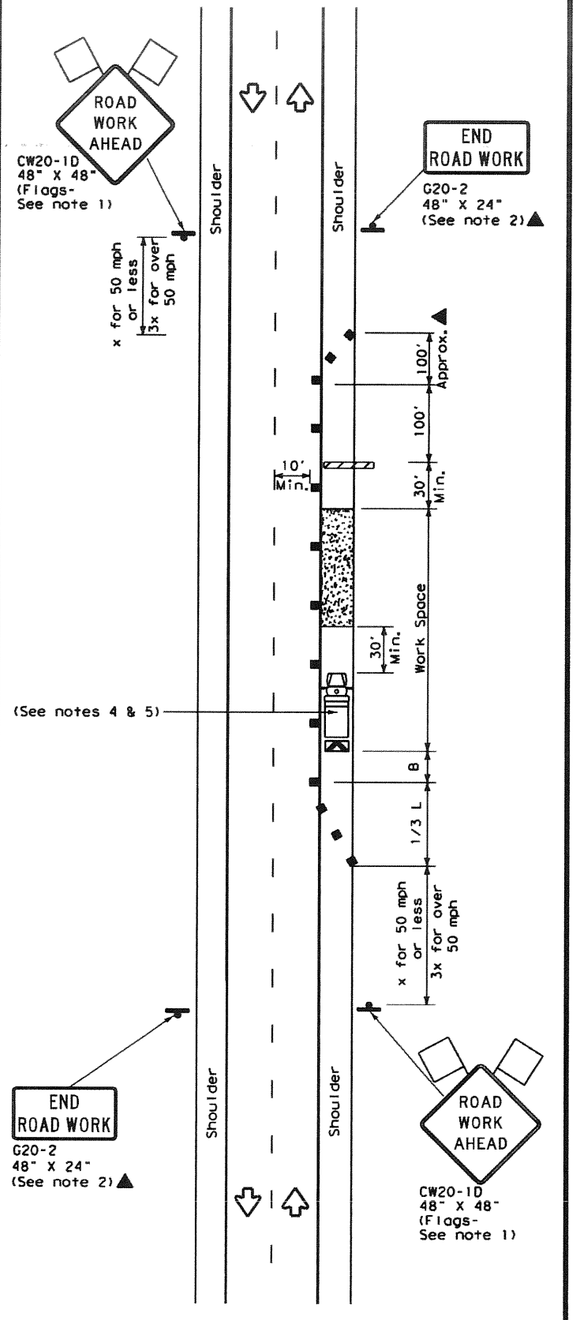
FILE: tcp1-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		26



TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER

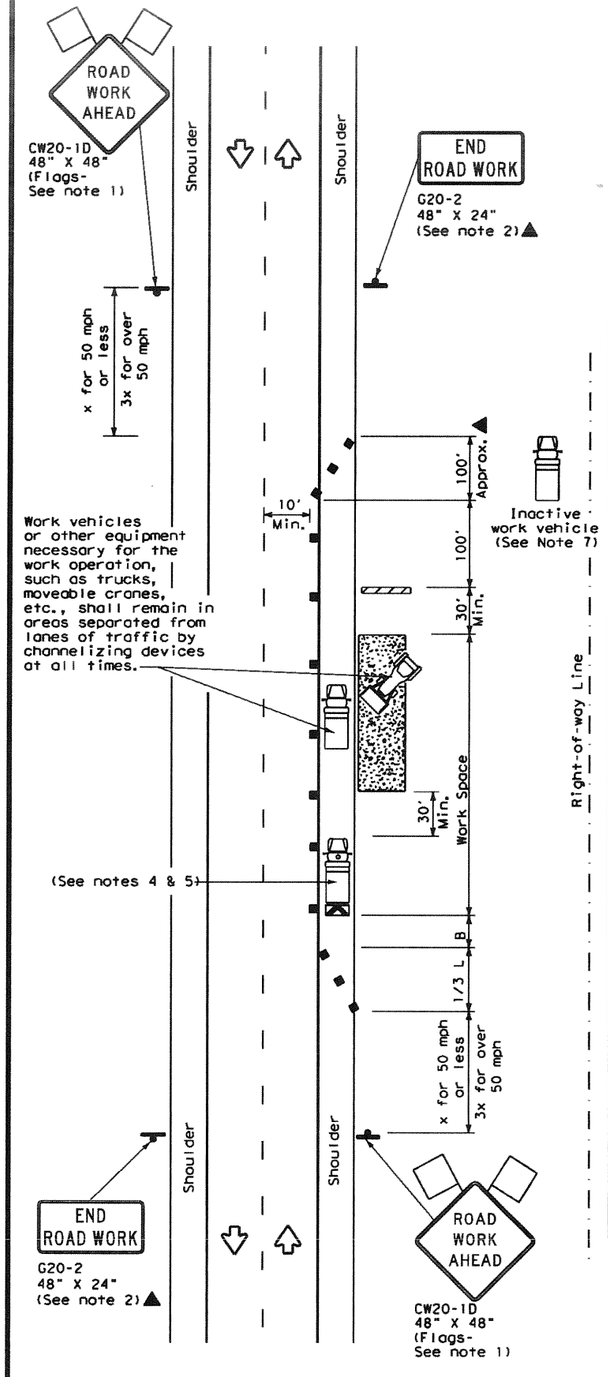
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

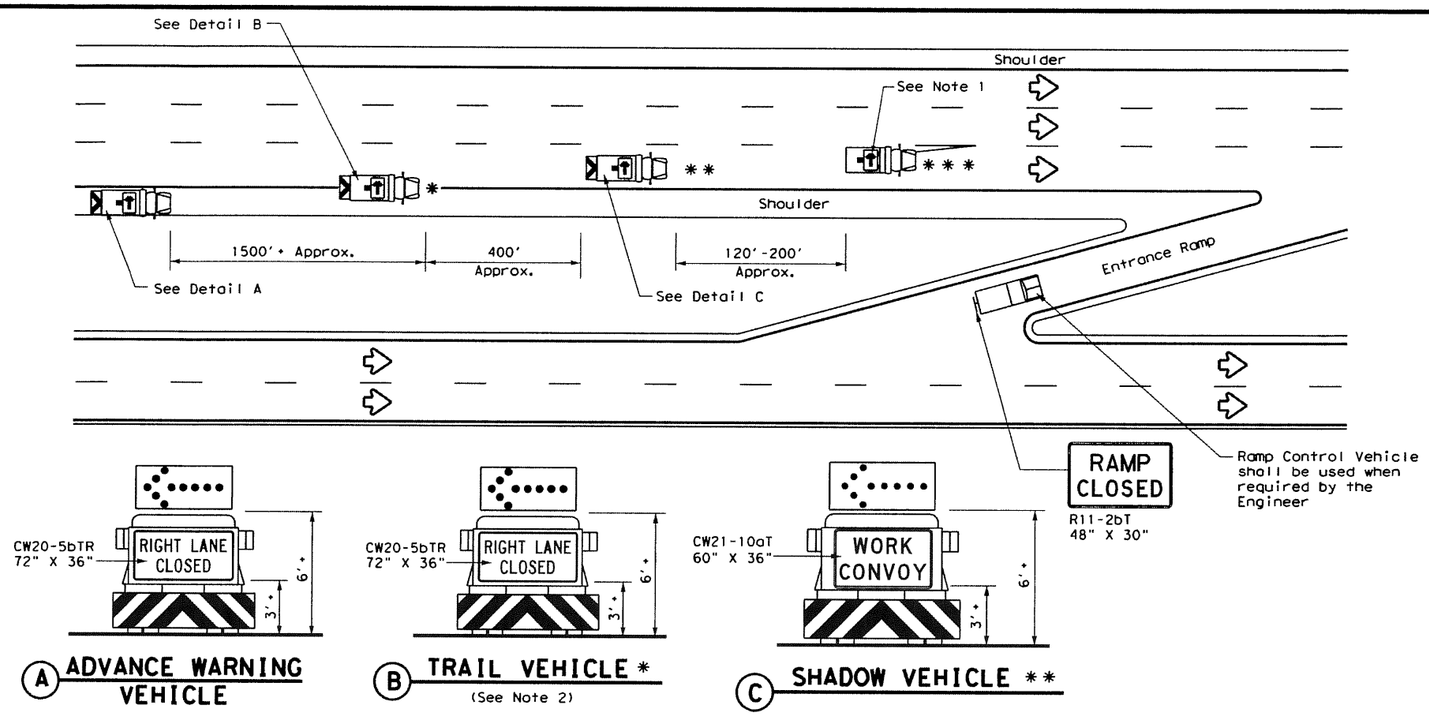
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

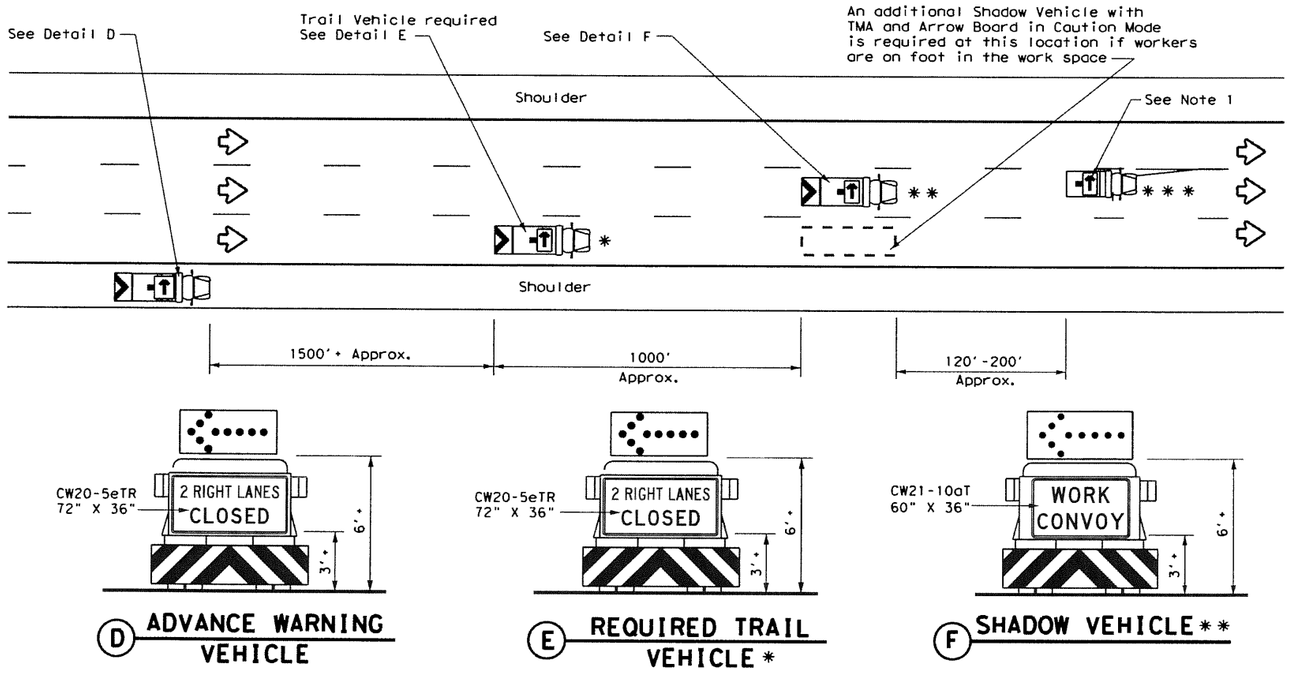
TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	LRD	WEBB		27
1-97 2-18				

DATE:
FILE:



RIGHT LANE CLOSURE ON DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2a)



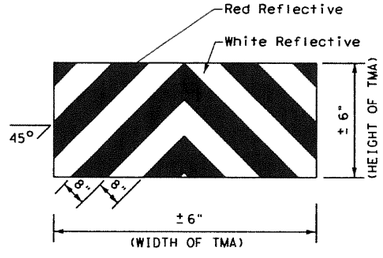
INTERIOR LANE CLOSURE ON MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2b)

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. ADVANCE WARNING, TRAIL and SHADOW vehicles shall be equipped with Type B or Type C flashing arrow boards as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. Arrow boards on WORK vehicles will be optional based on the type of work being performed. The arrow boards shall be operated from inside the vehicle.
2. For TCP(3-2a) the Engineer will determine if the TRAIL VEHICLE is required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions. All other vehicles shown for both TCP(3-2a) and TCP(3-2b) are required.
3. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
4. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the ADVANCE WARNING, SHADOW, and TRAIL vehicles are required.
5. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DMS 8300, Type A.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. Standard 48" X 48" diamond shaped warning signs with the same message as those shown may be used where adequate mounting space exists.
10. The signs shown should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or a truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board, must be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
12. The principles on this sheet may be used to close lanes from the left side of the roadway considering the number of lanes, shoulder width, sight distance, and ramp frequency.
13. Signs and flashing arrow board modes shall be appropriately altered when implementing left lane closures or interior closures which close the left lanes.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when shoulder width makes it necessary.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

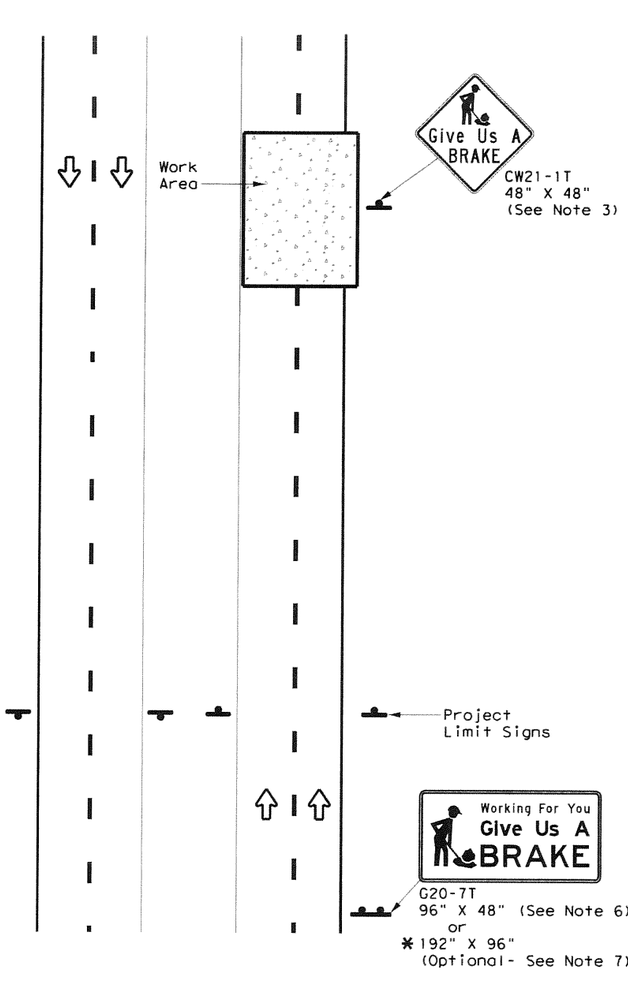
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(3-2)-13

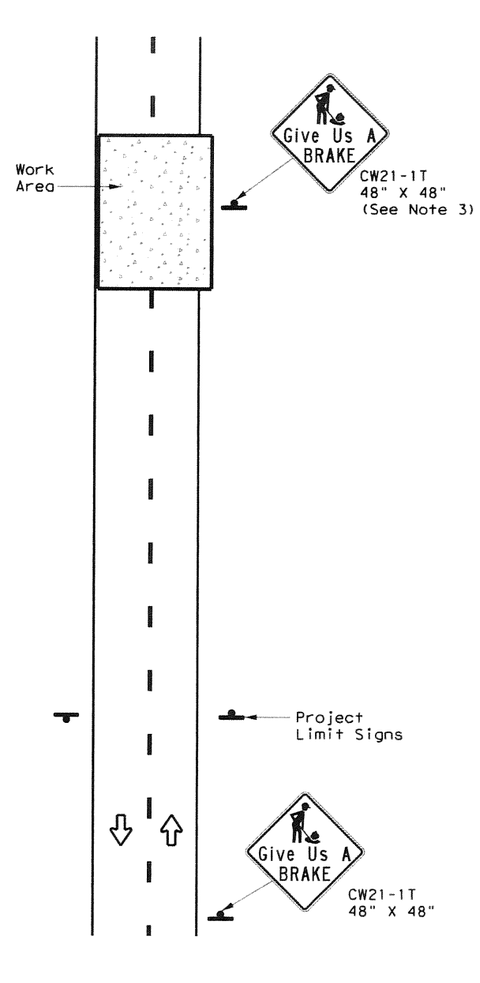
FILE: tcp3-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
2-94 4-98 8-95 7-13 1-97	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		28

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



DIVIDED HIGHWAY



UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY

SIGNS ARE SHOWN FOR ONE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

* When the optional larger WORKING FOR YOU GIVE US A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" x 96" sign is required, the locations shall be noted elsewhere in the plans.

SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

BACKGROUND COLOR	SIGN DESIGNATION	SIGN	SIGN DIMENSIONS	REFLECTIVE SHEETING	SQ FT	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL			DRILLED SHAFT 24" DIA. (LF)
						Size	(LF) ①	(LF) ②	
Orange	G20-7T	Working For You Give Us A BRAKE	96" X 48"	Type B_{FL} or C_{FL}	32	▲	▲	▲	▲
Orange	G20-7T	Working For You Give Us A BRAKE	192" X 96"	Type B_{FL} or C_{FL}	128	W8x18	16	17	12

▲ See Note 6 Below

LEGEND	
	Sign
	Large Sign
	Traffic Flow

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PLYWOOD SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7100
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL}
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	NON-REFLECTIVE ACRYLIC FILM

GENERAL NOTES

1. See BC and SMD sheets for additional sign support details.
2. Sign locations shall be approved by the Engineer.
3. For projects more than two miles in length, Give Us a BRAKE signs should be repeated halfway through the project. The Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) may be used for this purpose.
4. Work zone speed limits are sometimes used in conjunction with GIVE US A BRAKE signing. See BC(3) for location and spacing of construction speed zone signing when required.
5. Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) signs and supports shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling."
6. The 96" X 48" Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) may use a 1/2" or 5/8" plywood substrate or 0.125" aluminum sheeting substrate and may be supported by two 4" x 6" wood posts with drilled holes for breakaway as per BC(5) and will be subsidiary to Item 502.
7. The Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" X 96" sign shall be paid for under the following specification items:
   Item 636 - Aluminum Signs
   Item 647 - Large Roadside Sign Supports and Assemblies.
   Item 416 - Drilled Shaft Foundations
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

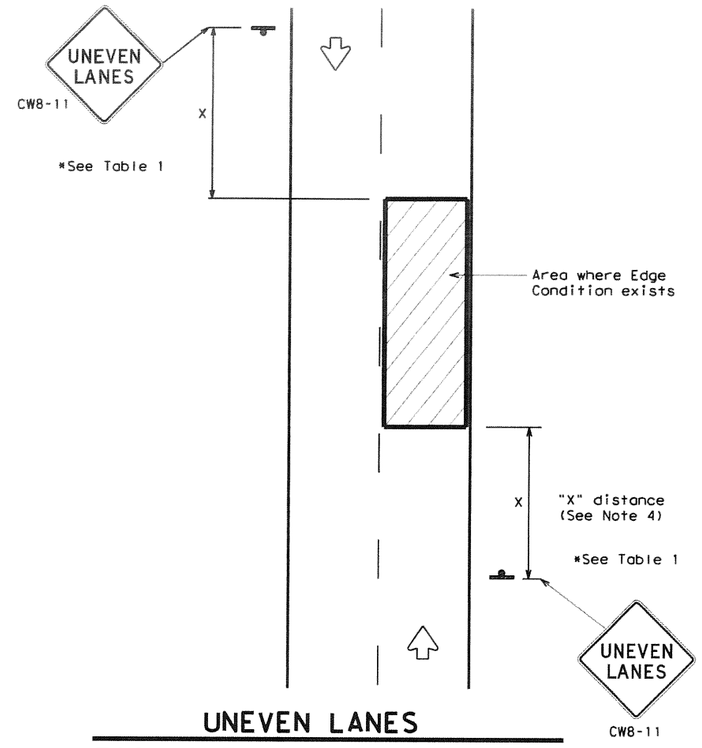
WORK ZONE "GIVE US A BRAKE" SIGNS

WZ(BRK)-13

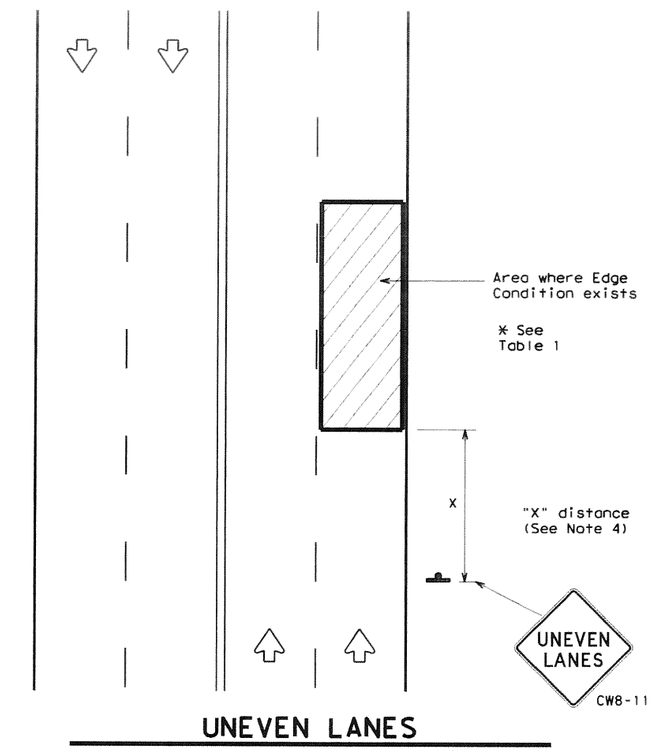
FILE: wzbrk-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 1995	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
6-96 5-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-96 3-03	LRD	WEBB		29

116

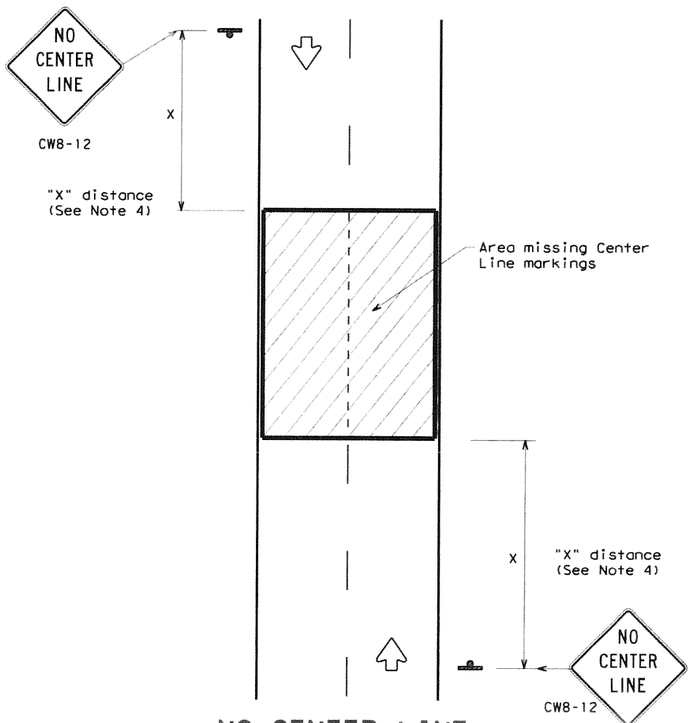
DATE:
FILE:



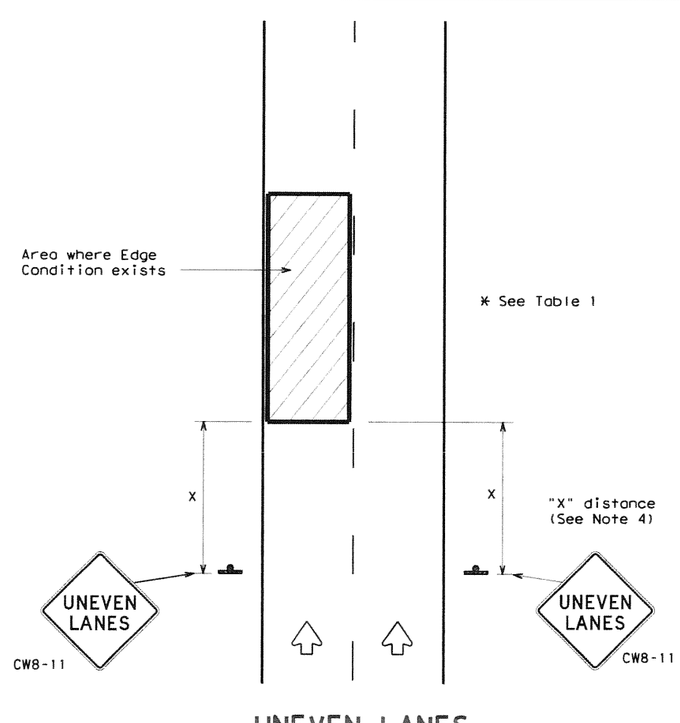
UNEVEN LANES
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
FOUR LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



NO CENTER LINE
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
DIVIDED ROADWAY

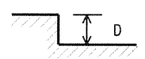
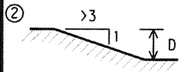
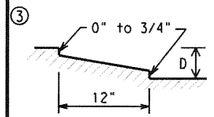
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL} SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. If spalling or holes occur, ROUGH ROAD (CW8-8) signs should be placed in advance of the condition and be repeated every two miles where the condition persists.
2. UNEVEN LANES (CW8-11) signs shall be installed in advance of the condition and repeated every mile. Signs installed along the uneven lane condition may be supplemented with the NEXT XX MILES (CW7-3aP) plaque or Advisory Speed (CW13-1P) plaque.
3. NO CENTER LINE (CW8-12) signs and temporary pavement markings as per the WZ(STPM) standard shall be installed if yellow centerlines separating two way traffic are obscured or obliterated. Repeat NO CENTER LINE signs every two miles where the center line markings are not in place. The signs and markings shall remain in place until permanent pavement markings are installed.
4. Signs shall be spaced at the distances recommended as per BC standards.
5. Additional signs may be required as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall remain in place until final surface is applied. Signs shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502 "BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING."
6. Signs shall be fabricated and mounted on supports as shown on the BC standards and/or listed on the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" list.
7. Short term markings shall not be used to simulate edge lines.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition.

TABLE 1

Edge Condition	Edge Height (D)	* Warning Devices
① 	Less than or equal to: 1¼" (maximum-planing) 1½" (typical-overlay)	Sign: CW8-11
	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 1 1/4 " for planing operations and 2" for overlay operations if uneven lanes with edge condition 1 are open to traffic after work operations cease.	
② 	Less than or equal to 3"	Sign: CW8-11
③  Notched Wedge Joint	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 3" if uneven lanes with edge condition 2 or 3 are open to traffic after work operations cease. Uneven lanes should not be open to traffic when "D" is greater than 3".	

TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING PLANING, OVERLAY AND LEVELING OPERATIONS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

MINIMUM WARNING SIGN SIZE	
Conventional roads	36" x 36"
Freeways/expressways, divided roadways	48" x 48"

Texas Department of Transportation

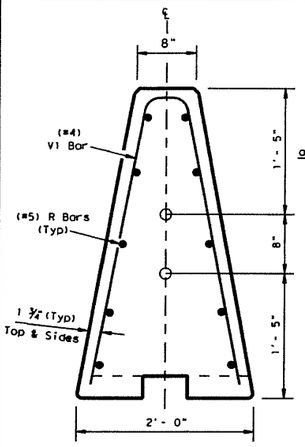
Traffic Operations Division Standard

SIGNING FOR UNEVEN LANES

WZ(UL)-13

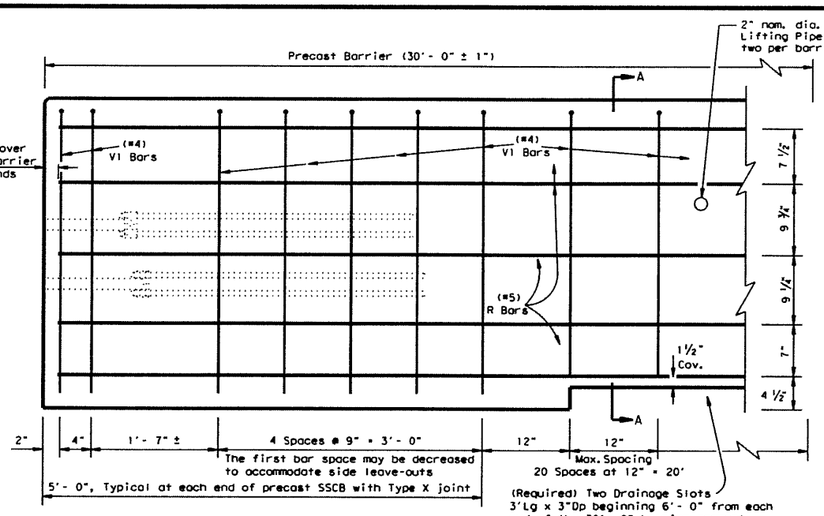
FILE:	wzul-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT	April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0086	16	015	SL 20
8-95 2-98 7-13		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 3-03		LRD	WEBB		30

DATE:
FILE:



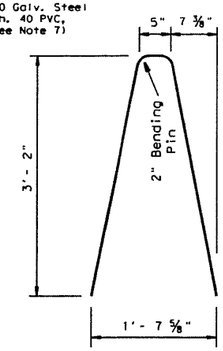
End View
Precast Barrier

Pipe locations for Joint Type X connection



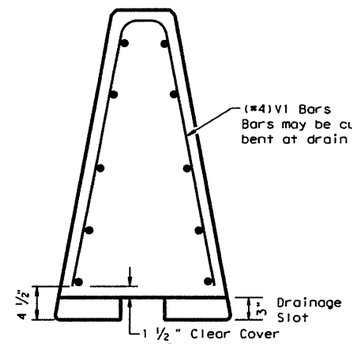
Reinforcement for Precast (SSCB)
Single Slope Concrete Barrier (Type 1)

Showing reinforcement for Joint Connection (Type X)



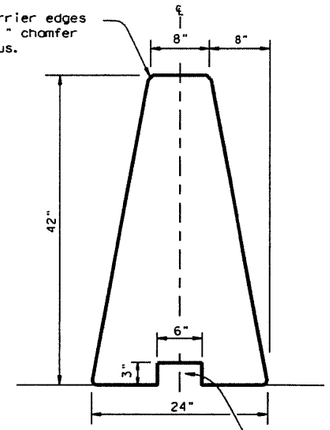
V1 Bar
#4 Rebar

Note:
V1 Bars above the drainage slots may bent to accomadate 1 ½" clear cover as directed by the Engineer.



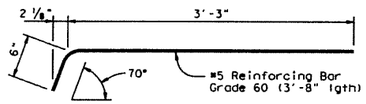
Section A-A
Steel Placement at (Required) Drainage Slots

All precast barrier edges shall have a ¾" chamfer or tooled radius.



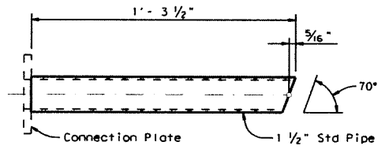
Single Slope Concrete Traffic Barrier

Precast SSCB barrier may be connected to cast-in-place SSBC. The joint connection "Types" may be used in the cast-in-place barrier, to match the precast barrier connection.



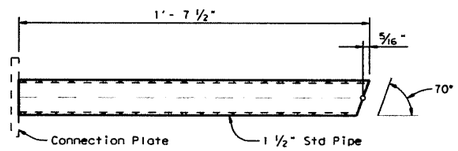
DEFORMED BAR ANCHOR DETAILS

Two (2) Bars required per assembly.
Eight (8) required per Joint.



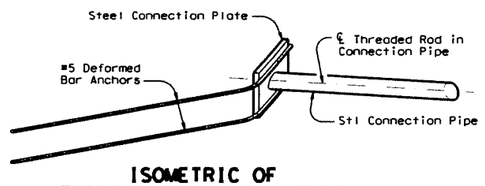
UPPER CONNECTION PIPE DETAILS

One (1) Steel Pipe required per Upper Assembly.
Two (2) required per Joint.



LOWER CONNECTION PIPE DETAILS

One (1) Steel Pipe required per Lower Assembly.
Two (2) required per Joint.

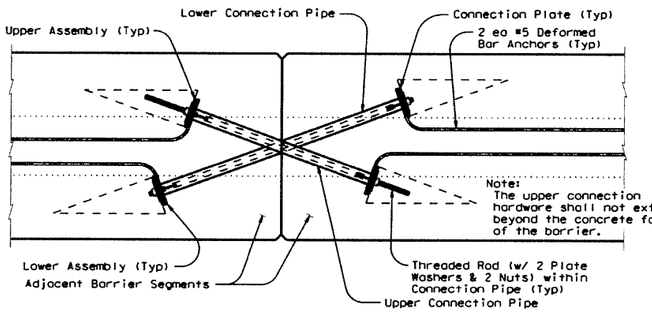


ISOMETRIC OF TYPICAL WELDED ASSEMBLY

Four (4) [2 Upper & 2 Lower] Assemblies required per Joint.

General Notes

1. Concrete shall be Class H with a minimum compressive strength of 3,600 psi.
2. Where used, rebar reinforcement shall be Grade 60 and conform to ASTM A615.
3. Precast barrier length shall be 30 ft. unless otherwise specified on the plans.
4. All precast barrier edges shall have a ¾" chamfer or a tooled radius.
5. All concrete, reinforcement, joint connection systems, grout etc. as shown, are considered as part of the barrier payment.
6. Conduit trough when required shall be shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
7. Regardless of the method of handling, barrier lifting points shall be approx. 7.5 feet from the ends of the barrier. Lifting devices and attachments to barrier sections shall be approved by the Engineer.
8. Surface finishing and grouting (where required) shall be two parts sand one part cement with enough water to make the mixture plastic. Grouting shall be done in a manner that will assure a smooth surface. Surface finishing shall be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.
9. All steel assemblies shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."



TYPE X JOINT INSTALLATION DETAIL

Barrier reinforcing and Type X Joint Leave-Out dimensions not shown for clarity.

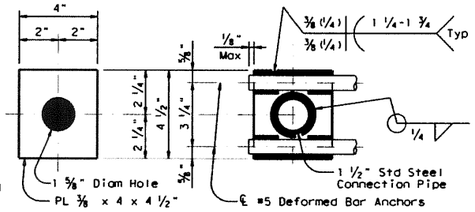
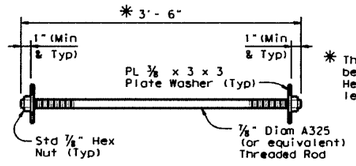


PLATE DIMENSIONS **WELDING DETAILS**

CONNECTION PLATE DETAILS

One (1) Plate required per assembly.
Four (4) required per Joint. All steel fittings for joint Type X shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445.

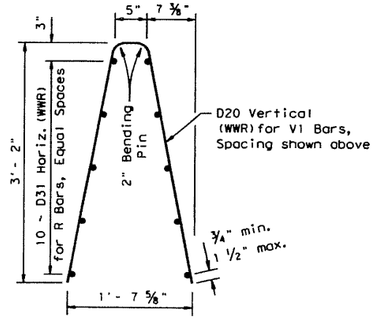


* The connection hardware shall not extend beyond the concrete face of the barrier. Hex head bolts may be provided. The proper length of all hardware should be verified.

CONNECTION BOLT OR THREADED ROD DETAIL

Two (2) Threaded Rods (Or Equivalent Hex Hd. Bolts) (w/ Two (2) PL ⅜ x 3 x 3 Plate Washers & Two (2) Std Hex Nuts) required per Joint.

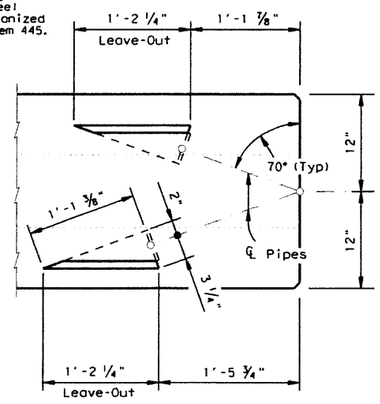
Weight of one precast 30 ft. (SSCB) segment = Approx. 10.5 Tons or 717 lbs per ft.



Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) Option for Bars R and V1

(WWR) General Notes

1. Deformed Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) shall conform to ASTM A497.
2. Welded wire cage may be cut or bent to accommodate the Type X joint connection and drainage slots, as directed by the Engineer.
3. All reinforcement shall comply with Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel."
4. Combinations of reinforcing steel and WWR will be permitted, as directed by the Engineer. The dimension from the end of the barrier section to the first wire shall not exceed 3".



BARRIER PLAN AT JOINT

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

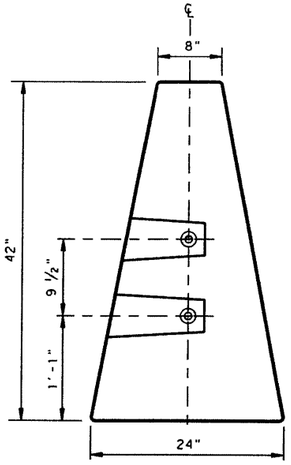
SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIER

PRECAST BARRIER
(TYPE 1)

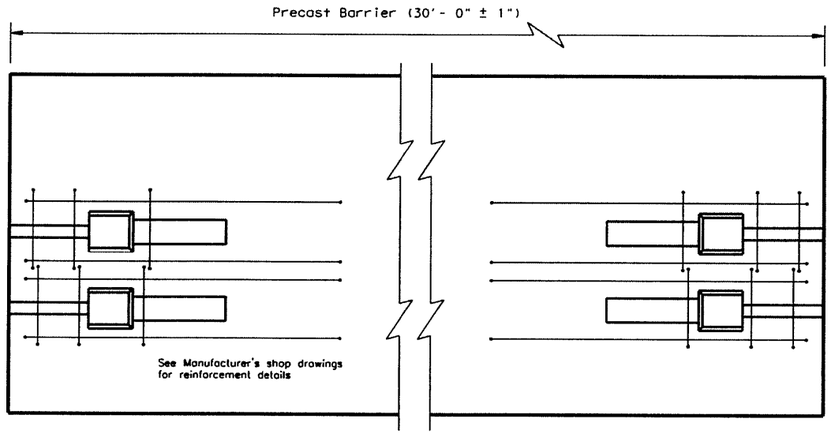
SSCB(2)-10

FILE: sscb210.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
©TxDOT December 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		31

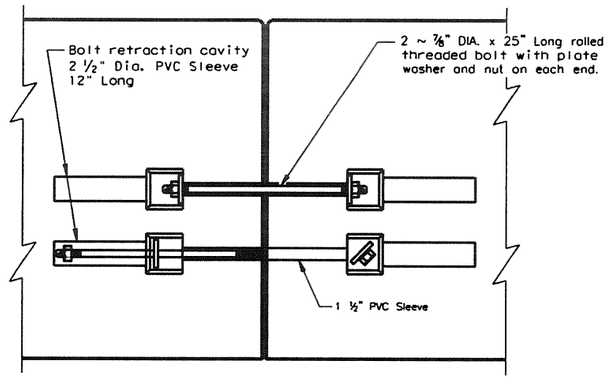
DATE:
FILE:



END VIEW
"QUICK-BOLT" POCKET LOCATIONS

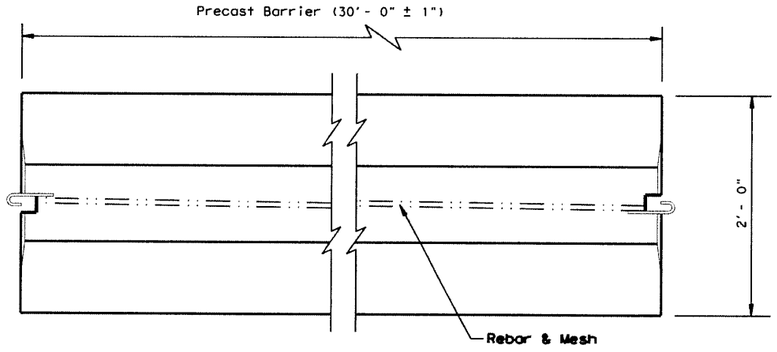


ELEVATION VIEW
"QUICK-BOLT" (SSCB)
See Manufacturer's shop drawing for additional details

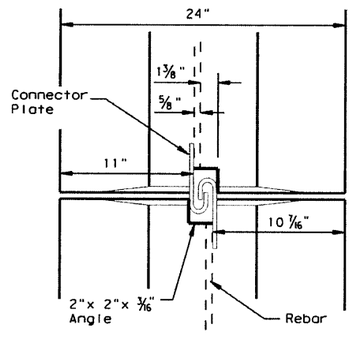


ELEVATION VIEW SHOWING JOINT CONNECTION
"QUICK-BOLT"

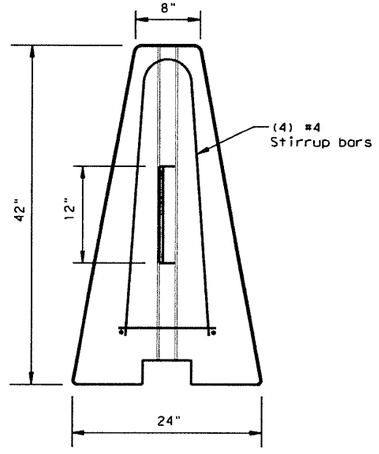
Joint Connection (Type Q)



TOP VIEW
PRECAST (SSCB) WITH J-J HOOKS
See Manufacturer's shop drawing for additional details



VIEW FROM ABOVE
J-J HOOK CONNECTION



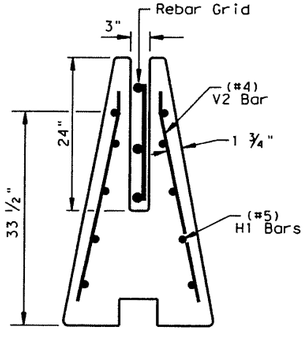
END VIEW

Proprietary Joint Connections (SSCB)

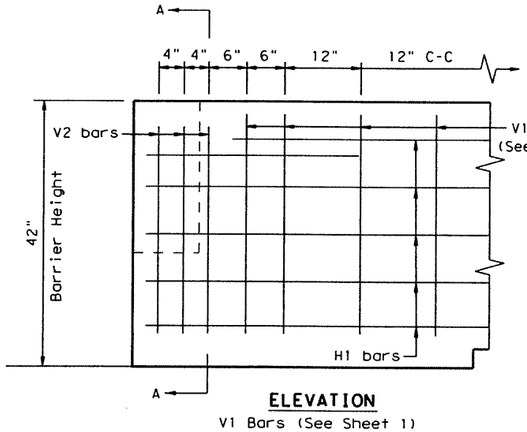
Two proprietary joint connections are acceptable as alternates to the (Type X) connection shown, here on. These joint connections types are:

J-J Hooks by Easi-Set Industries, (800)547-4045
Quick-Bolt by Bexar Concrete, (210)497-3773

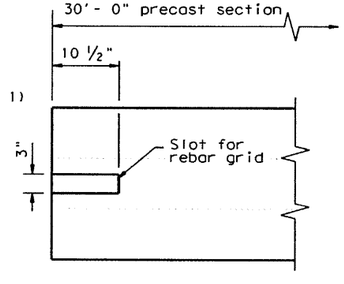
If one of these connection systems are exclusively specified in the plans, prior approval for sole source use must be obtained. Details of the connection components and barrier reinforcement for these systems, will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawing(s) furnished to the Engineer.



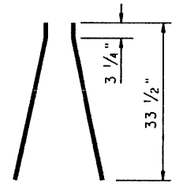
SECTION A-A
Showing (Type R) Rebar Grid



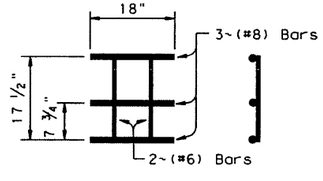
ELEVATION
V1 Bars (See Sheet 1)



TOP VIEW
JOINT CONNECTION
Typical at both ends of barrier segment



(#4) V2 BARS
6 ~ two piece bars per barrier segment



WELDED REBAR GRID

Joint Connection (Type R)

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

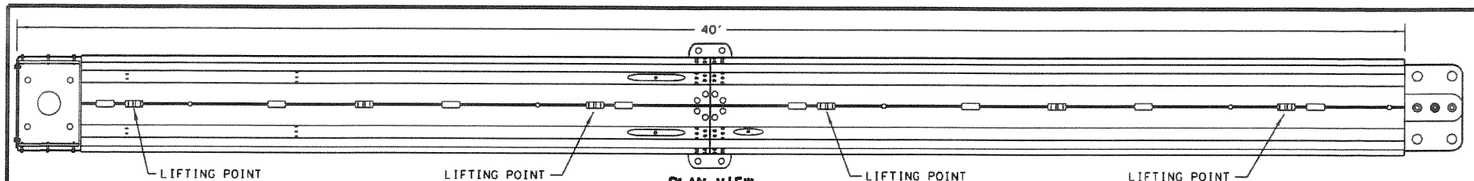
SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIER

PRECAST BARRIER
(TYPE 1)

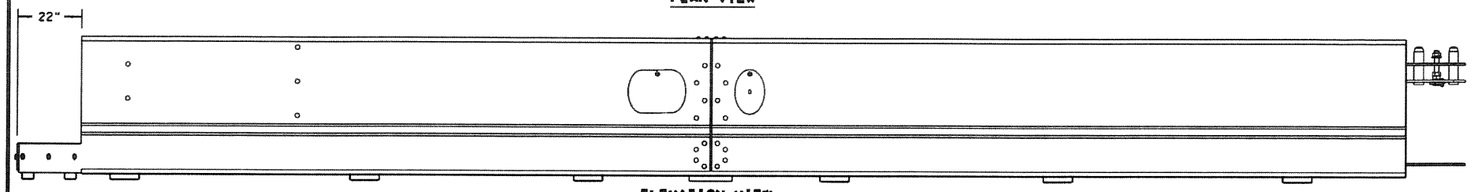
SSCB(2)-10

FILE: sscb210.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK:
© TxDOT December 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		32

DATE:
FILE:

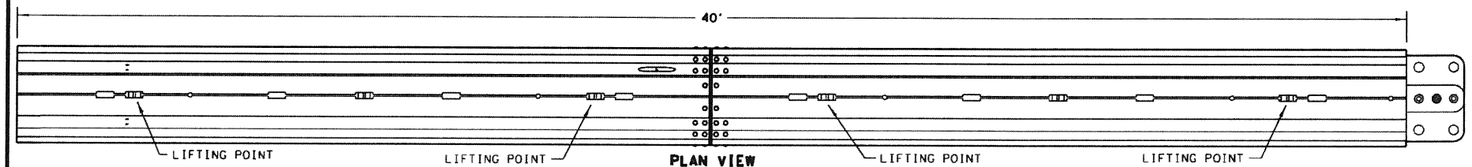


PLAN VIEW

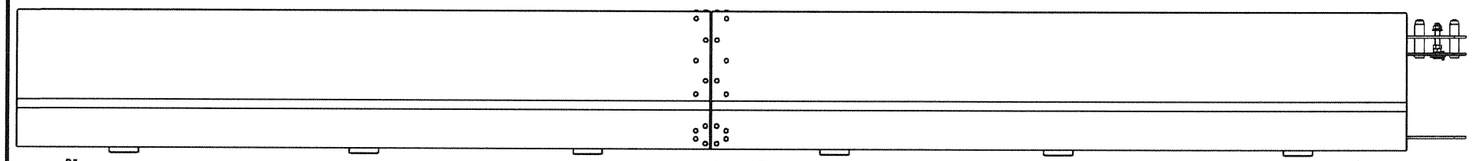


ELEVATION VIEW

BARRIERGUARD END SECTION - 40 FT. MALE OR FEMALE END SECTION

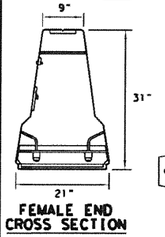


PLAN VIEW

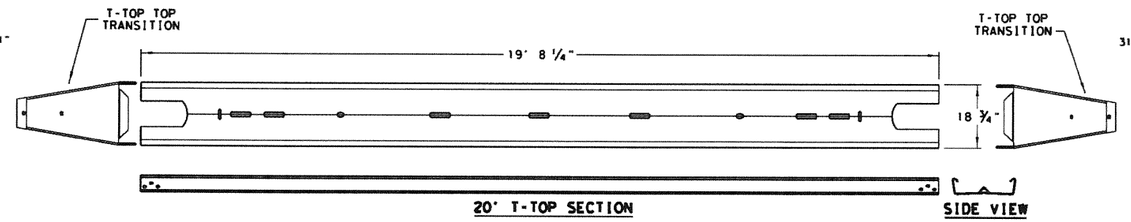


ELEVATION VIEW

BARRIERGUARD STANDARD SECTION - 40 FT.

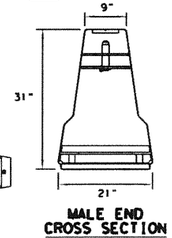


FEMALE END CROSS SECTION

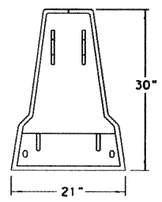


20' T-TOP SECTION

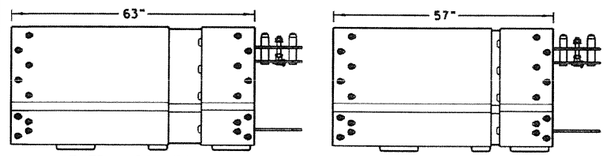
SIDE VIEW



MALE END CROSS SECTION

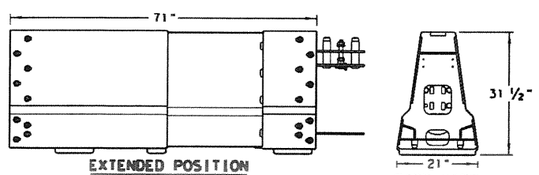


FULL HEIGHT TERMINAL COVER



NEUTRAL POSITION

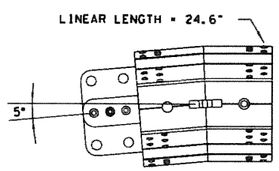
RETRACTED POSITION

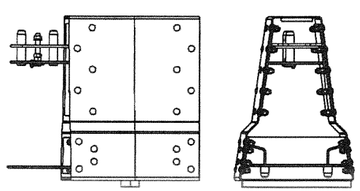


EXTENDED POSITION

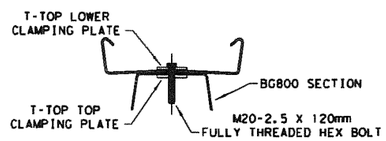
SIDE VIEW

VARIABLE LENGTH BARRIER



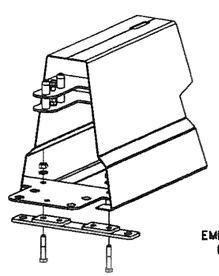


5° (LH) LEFT HAND ANGLE SECTION

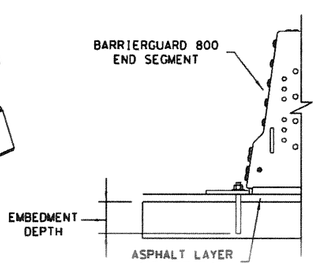


T-TOP MOUNTING DETAIL

NOTE: ADDITIONAL ANGLE SECTION AVAILABLE
5° (RH) RIGHT HAND ANGLE SECTION
10° (LH) LEFT HAND ANGLE SECTION
10° (RH) RIGHT HAND ANGLE SECTION



INTERMEDIATE ANCHOR AT QUICKLINK



SEE ANCHORING TABLE

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE SYSTEM SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING IS A PROPRIETARY BARRIER TRADED AS BARRIERGUARD 800 AND BARRIERGUARD 800 MDS AND HAS BEEN DESIGNED AND MANUFACTURED BY LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC. FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND APPLICATION SUPPORT CONTACT LEE STUART AT LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC. AT (702) 664-2009 OR lstuart.laurametaal@outlook.com
2. THE BARRIERGUARD 800 SYSTEM HAS BEEN CRASH TESTED TO MASH AND HAS FHWA APPROVAL AS A TL-3 BARRIER. THE DEFLECTION TABLE OUTLINES BASIC SYSTEM PERFORMANCE AND COMPONENT ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS.
3. THIS DRAWING PACKAGE PROVIDES THE RELEVANT INFORMATION AND GENERAL GRAPHICS REQUIRED TO IDENTIFY THE COMPONENT PARTS OF BARRIERGUARD 800 AND THEIR INCORPORATION AS A WHOLE SYSTEM FOR DEPARTMENTAL STANDARD APPLICATIONS.
4. BARRIERGUARD 800 REQUIRES ANCHORING (PINNING) AT EACH END OF THE INSTALLED LENGTH. (INTERMEDIATE ANCHORS CAN BE USED TO REDUCE DEFLECTION).
5. INSTALLATION OF BARRIERGUARD 800 OR BARRIERGUARD 800 MDS, NORMALLY STARTS WITH A MALE TERMINAL SECTION AND IS FINISHED WITH A FEMALE TERMINAL SECTION. STANDARD SECTIONS ARE USED BETWEEN THE TERMINAL SECTIONS TO OBTAIN THE REQUIRED LENGTH OF POSITIVE BARRIER PROTECTION.
6. THE FULL HEIGHT TERMINAL (FHT) SECTIONS MAY BE CAPPED WITH A FHT COVER, HOWEVER IF EXPOSED TO ON-COMING TRAFFIC THE END SHOULD BE PROTECTED WITH A SUITABLE CRASH CUSHION. THE BARRIERGUARD 800 RANGE IS COMPATIBLE WITH MOST COMMONLY USED CRASH CUSHION END TREATMENTS. FOR DETAILS OF BARRIERGUARD 800 CRASH CUSHION CONNECTIONS THAT ARE NOT DETAILED WITHIN THESE DRAWINGS, PLEASE CONTACT LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC. FOR MORE DETAILS. THE FULL HEIGHT TERMINAL COVER IS SUITABLE FOR THE "DOWN STREAM" END OF A SYSTEM THAT DOES NOT HAVE EXPOSURE TO ON-COMING TRAFFIC.
7. WHEN INSTALLING THE MINIMUM DEFLECTION SYSTEM (MDS), THE SYSTEM CAN BE INSTALLED WITH ADDITIONAL INTERMEDIATE ANCHORS ALONG THE LENGTH OF THE BARRIER RUN AT INTERVALS SHOWN IN THE DEFLECTION TABLE. EACH BARRIER RUN CAN BE MADE UP OF ANY MIXTURE OF THE SYSTEMS BY THE INTRODUCTION OF INTERMEDIATE ANCHORS AND/OR T-TOP AS REQUIRED.
8. THERE ARE SEVERAL METHODS OF ACHIEVING RADIUS IN A LENGTH OF BARRIERGUARD 800. RADIUS CAN BE ACHIEVED USING VARIOUS METHODS AND THUS ALLOWING THE BARRIERGUARD TO FOLLOW THE DESIRED CURVATURE IN THE INSTALLATION, THESE METHODS ARE, THE MOVEMENT IN THE QUICKLINK, ADJUSTABLE 20FT. SECTIONS OR SHORT ANGLED SECTIONS WHICH ALLOW A RADIUS AS LOW AS 12FT. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION AND ADVICE CONTACT LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC.
9. A BARRIERGUARD 800 VARIABLE LENGTH BARRIER (VLB) SECTION SHOULD BE USED WHEN BARRIERGUARD 800 OR BARRIERGUARD 800 MDS IS ANCHORED ACROSS A BRIDGE EXPANSION JOINT. IF T-TOP IS TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE VLB, THE T-TOP SHOULD BE USED FOR MINIMUM 40FT ON EITHER SIDE OF THE VLB AND TERMINATED WITH TRANSITIONS. THE VLB SECTION PROVIDES APPROXIMATELY 7in OF EXTENSION AND 7in OF CONTRACTION. MULTIPLE VLB'S CAN BE LINKED TOGETHER TO PROVIDE MORE EXPANSION OR CONTRACTION. THE VLB'S SHOULD BE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF THE EXPANSION JOINT. THE VLB DOES NOT NEED TO BE PLACED DIRECTLY OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT BUT MUST BE BETWEEN THE NEAREST ANCHORS ON EACH SIDE OF THE JOINT. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE VLB IS PLACED WITHIN 40FT OF THE JOINT.
10. THE T-TOP CAN BE INSTALLED EITHER BEFORE OR AFTER THE BARRIERGUARD 800 HAS BEEN FULLY ASSEMBLED AND ANCHORED IN PLACE. T-TOP IS REQUIRED WHEN THE BARRIERGUARD 800 IS USED AS A MDS, ANCHORED EVERY 20FT, GATE SECTIONS AND VARIABLE LENGTH BARRIERS. THE T-TOP SHOULD EXTEND 40FT ON EITHER SIDE OF THESE CONDITIONS AND BE TERMINATED WITH TRANSITIONS.
11. THE BARRIERGUARD 800 RANGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO BE USED ON AND HAS BEEN TESTED ANCHORED ON ASPHALT, CONCRETE AND COMPACTED SUBBASE. CONTACT LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION.
12. BARRIERGUARD 800 COMPONENTS ARE MANUFACTURED IN SI [METRIC] UNITS. ENGLISH UNITS SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE. ALL COMPONENTS ARE FULLY GALVANIZED.
13. BARRIERGUARD 800 SYSTEMS SHALL BE ASSEMBLED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURERS DETAILED DRAWINGS, PROCEDURES AND SPECIFICATIONS. FOR ANY INSTALATIONS OUTSIDE OF THE SCOPE OF THESE DRAWINGS PLEASE CONTACT LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC. FOR DETAILS.

BARRIERGUARD 800 DEFLECTION TABLE

	STANDARD SYSTEM	MINIMUM DEFLECTION SYSTEMS (MDS)
DESCRIPTION	ONLY ANCHORED AT THE EXTREME ENDS OF THE BARRIER LENGTH	ANCHORED EVERY 20 FT.
DEFLECTION AT MASH TL-3	5'-6"	18 ½"
T-TOP REQUIREMENTS	NONE REQUIRED	REQUIRED FOR MDS SECTIONS

STANDARD ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS (TABLE)

	RESIN STUD ANCHORS			DRIVEN ANCHORS		Hilti HSL-3 SHALLOW MECHANICAL
	CONCRETE *	UNREINFORCED CONCRETE *	ASPHALT	ASPHALT	SUBBASE/SOIL	CONCRETE
ANCHOR DIAMETER	1 in.	1 in.	1 in.	1-3/16 in.	5-1/2 in.	**
EMBEDMENT DEPTH	6 in.	8 in.	16 in.	16 in.	32 in.	**
DRILL DIAMETER	1-1/8 in.	1-1/8 in.	1-1/8 in.	1-3/16 in.	DRIVEN	**
PULL OUT CAPACITY (MIN)	17500 lb	17500 lb	N/A	N/A	N/A	**
SHEAR CAPACITY (MIN)	25000 lb	25000 lb	N/A	N/A	N/A	**

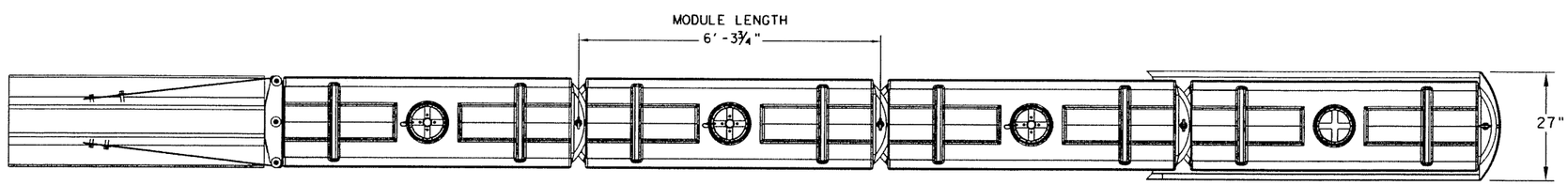
* ALTERNATIVE ANCHORS INCLUDING MECHANICAL ANCHORS FOR CONCRETE MAYBE USED IF THEY MEET THE STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS LISTED, DETAILS WILL BE MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC.
** CONTACT: LAURA METAAL ROAD SAFETY INC. FOR SPECIFIC APPLICATION.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

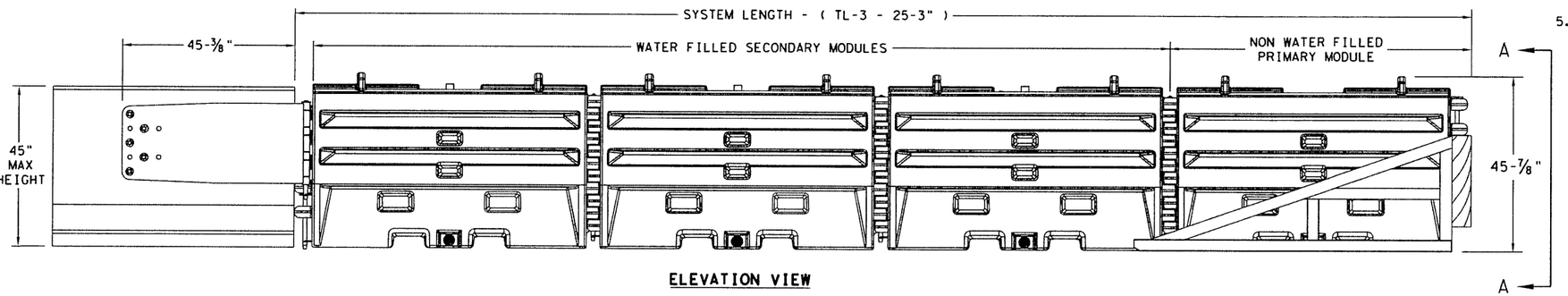
BARRIERGUARD 800 SYSTEM
STEEL BARRIER
MASH TL-3
BARRIERGUARD-19

FILE: barrierguard19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:	
© TxDOT: JULY 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	LRD	WEBB		33	

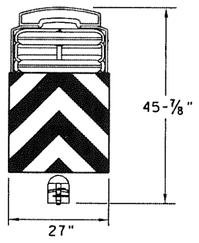
DATE:
FILE:



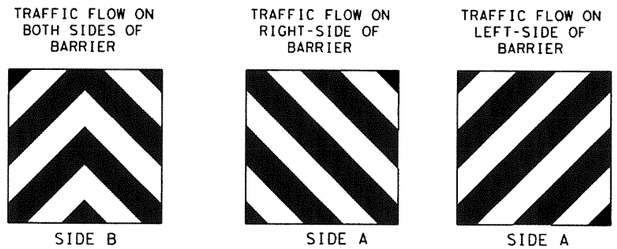
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A



NOSE SHEETING PANEL DELINEATION

NOTE:
SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CUSTOMIZED DELINEATION NOSE SHEETING FOR DECAL PLACEMENT.

TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF SECONDARY MODULES	SYSTEM LENGTH
TL-3	3	25' 3"

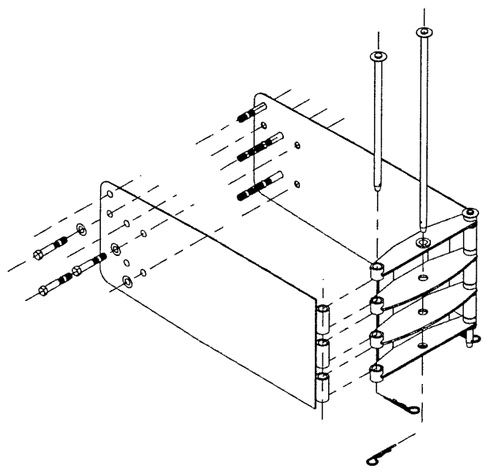
GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEM ASSEMBLY AND MODULE ORIENTATION. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, CONTACT TRAFFIX, INC. AT (949) 361-5663.
2. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A MASH APPROVED TEST LEVEL 3 (TL-3) CRASH CUSHION APPROVED FOR USE IN TEMPORARY WORK ZONES. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO THE GROUND AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON CONCRETE, ASPHALT, GRAVEL OR COMPACTED SOIL.
3. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS SLOPE IS 8° (DEGREES) (14%).
4. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
5. THE SLED SYSTEM CAN BE ATTACHED TO:

- CONCRETE BARRIER, TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT, 45" MAXIMUM HEIGHT
- STEEL BARRIER
- PLASTIC BARRIER
- CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENTS
- W-BEAM GUARD RAIL
- THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL

BILL OF MATERIAL

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY: TL-3
45131	TRANSITION FRAME, GALVANIZED	1
45150	TRANSITION PANEL, GALVANIZED	2
45147-CP	TRANSITION SHORT DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	2
45148-CP	TRANSITION LONG DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	1
45050	ANCHOR BOLTS	9
12060	WASHER, 3/4" ID X 2" OD	9
45044-Y	SLED YELLOW WATER FILLED MODULE	3
45044-YH	SLED YELLOW "NO FILL" MODULE	1
45044-S	CIS (CONTAINMENT IMPACT SLED), GALVANIZED	1
45043-CP	T-PIN W/ KEEPER PIN	4
18009-B-I	FILL CAP W/ "DRIVE BY" FLOAT INDICATOR	3
45033-RC-B	DRAIN PLUG	3
45032-DPT	DRAIN PLUG REMOVAL TOOL	1



SLED TRANSITION COMPONENTS FOR ATTACHMENT TO CMB

NOTE:
SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT)
SLED TRANSITION TO STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO PLASTIC TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO W-BEAM OR THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENT

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SLED, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

Texas Department of Transportation

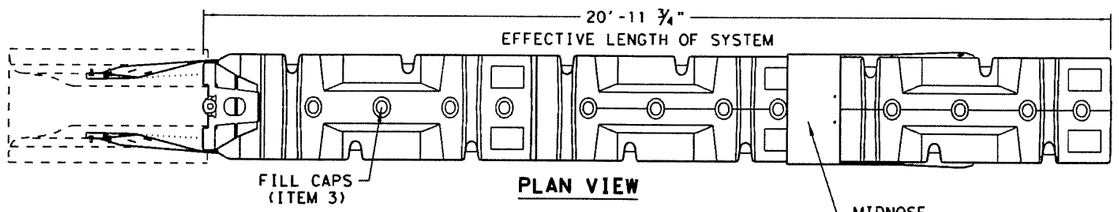
Design Division Standard

SLED
CRASH CUSHION
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
(TEMPORARY, WORK ZONE)
SLED-19

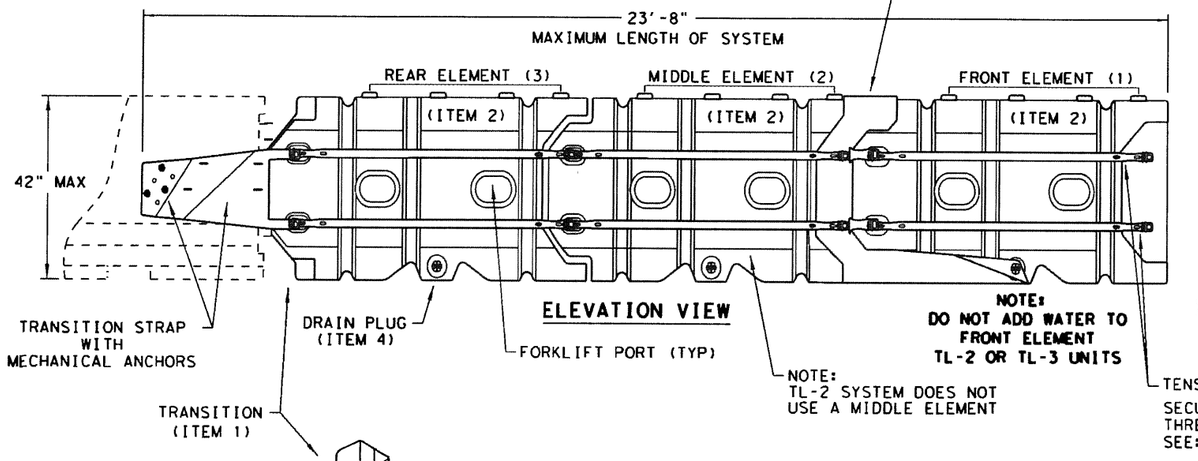
FILE: sled19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: DECEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		34

DATE:
FILE:

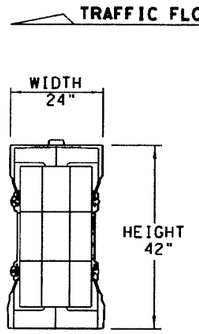
SYSTEM SHOWN - ABSORB-M TL-3



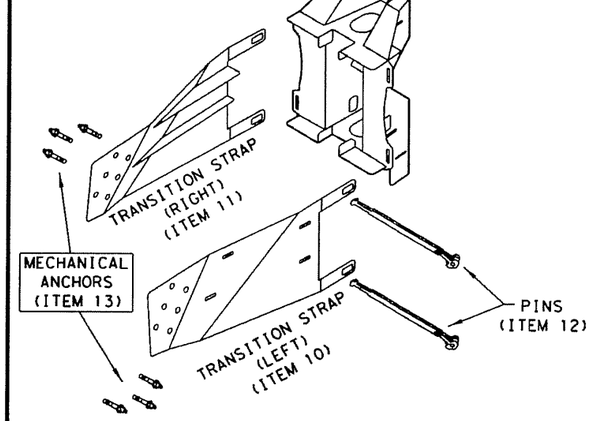
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A



THE ABSORB-M IS A NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING, CRASH CUSHION DESIGNED TO MEET THE LATEST TL-3 & TL-2 MASH REQUIREMENTS.

THE SYSTEM IS DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE A VARIETY OF F-SHAPE AND SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIERS. CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR GUIDANCE REGARDING OTHER ALLOWABLE SHAPES.

TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF ELEMENTS	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	MAXIMUM LENGTH
TL-2	2	14'- 7 3/4"	17'- 4"
TL-3	3	20'- 11 3/4"	23'- 8"

NOTE:
CROSS SLOPES OF UP TO 8% (OR 1:12 SLOPE) CAN BE ACCOMMODATED WITH STANDARD HARDWARE SHOWN WITHIN THE INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL. FOR SLOPES WITH EXCESS OF 8% (OR 1:12) CONTACT, LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS.

GENERAL NOTES

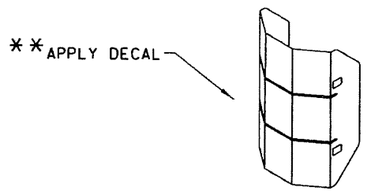
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING THE INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800. 180 RIVER ROAD, RIO VISTA, CA 94571
2. THE ABSORB-M SYSTEM IS ONLY APPROVED FOR USE IN (TEMPORARY WORK ZONE) LOCATIONS.
3. THE ABSORB-M IS A WATER FILLED NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO A FOUNDATION AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON TOP OF CONCRETE, ASPHALT, OR ANY SURFACE CAPABLE OF BEARING THE WEIGHT OF THE SYSTEM.
4. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
5. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
6. THE ABSORB-M SHOULD BE LOCATED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
7. THE USE OF THE ABSORB-M IS RESTRICTED TO A BARRIER HEIGHT OF UP TO 42 INCHES.
8. DO NOT ADD WATER TO FRONT ELEMENT (TL-2 OR TL-3 UNIT).

BILL OF MATERIALS (BOM) ABSORB-M TL-3 & TL-2 SYSTEMS			QTY	QTY
ITEM #	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	TL-2 SYSTEM	TL-3 SYSTEM
1	BSI-1809036-00	TRANSITION-(GALV)	1	1
* 2	BSI-1808002-00	PRE-ASSEMBLED ABSORBING (ELEMENTS)	2	3
* 3	BSI-4004598	FILL CAPS	8	12
* 4	BSI-4004599	DRAIN PLUGS	2	3
* 5	BSI-1809053-00	TENSION STRAP-(GALV)	8	12
* 6	BSI-2001998	C-SCR FH 3/8-16 X 1 1/2 GR5 PLT	8	12
* 7	BSI-2001999	C-SCR FH 3/8-16 X 1 GR5 PLT	8	12
8	BSI-1809035-00	MIDNOSE-(GALV)	1	1
9	BSI-1808014-00	NOSE PLATE	1	1
10	BSI-1809037-00	TRANSITION STRAP (LEFT-HAND)-(GALV)	1	1
11	BSI-1809038-00	TRANSITION STRAP (RIGHT-HAND)-(GALV)	1	1
12	BSI-1808005-00	PIN ASSEMBLY	8	10
13	BSI-2002001	ANC MECH 5/8-11X5 (GALV)	6	6
14	ABSORB-M	INSTALLATION AND INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL	1	1

*COMPONENTS PRE-ASSEMBLED WITH ELEMENT ASSEMBLY

DELINEATION DECAL PLACEMENT GUIDE

TRAFFIC FLOW LEFT-SIDE BARRIER | TRAFFIC FLOW BOTH-SIDE BARRIER | TRAFFIC FLOW RIGHT-SIDE BARRIER



NOSE PLATE

** NOTE: (PROVIDED BY OTHERS)
ENGINEER OR CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE MANUFACTURER FOR THE CORRECT DECAL PER TRAFFIC FLOW, LEFT, RIGHT OR BOTH-SIDES.

NOTE:
APPLY A HIGH REFLECTIVE DECAL TO THE NOSE PLATE. DELINEATION DECAL ORIENTATION IS SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLAN SET AND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS MUTCD FOR (TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES). DECALS ARE AVAILABLE FOR TRAFFIC FLOW ON THE LEFT-SIDE, BOTH -SIDES AND RIGHT-SIDE.

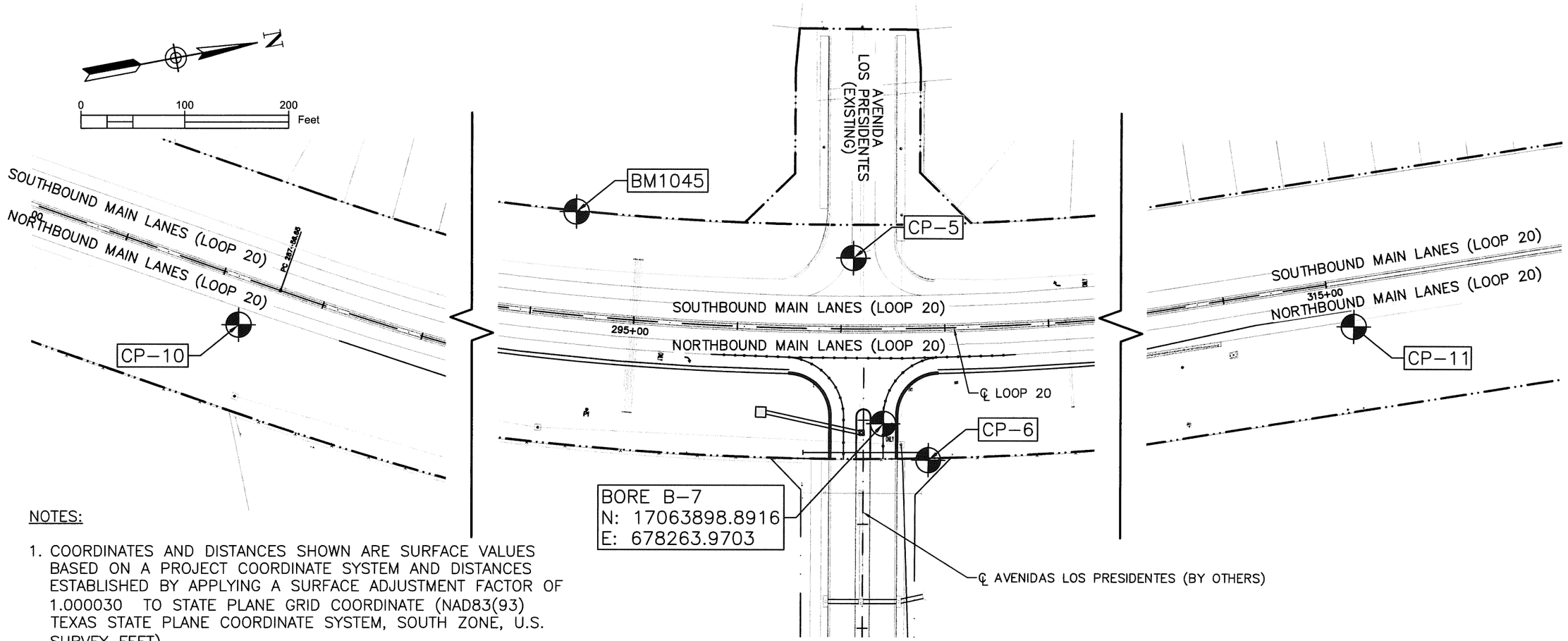
NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE ABSORB-M, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS
CRASH CUSHION
(MASH TL-3 & TL-2)
TEMPORARY - WORK ZONE
ABSORB(M)-19

FILE: absorbm19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
© TxDOT: JULY 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		35



NOTES:

1. COORDINATES AND DISTANCES SHOWN ARE SURFACE VALUES BASED ON A PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM AND DISTANCES ESTABLISHED BY APPLYING A SURFACE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR OF 1.000030 TO STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATE (NAD83(93) TEXAS STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM, SOUTH ZONE, U.S. SURVEY FEET).

(STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATES x 1.000030 = PROJECT COORDINATES)

2. HORIZONTAL VALUES WERE ESTABLISHED USING GPS METHODS. VERTICAL VALUES WERE ESTABLISHED USING DIFFERENTIAL LEVELING HOLDING THE AVERAGED NAVD88 ELEVATIONS DERIVED BY GPS.

3. REFER TO GEOTECH REPORT PREPARED BY TERRACON FOR SIGNED AND SEALED BORE LOGS.

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
RUBEN FLETES
1998
PROFESSIONAL
LAND SURVEYOR

BY: _____

DATE: 7/26/21

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

CONTROL POINTS

CP#	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	DESCRIPTION
CP-5	17063901.0697	678102.1615	486.84'	MAG NAIL SET
CP-6	17063935.1327	678306.5106	479.10'	½"ø IR SET
CP-10	17062952.3932	677858.2651	495.92'	½"ø IR SET
CP-11	17065690.9554	678310.8727	486.25'	½"ø IR SET

BENCHMARKS

BM#	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	DESCRIPTION
1045	17063647.7900	678007.7000	490.22'	ALUMINUM DISK IN CONCRETE

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

BORE & SURVEY CONTROL SHEET

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	36
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

BORING LOG NO. B-7

PROJECT: Concord Hills Blvd. to Cuatro Vientos Rd. Project

CLIENT: HNTB Corporation Kansas City, MO

SITE: From Los Presidents Ave to Concord Hills Blvd., Laredo, Texas

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Latitude: 27.4771° Longitude: -99.4438°

DEPTH	GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0		**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, yellowish brown, loose to medium dense		15/6" 19/6"			
				8-9-10 N=19	7	38-17-21	
				9/6" 8/6"			
5				3-2-3 N=5	14	35-16-19	47
				7/6" 8/6"			
				3-3-4 N=7	12		40
10.0				6/6" 8/6"			
10		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, yellowish brown, stiff to very stiff		6-6-4 N=10	11	43-16-27	
				7/6" 7/6"			
		- olive brown below 13 feet, with sand		5-6-7 N=13	17		86
15				9/6" 10/6"			
				4-7-9 N=16	19		
18.0		***Boring Terminated at 18 Feet***					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
Straight flight auger

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Notes:

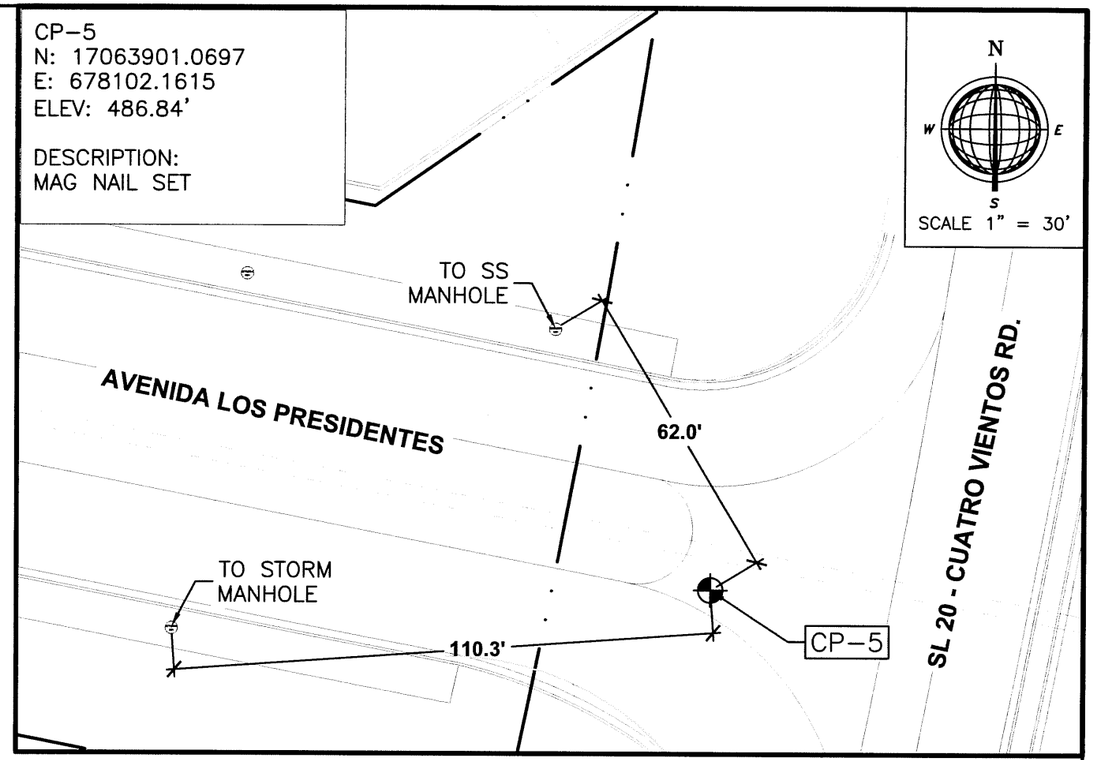
Terracon
615 Gale St, Bldg B, Ste B
Laredo, TX

Boring Started: 02-14-2020	Boring Completed: 02-14-2020
Drill Rig: B-53	Driller: Howland Drilling
Project No.: 89205000	Exhibit: A-10

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO SMART LOG-NO WELL 89205000 LOS PRESIDENTS GE.GPJ TERRACON_DATATEMPLATE.GDT 3/20/20



NOTES:

1. COORDINATES AND DISTANCES SHOWN ARE SURFACE VALUES BASED ON A PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM AND DISTANCES ESTABLISHED BY APPLYING A SURFACE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR OF 1.000030 TO STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATE (NAD83(93) TEXAS STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM, SOUTH ZONE, U.S. SURVEY FEET).

(STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATES x 1.000030 = PROJECT COORDINATES)

2. HORIZONTAL VALUES WERE ESTABLISHED USING GPS METHODS. VERTICAL VALUES WERE ESTABLISHED USING DIFFERENTIAL LEVELING HOLDING THE AVERAGED NAVD88 ELEVATIONS DERIVED BY GPS.

3. REFER TO GEOTECH REPORT PREPARED BY TERRACON FOR SIGNED AND SEALED BORE LOGS.

STATE OF TEXAS REGISTERED RUBEN FLETES 1998 PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR

BY: _____

DATE: 7/26/21

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

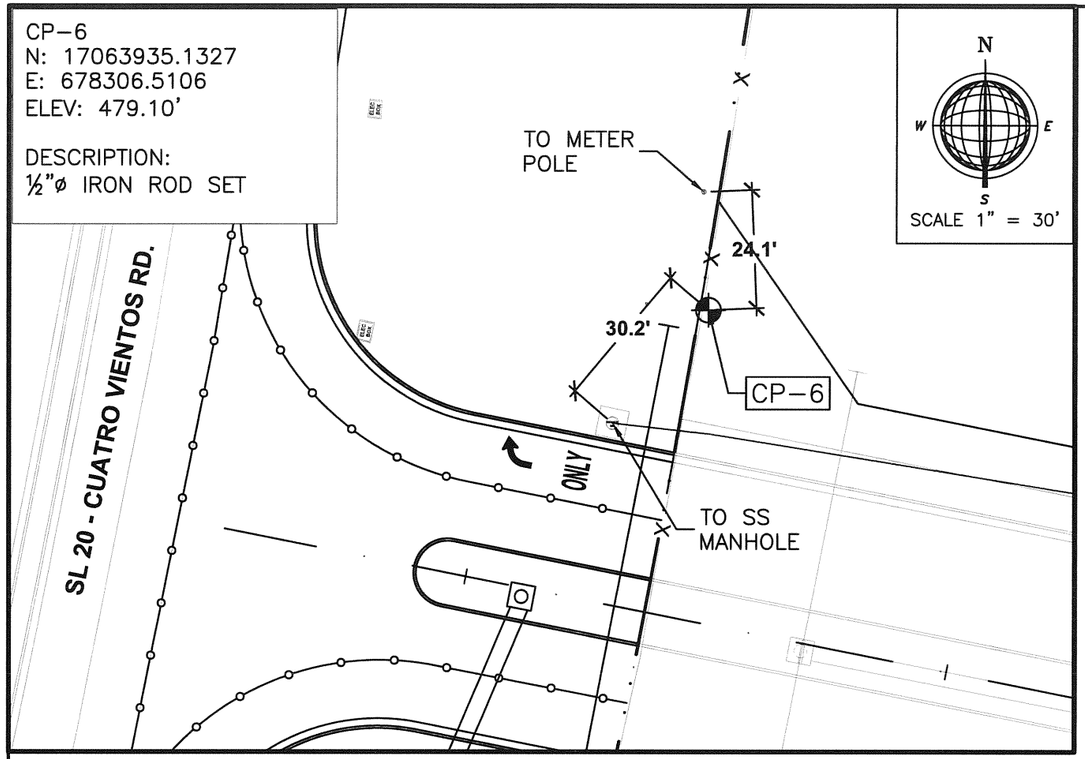
CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3383

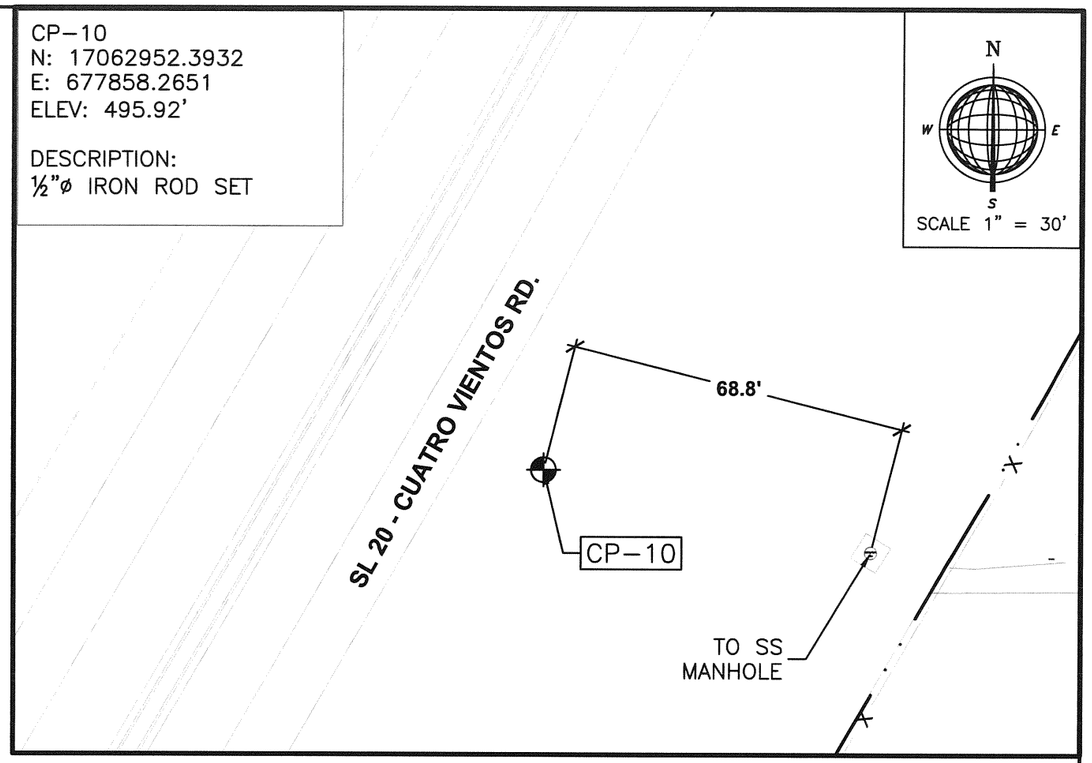
Texas Department of Transportation

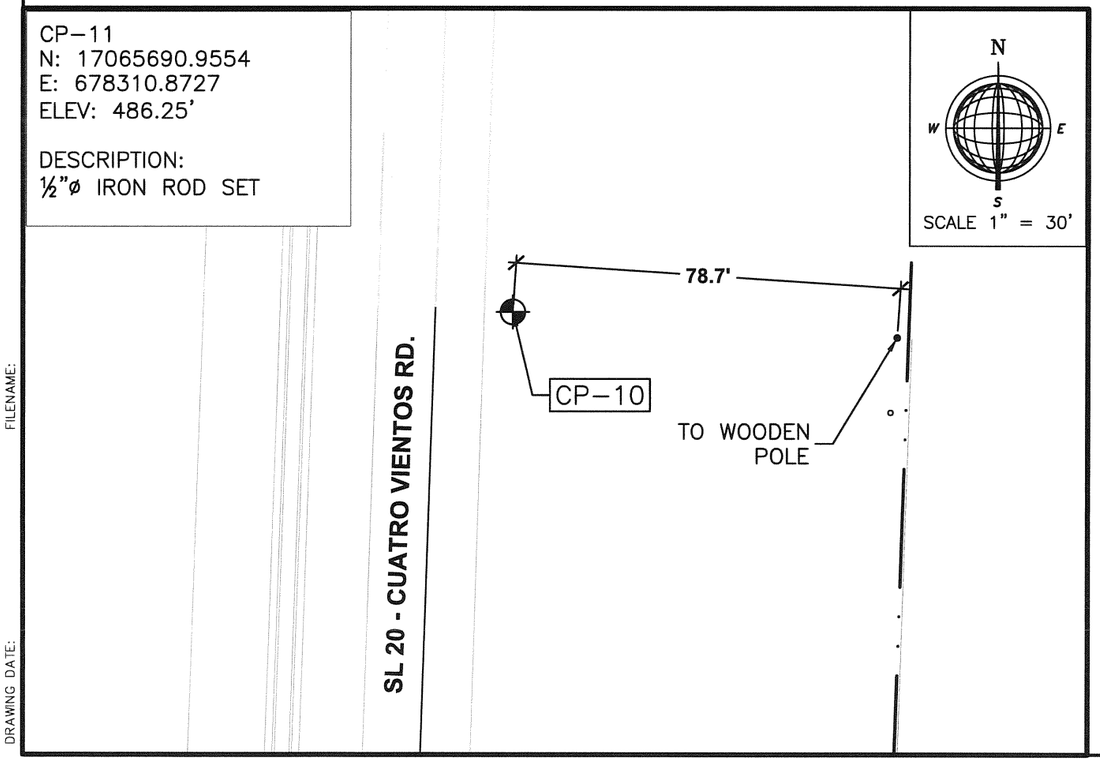
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

BORE & SURVEY CONTROL SHEET

FED RD DIV NO	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO		HIGHWAY NO
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	37
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	







NOTES:

1. COORDINATES AND DISTANCES SHOWN ARE SURFACE VALUES BASED ON A PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM AND DISTANCES ESTABLISHED BY APPLYING A SURFACE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR OF 1.000030 TO STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATE (NAD83(93) TEXAS STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM, SOUTH ZONE, U.S. SURVEY FEET).

(STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATES x 1.000030 = PROJECT COORDINATES)

2. HORIZONTAL VALUES WERE ESTABLISHED USING GPS METHODS. VERTICAL VALUES WERE ESTABLISHED USING DIFFERENTIAL LEVELING HOLDING THE AVERAGED NAVD88 ELEVATIONS DERIVED BY GPS.

3. REFER TO GEOTECH REPORT PREPARED BY TERRACON FOR SIGNED AND SEALED BORE LOGS.

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
RUBEN FLETES
1998
PROFESSIONAL
LAND SURVEYOR

BY: _____

DATE: 7/26/21

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

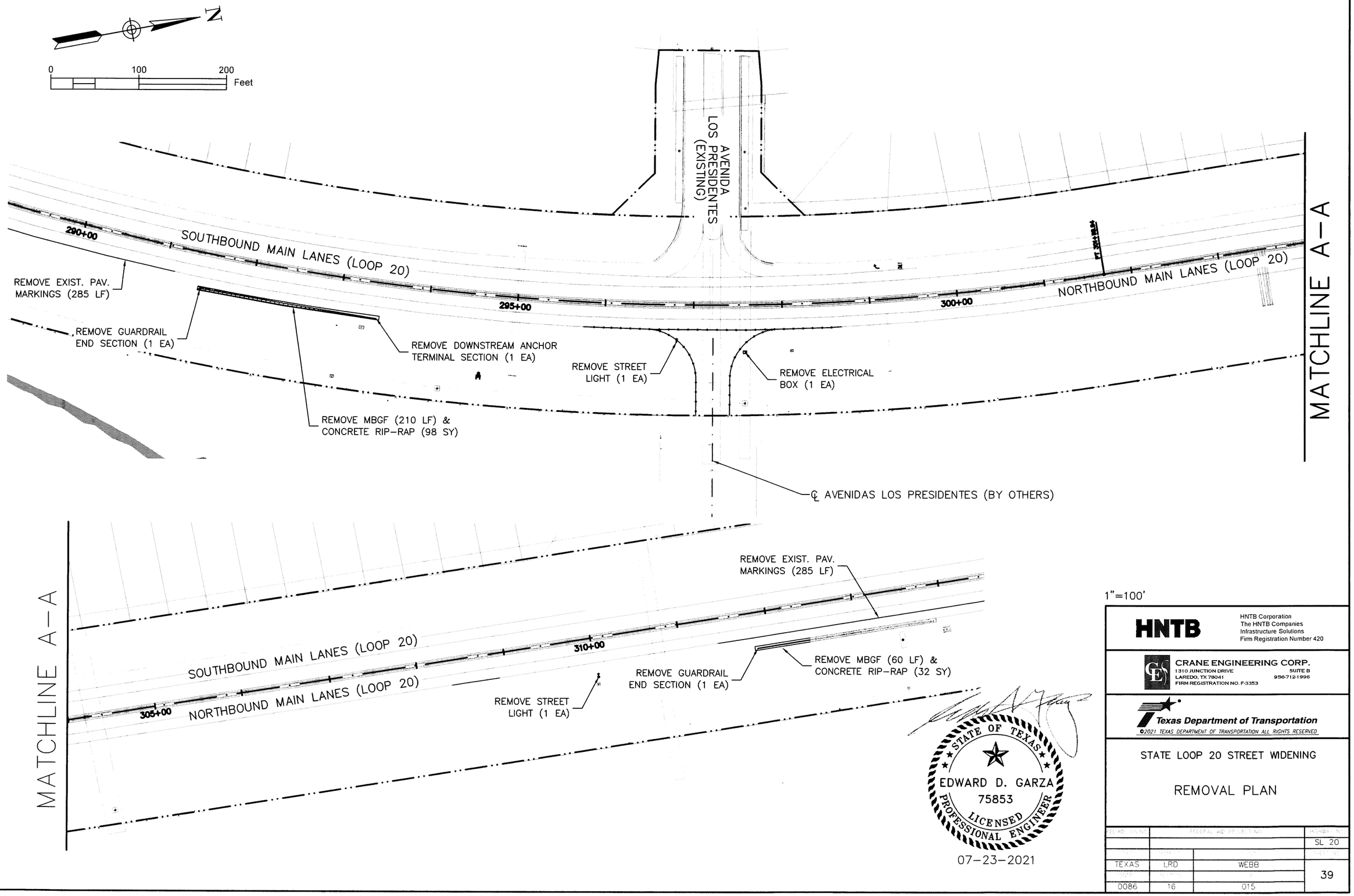
CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

BORE & SURVEY CONTROL SHEET

FED RD DIV NO	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO		HIGHWAY NO
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	38
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	



1"=100'

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

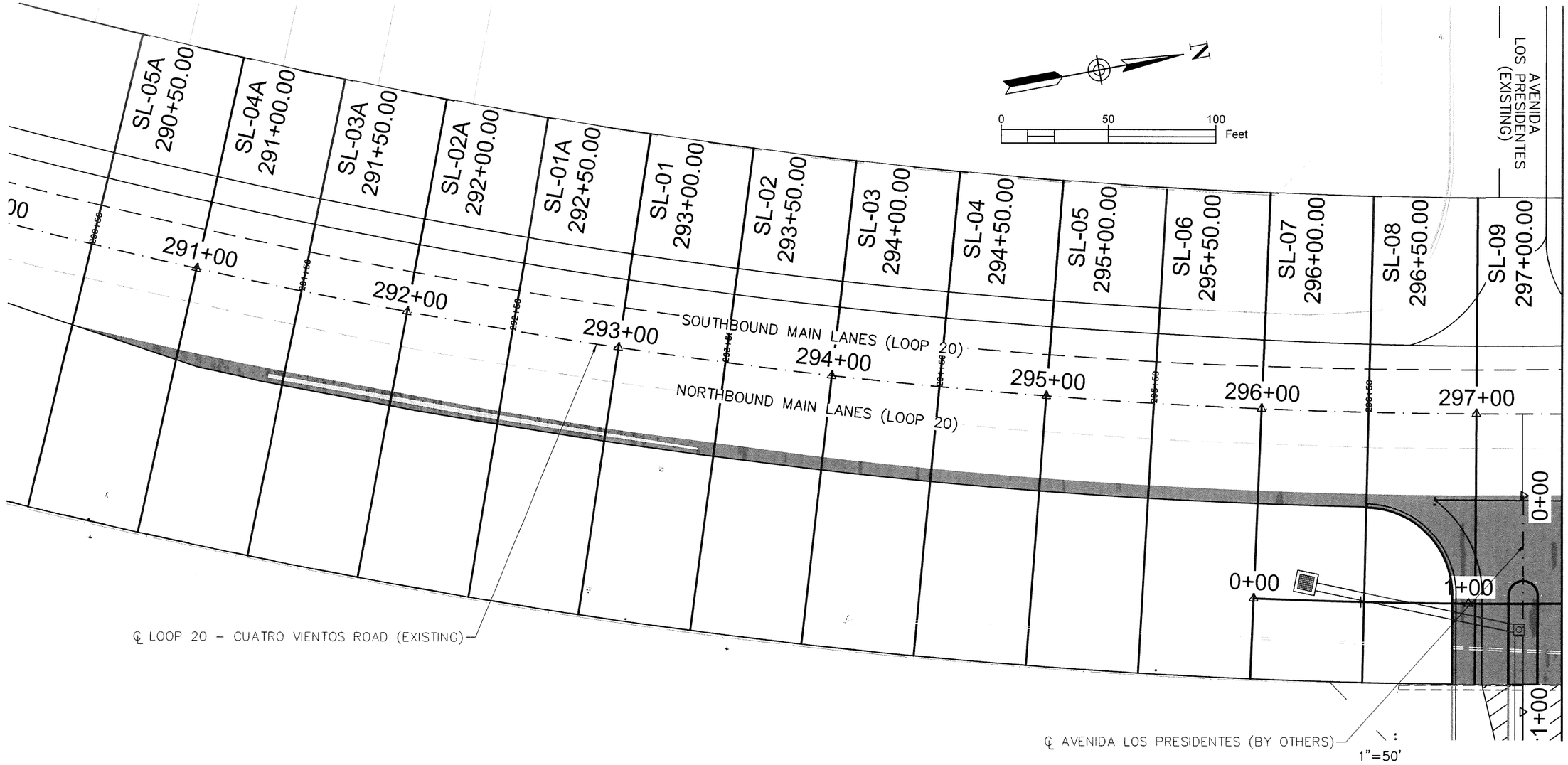
STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

REMOVAL PLAN

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	39
0086	16	015	



FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

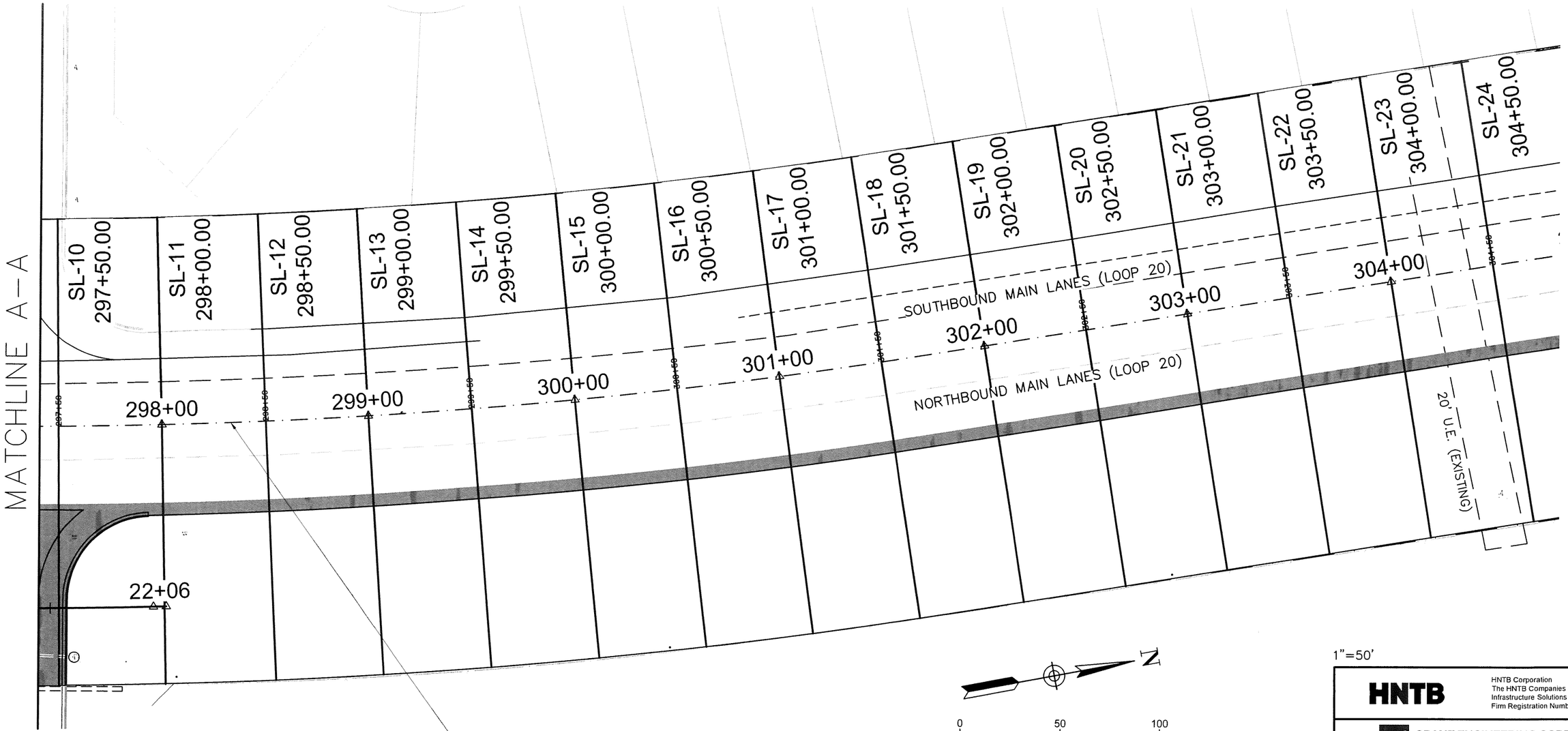
CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTION PLAN

SEE PRO. PLANS	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	
			40
0086	16	015	



N

0 50 100 Feet

1"=50'

EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS
07-23-2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

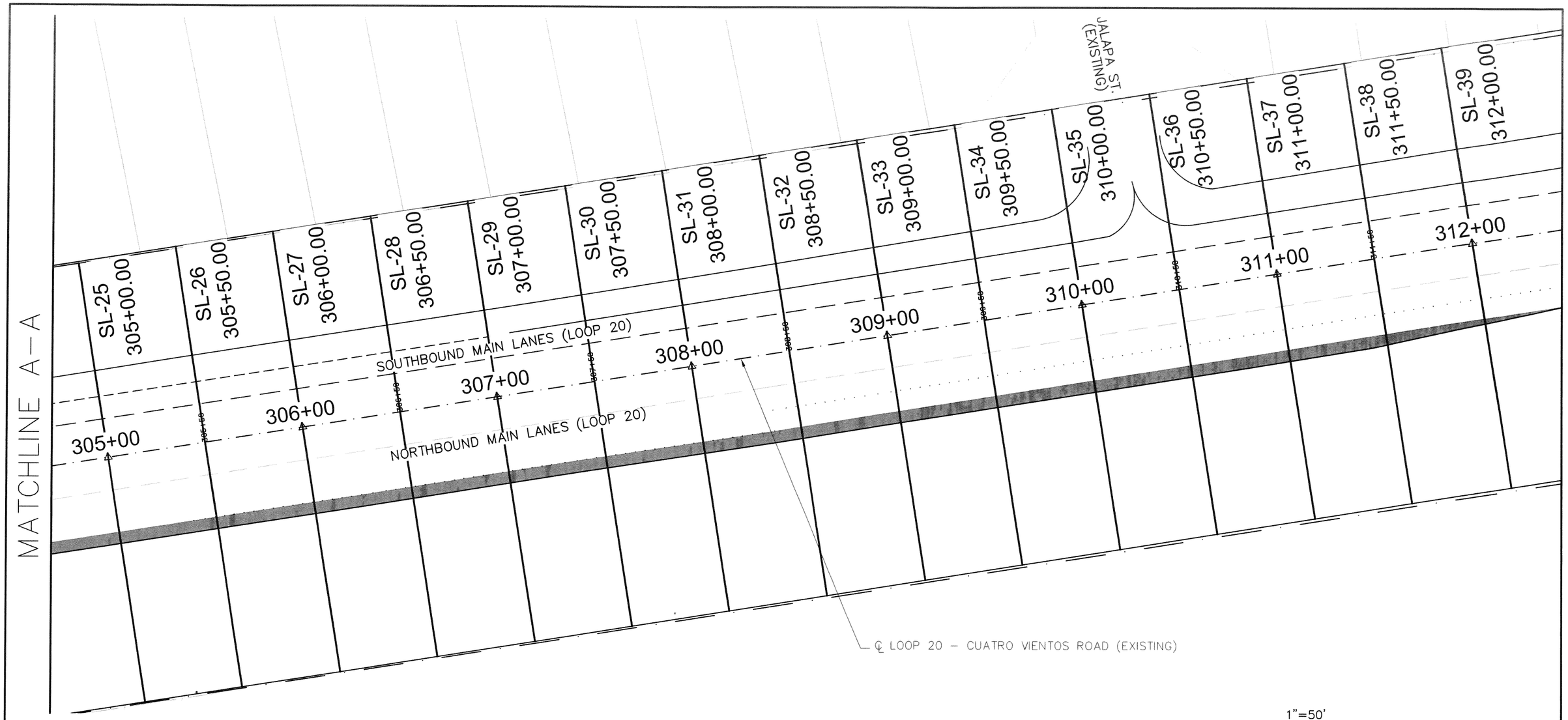
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

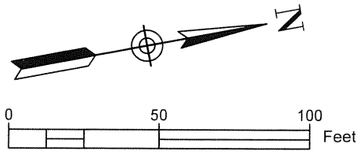
CROSS SECTION PLAN

			SHEET NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	41
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:





1"=50'

07–23–2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

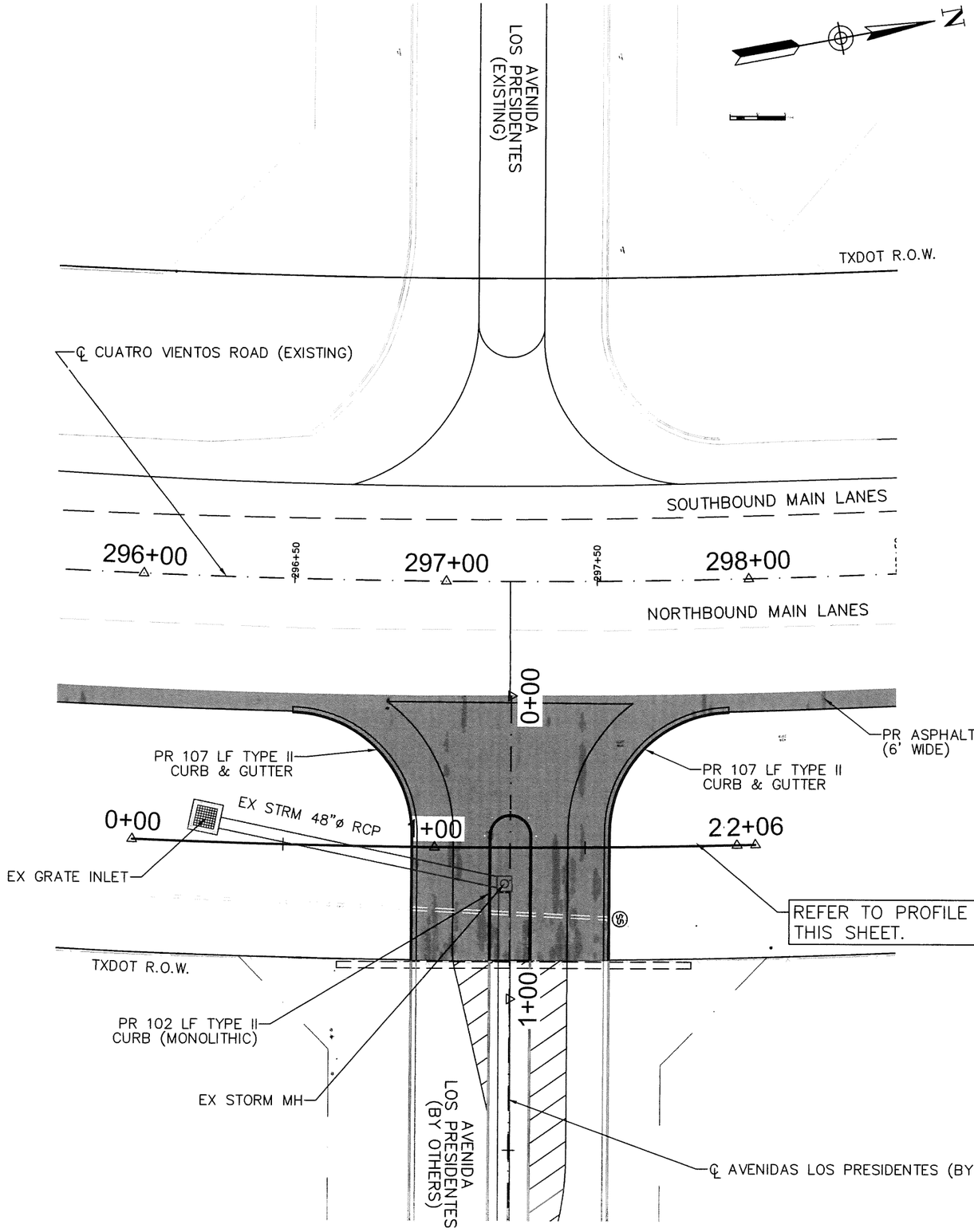
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

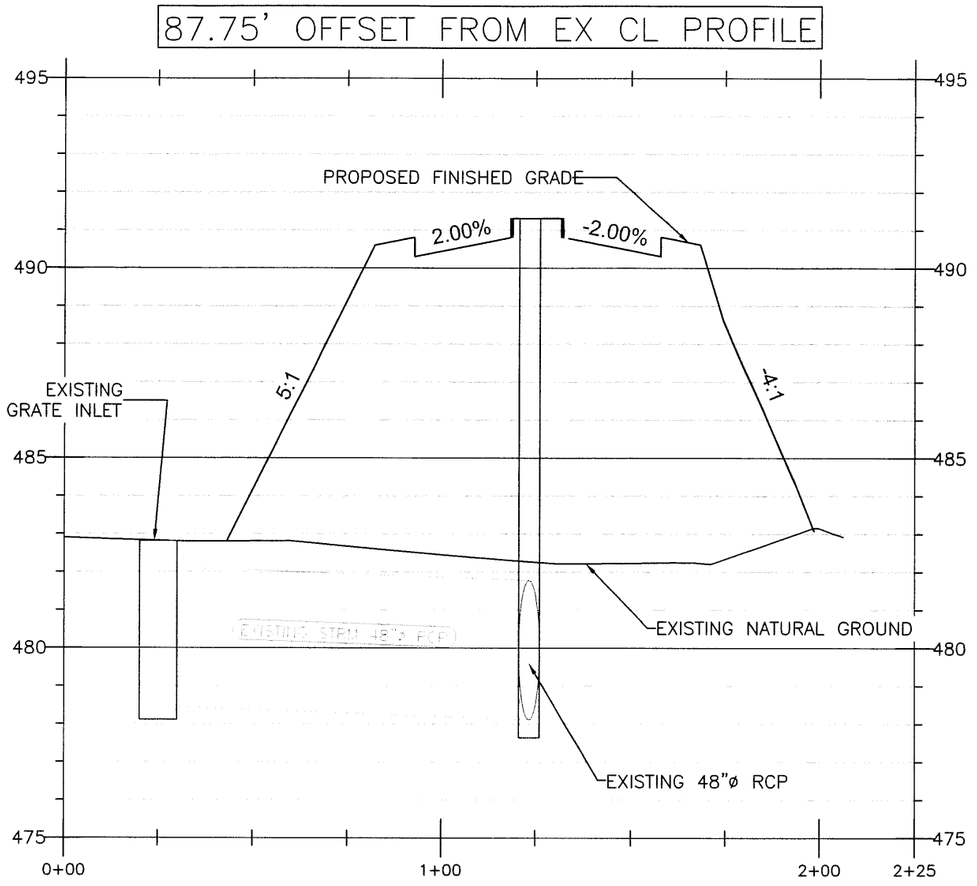
CROSS SECTION PLAN

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	42
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB NO.	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:





PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=40'
V: 1"=4'

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

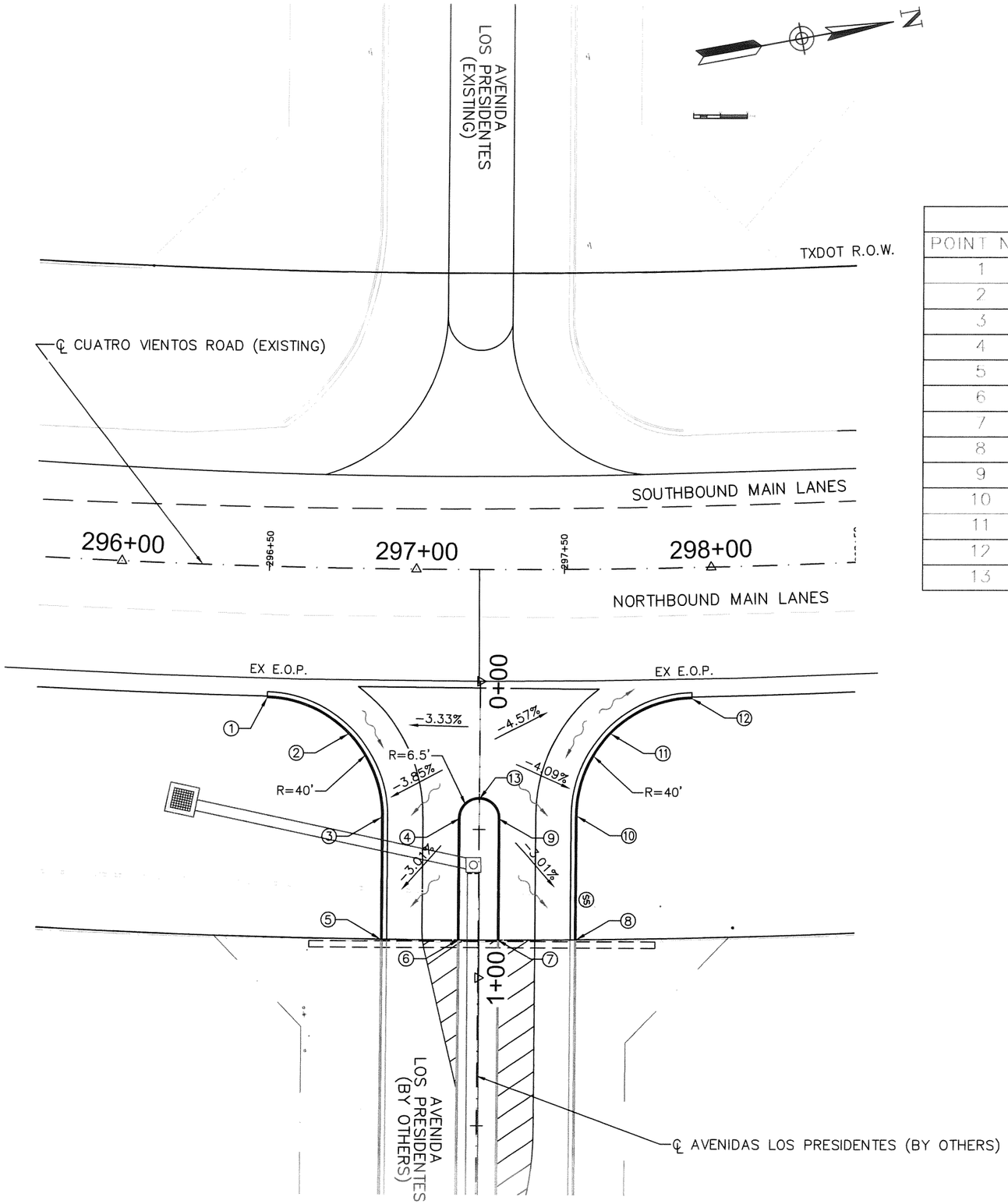
CROSS SECTION PLAN & PROFILE

SHEET 1 OF 1

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	43
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:



LEGEND

(#) TOP OF CURB/ FLOWLINE

[#] CURVE NUMBER

TOP OF PAVEMENT DATA POINTS (SHEET 1 OF 1)

POINT NO.	ALIGN.	STA.	OFFSET	T/C ELEV.	F/L ELEV.
1	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+06.11	72.31' RT	492.10	491.60
2	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+17.90	44.32' RT	491.52	491.02
3	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+46.10	33.02' RT	490.89	490.39
4	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+46.20	6.50' RT	491.39	490.89
5	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+87.32	33.02' RT	490.04	489.54
6	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+87.18	6.52' RT	490.55	490.05
7	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+87.24	6.98' LT	490.55	490.05
8	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+86.98	33.00' LT	490.04	489.54
9	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+46.20	6.48' LT	491.41	490.91
10	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+45.21	32.98' LT	490.91	490.41
11	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+17.34	44.29' LT	491.45	490.95
12	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+05.50	72.04' LT	491.17	490.67
13	AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES	0+39.70	0	491.69	491.19

PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=40'
V: 1"=4'

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

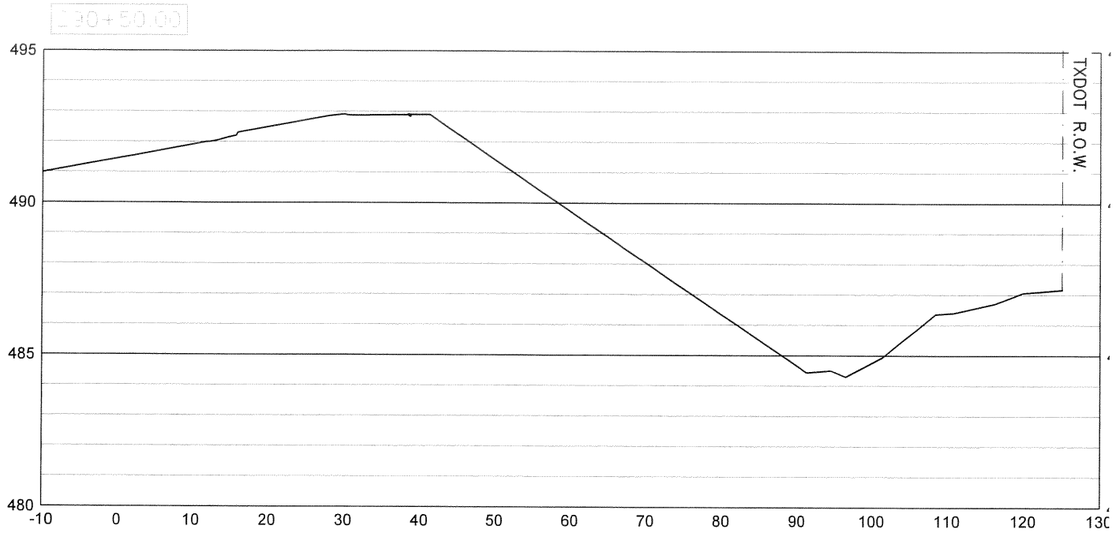
ROADWAY PLAN & PROFILE

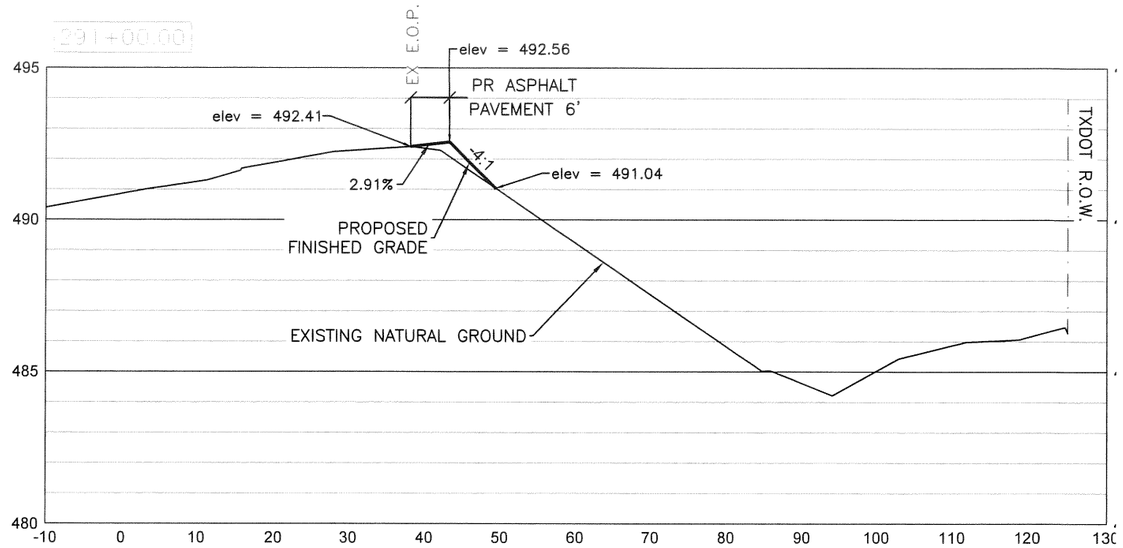
SHEET 1 OF 1

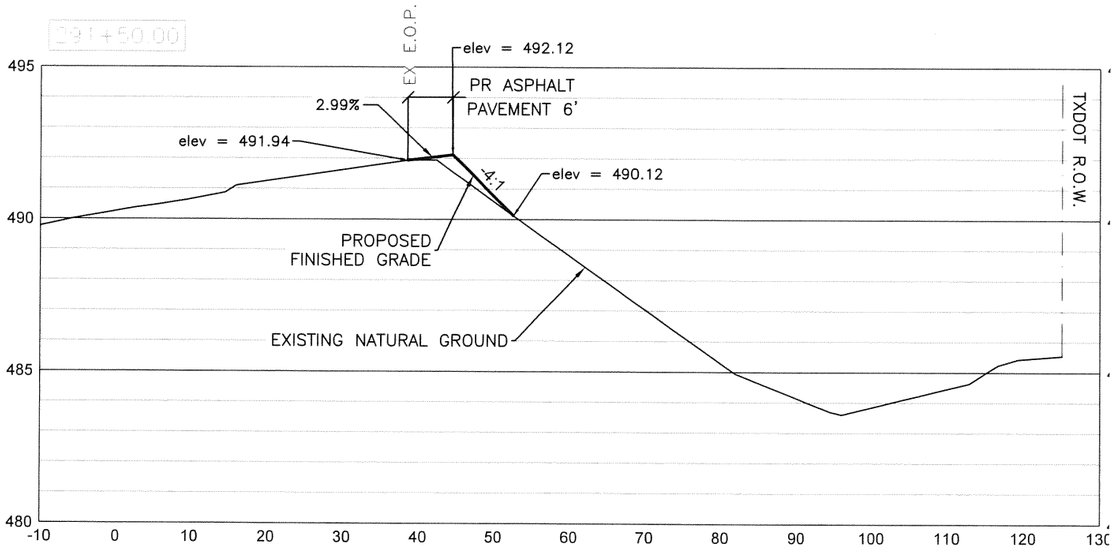
DISTRICT	COUNTY	FEDERAL OR STATE NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	44
PROJ. NO.	PROJ. NO.	PROJ. NO.	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07-23-2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

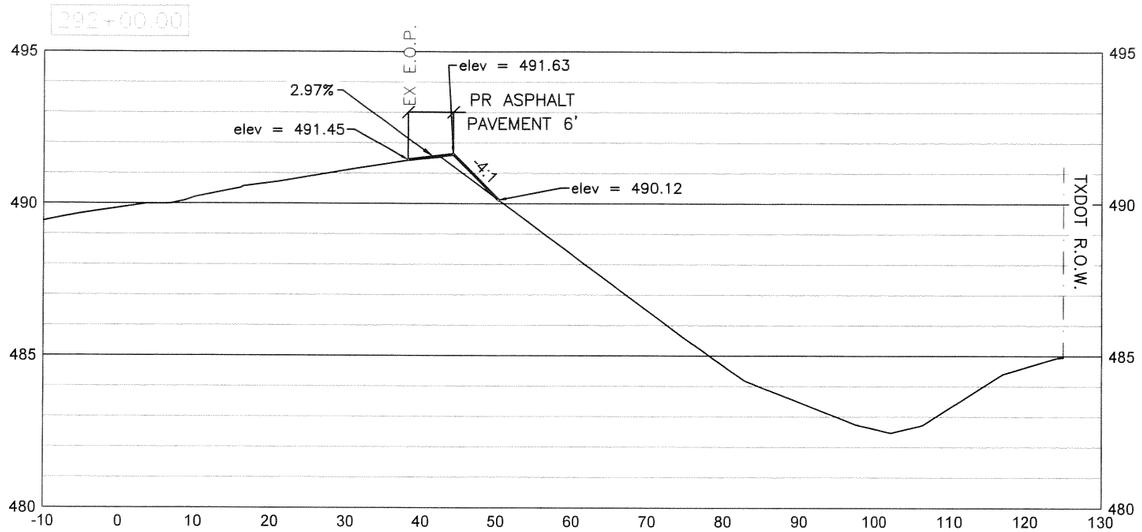
BEGIN STA 290+50 TO 291+50

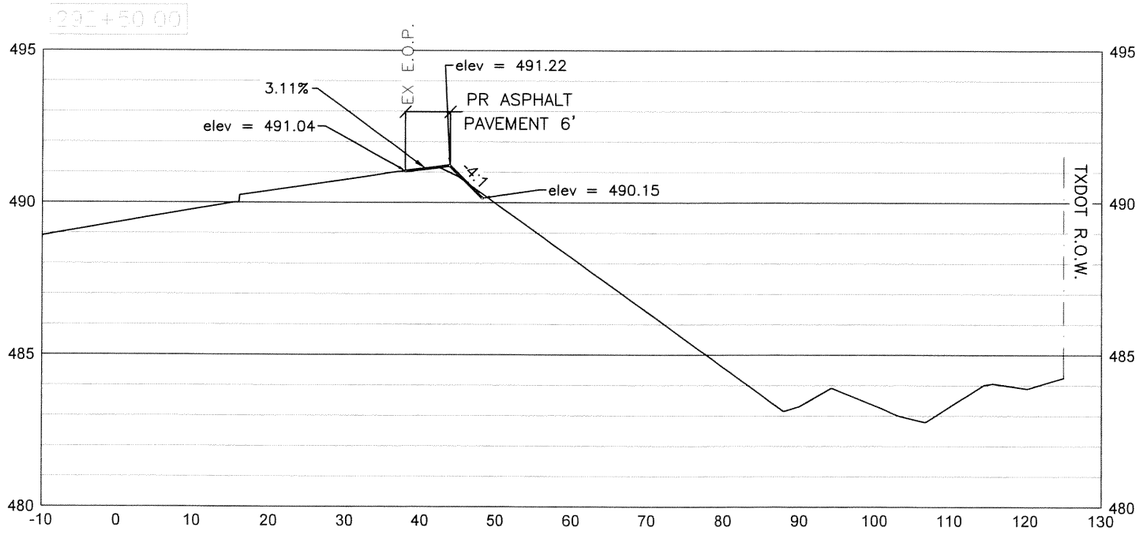
SHEET 1 OF 15

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	45
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:





PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

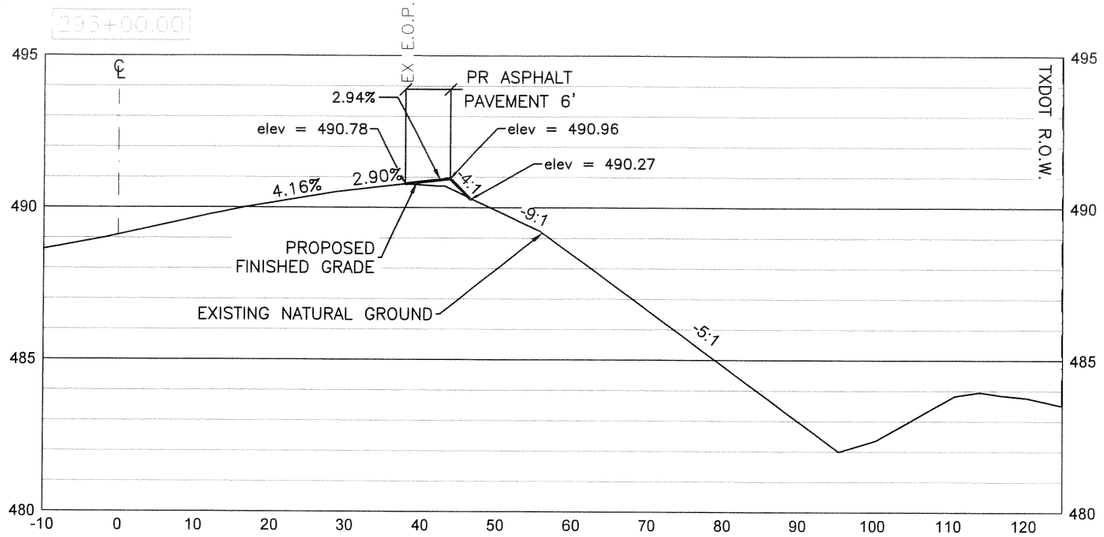
BEGIN STA 292+00 TO 292+50

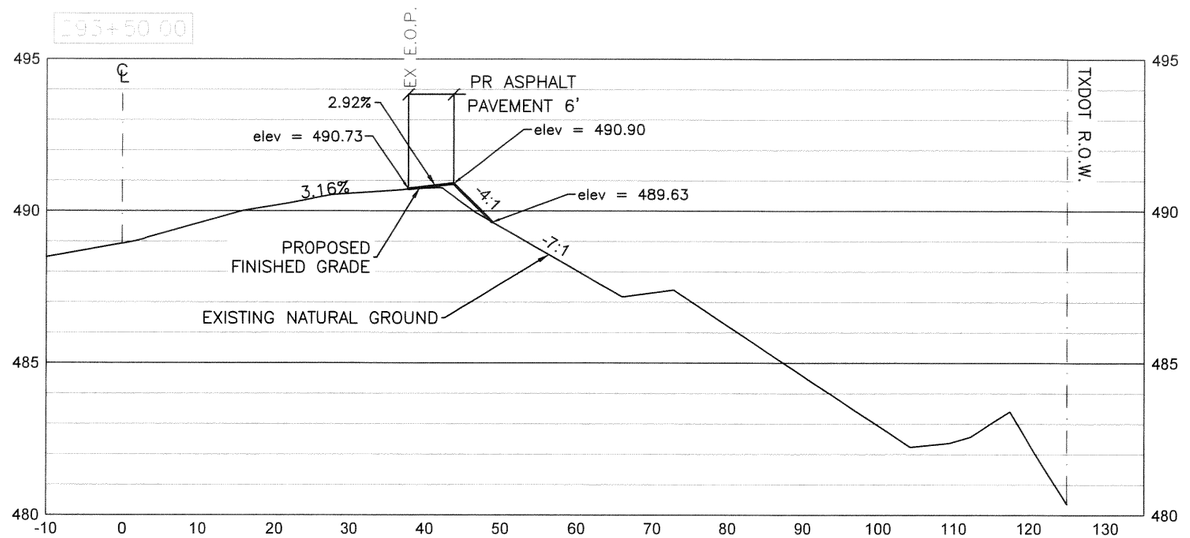
SHEET 2 OF 15

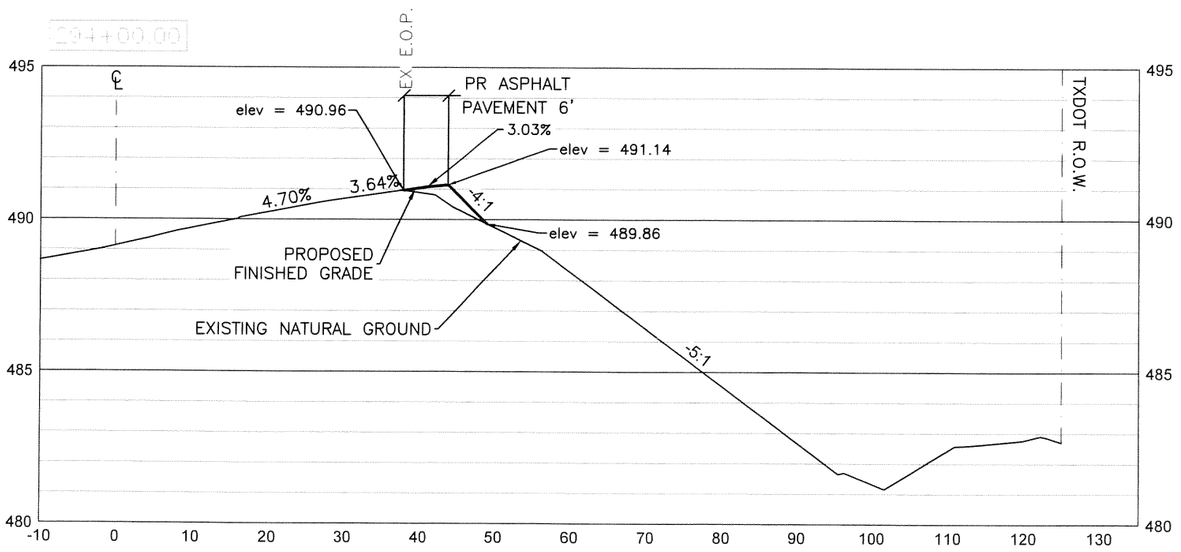
DIST. COUNTY	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	46
CSJ			
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

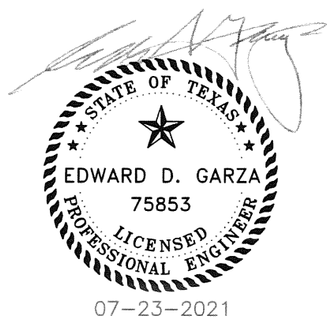






PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT



07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

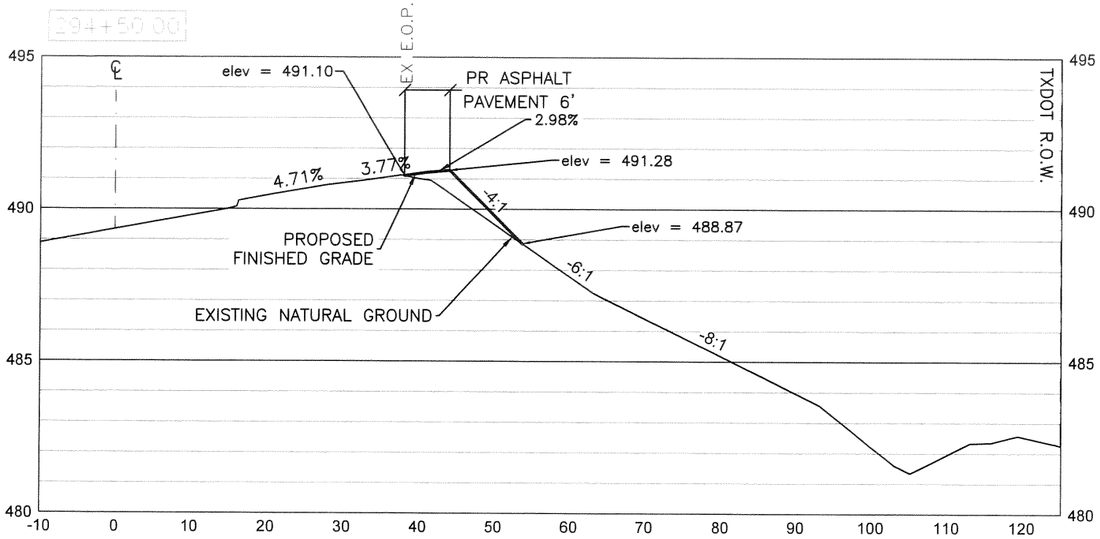
BEGIN STA 293+00 TO 294+00

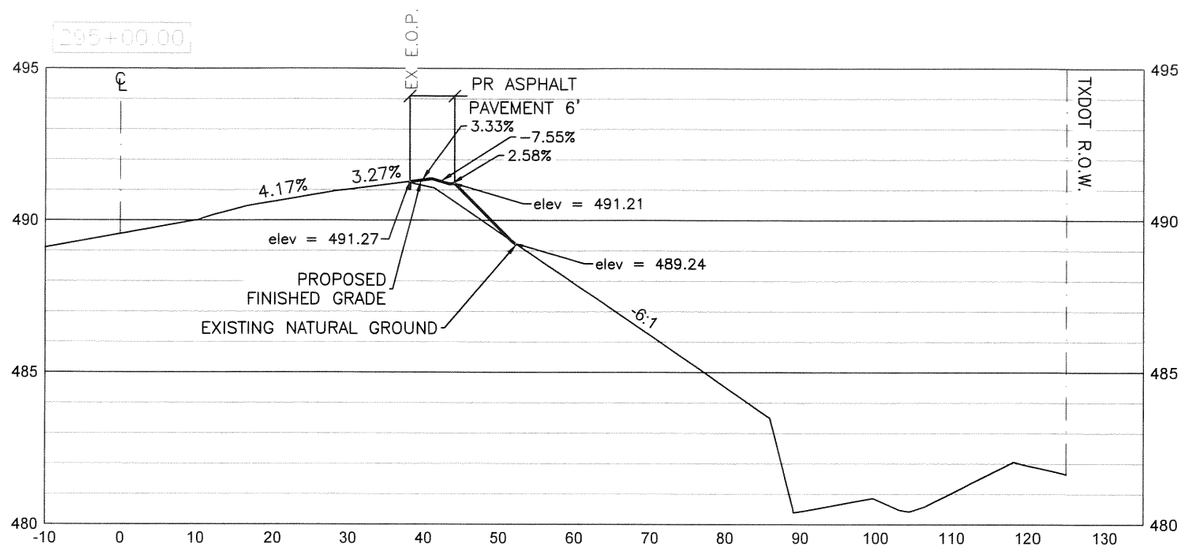
SHEET 3 OF 15

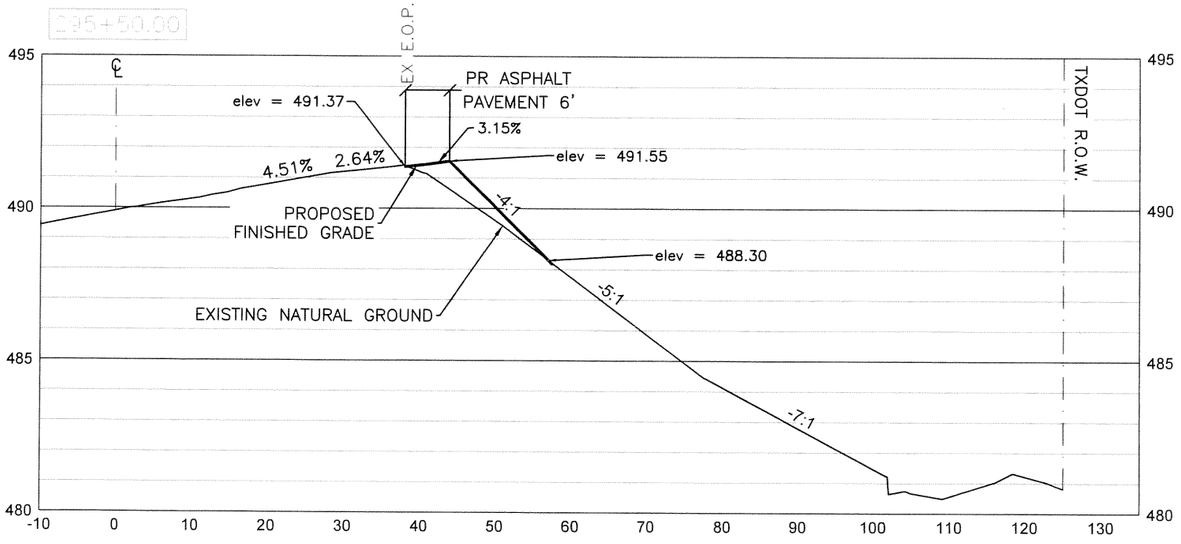
SEC. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	47
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB
0086	16	015

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:





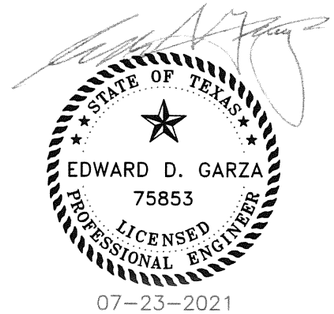


PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:



07-23-2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

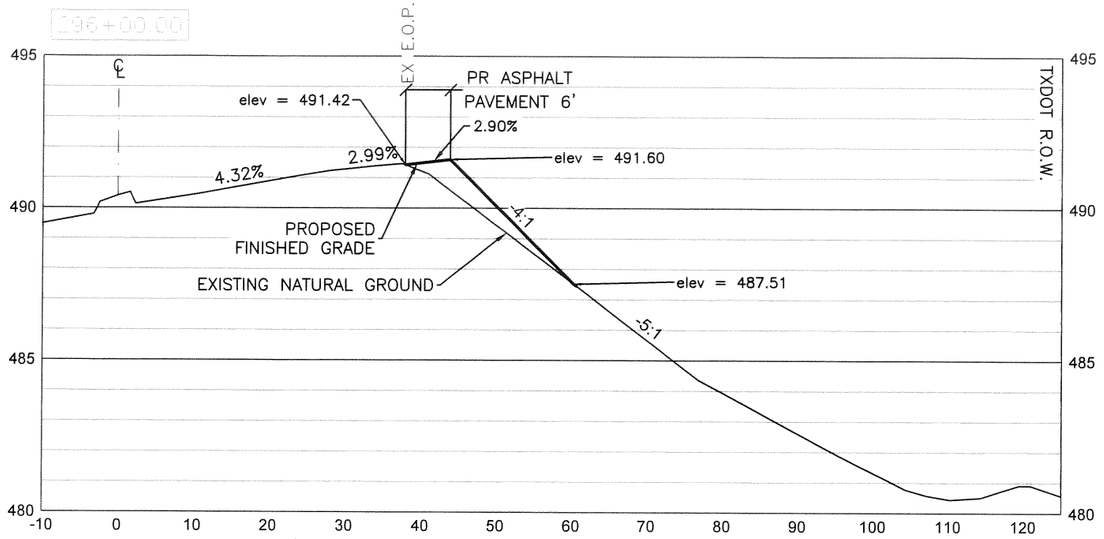
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

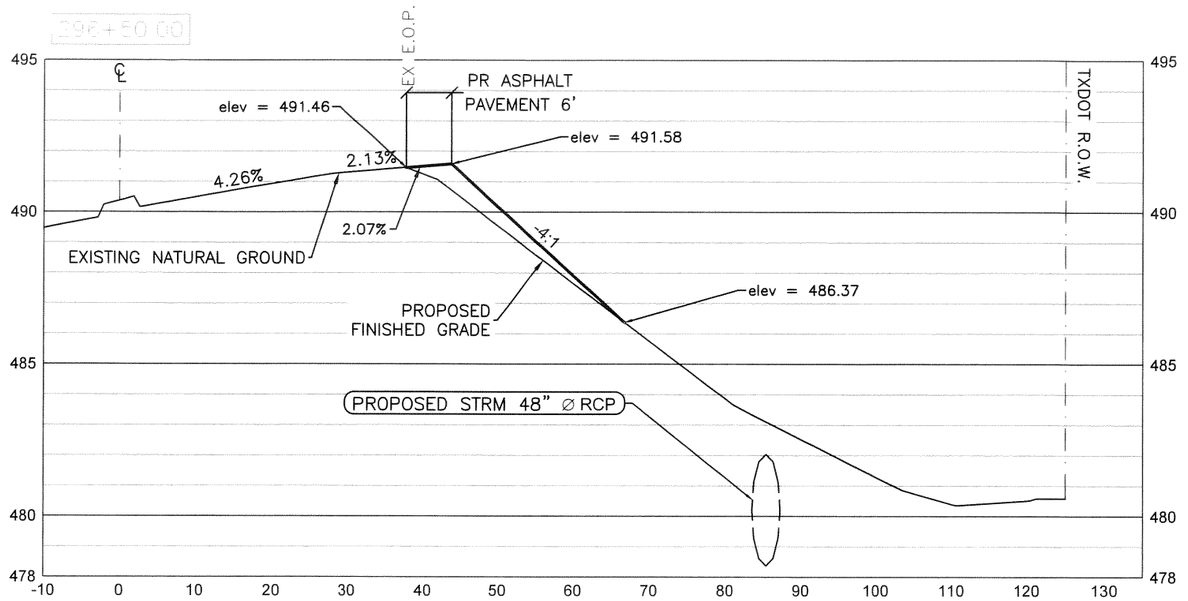
CROSS SECTIONS

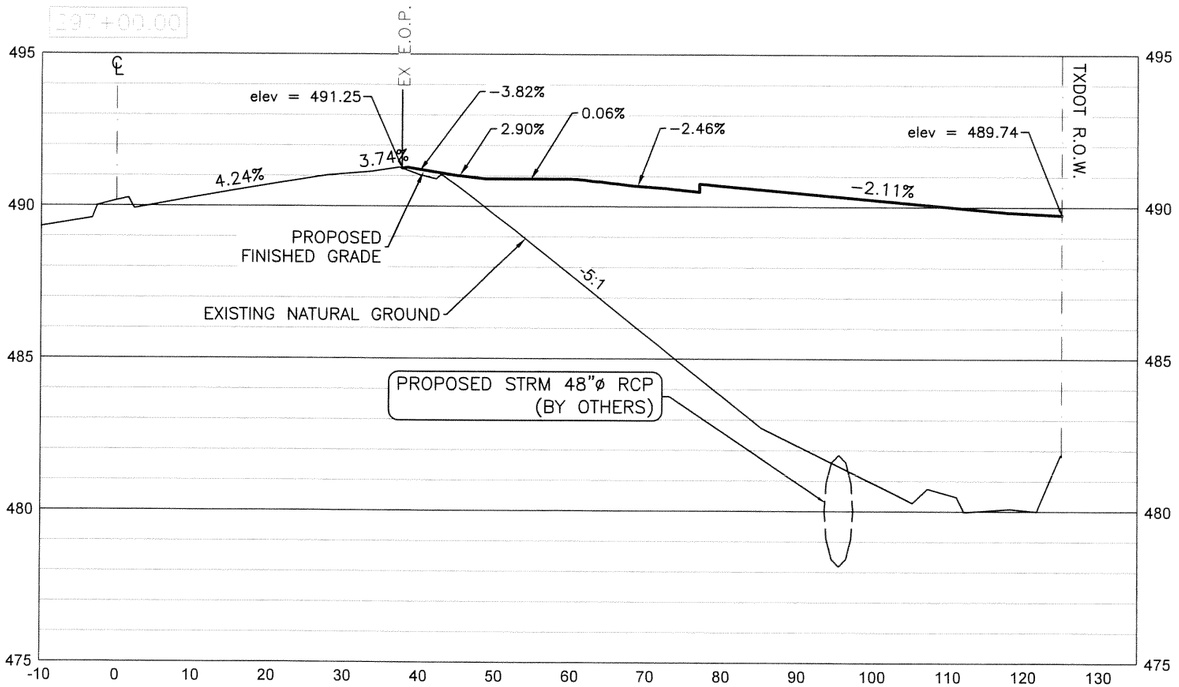
BEGIN STA 294+50 TO 295+50

SHEET 4 OF 15

			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	48
0086	16	015	







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 296+00 TO 297+00

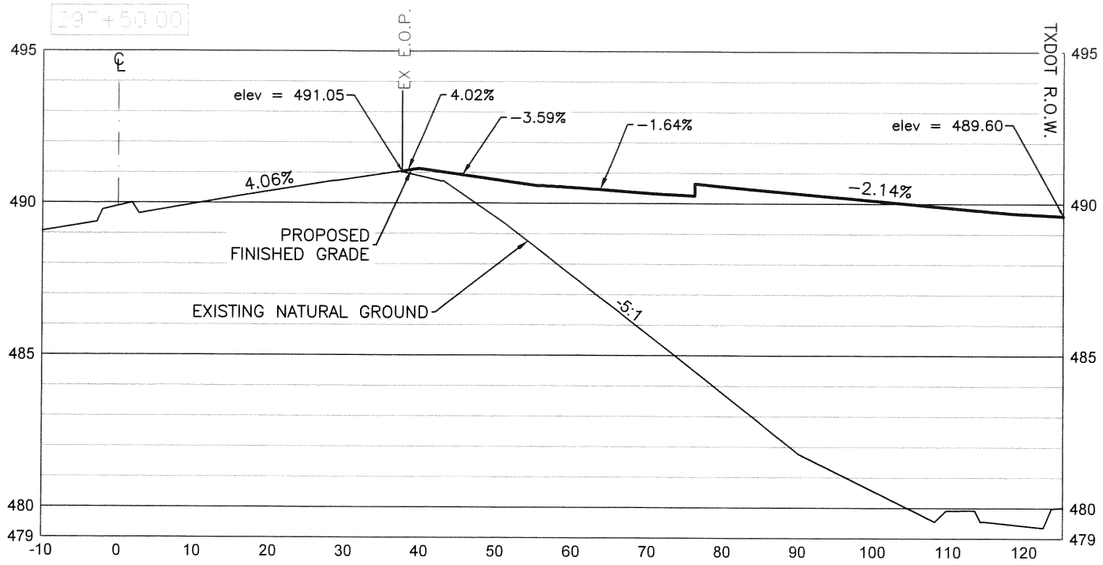
SHEET 5 OF 15

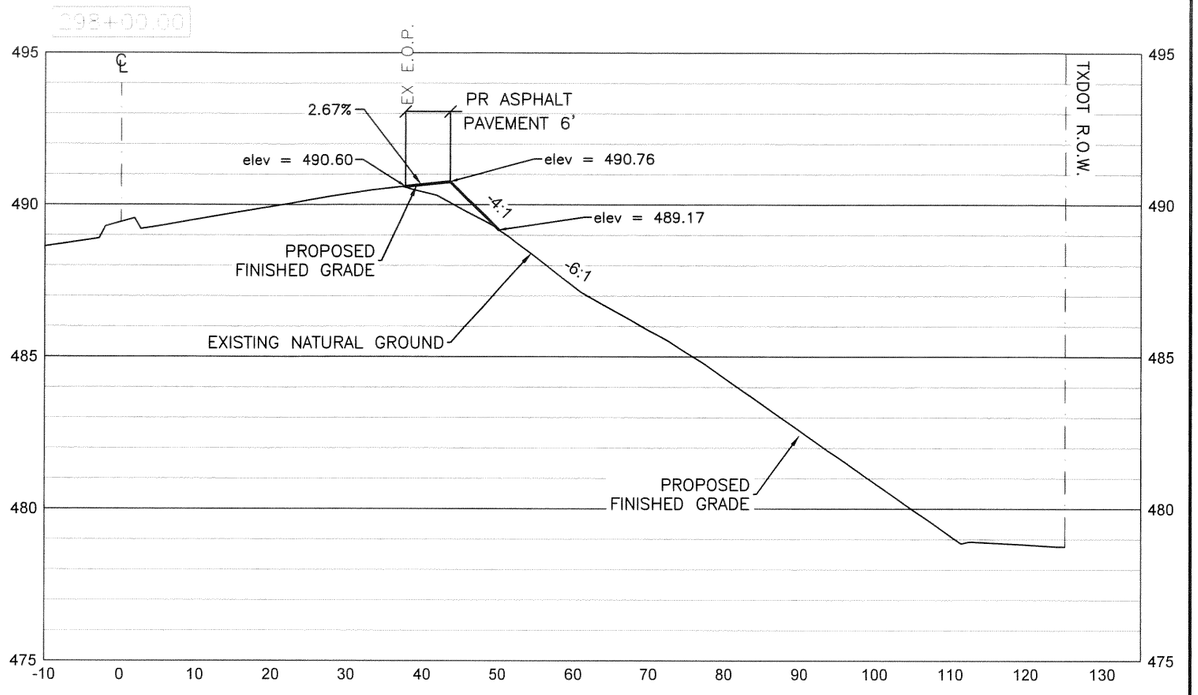
STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

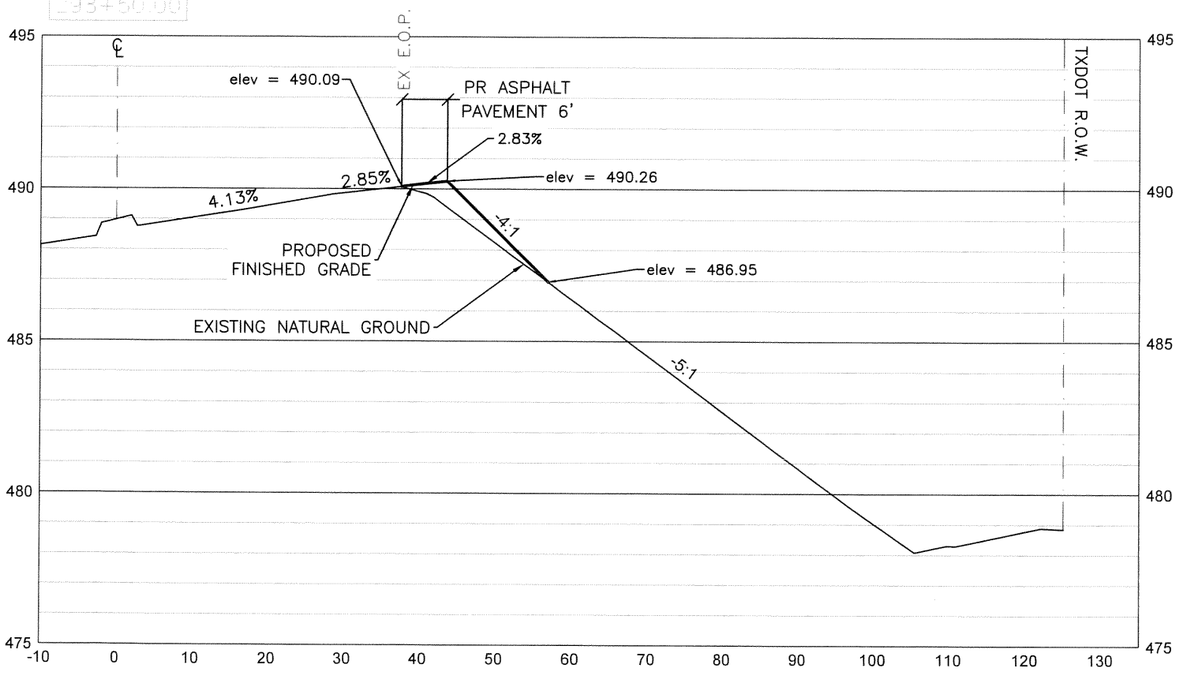
FED.RD. DIV.NO.		FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	DIST. COUNTY
			SL 20
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	49
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

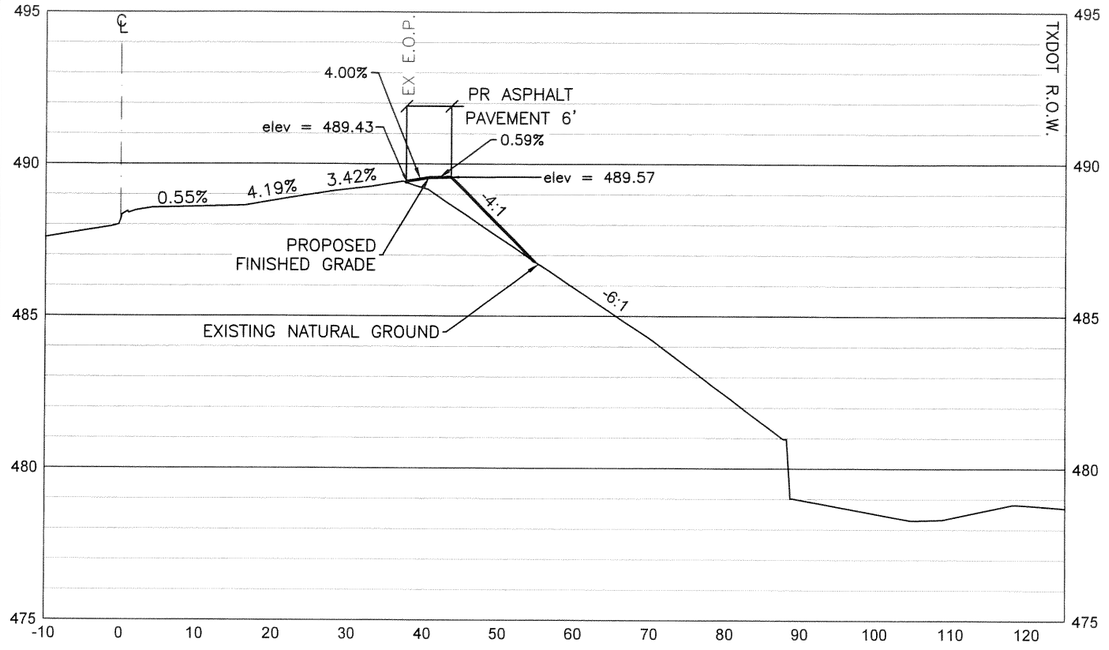
BEGIN STA 297+50 TO 298+50

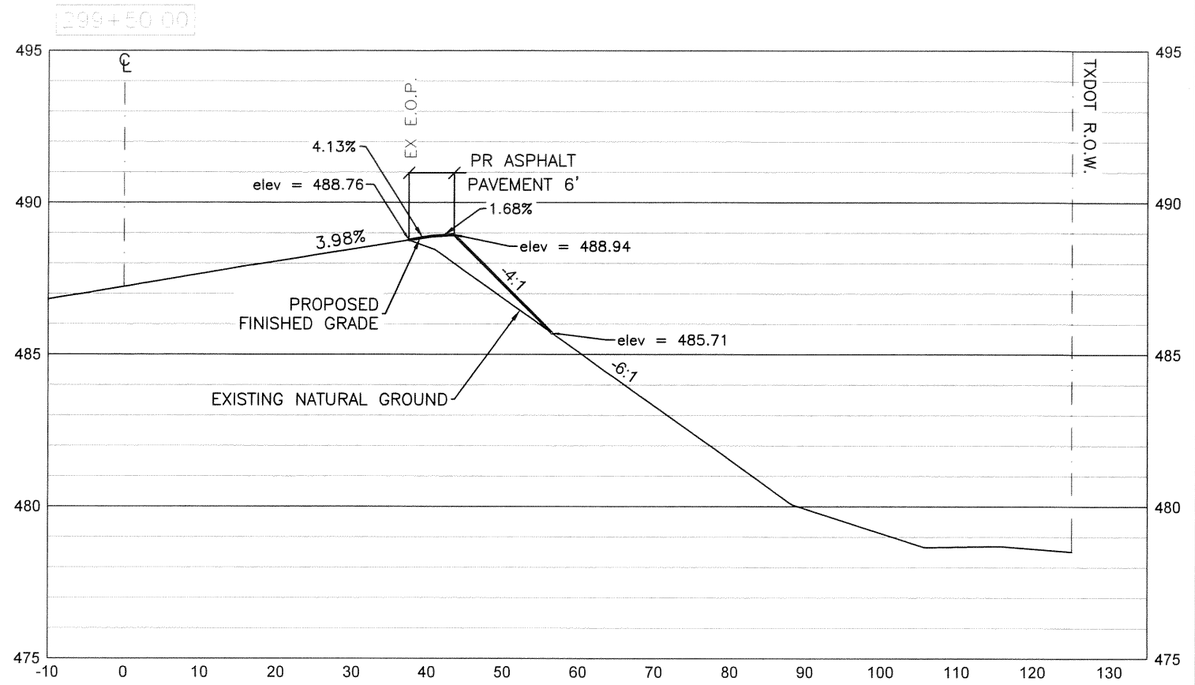
SHEET 6 OF 15

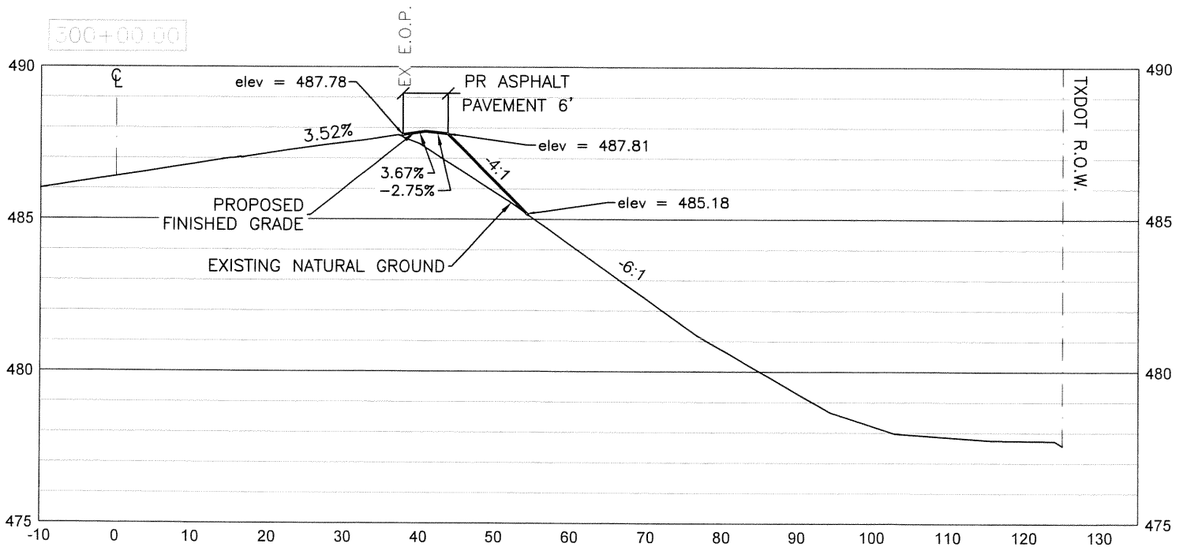
COUNTY		FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
DISTRICT	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	50
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB NO.	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 299+00 TO 300+00

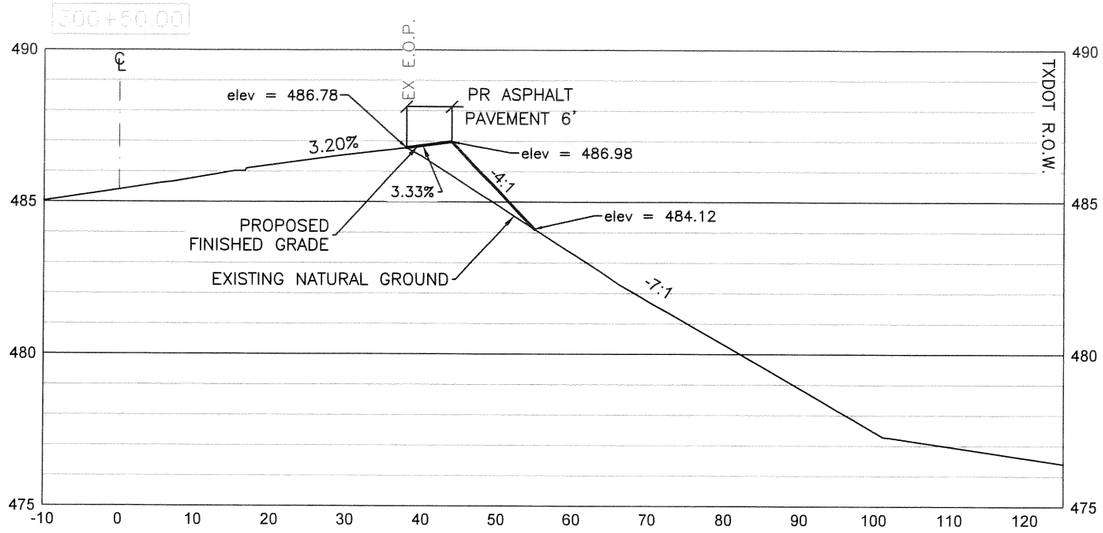
STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

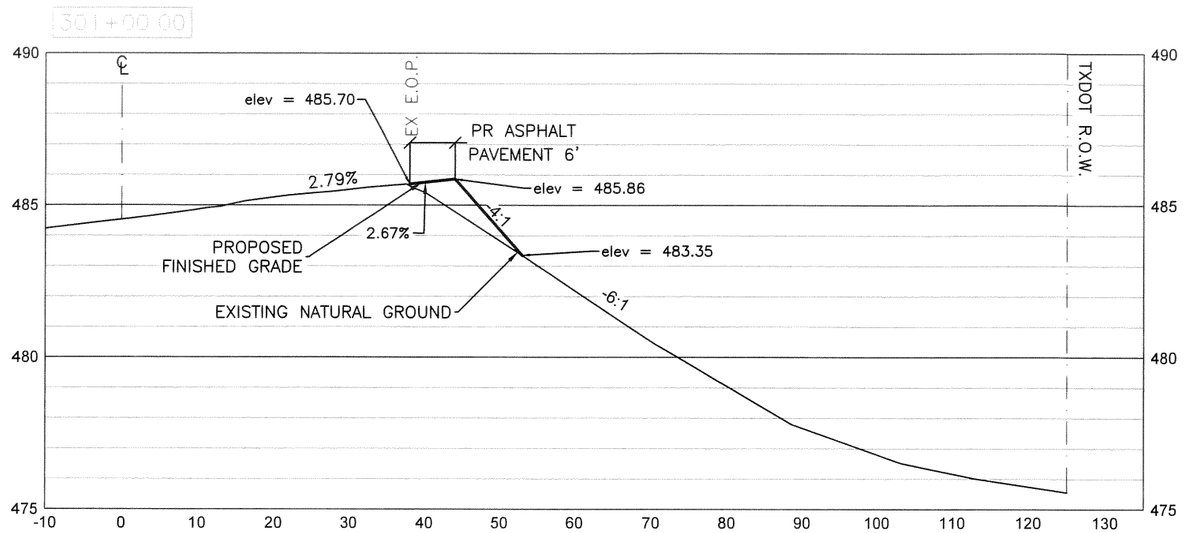
SHEET 7 OF 15

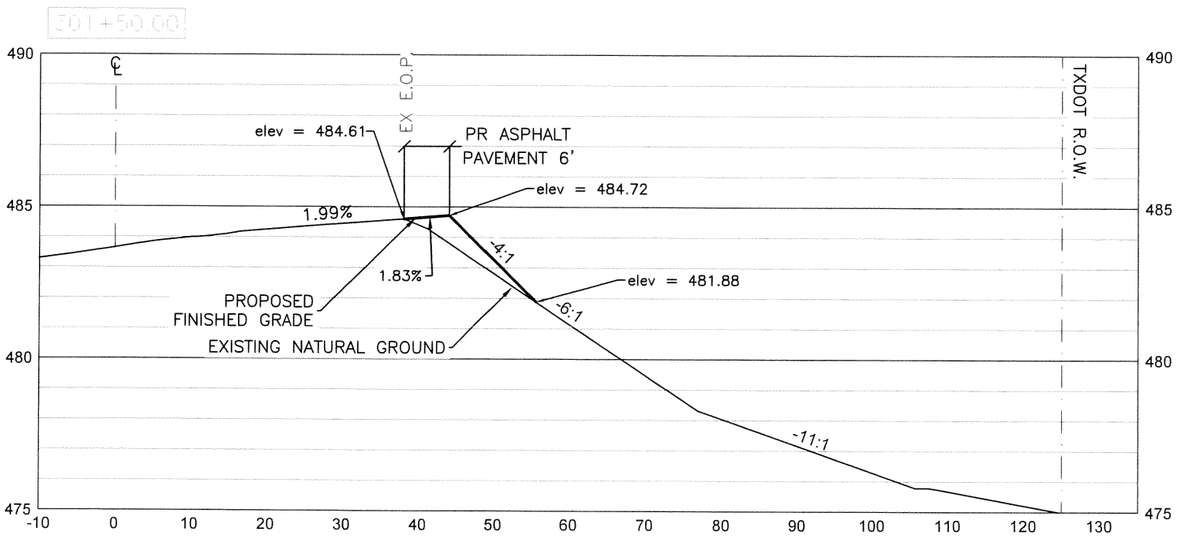
		FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	SHEET NO.
			SL 20
DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	51
	TEXAS NO.		
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 300+50 TO 301+50

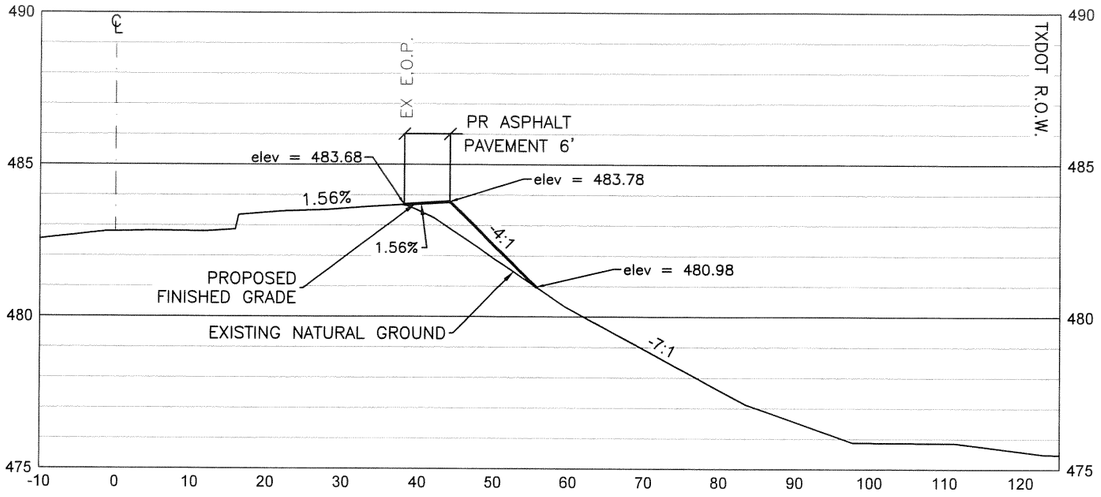
SHEET 8 OF 15

DISTRICT	COUNTY	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
DIST #	COUNTY	CONTROL	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	52
STATE	DISTRICT		
0086	16	015	

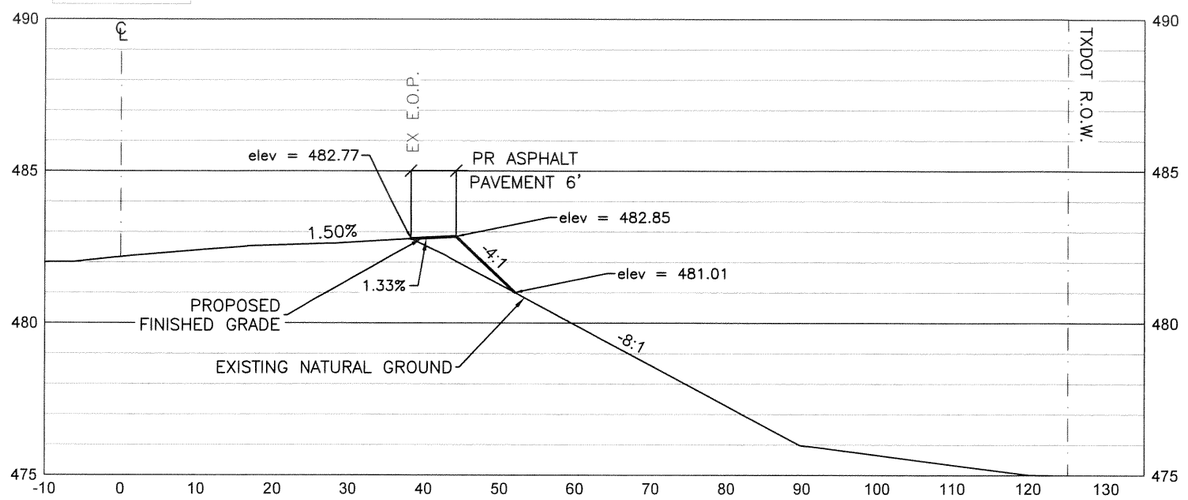
FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

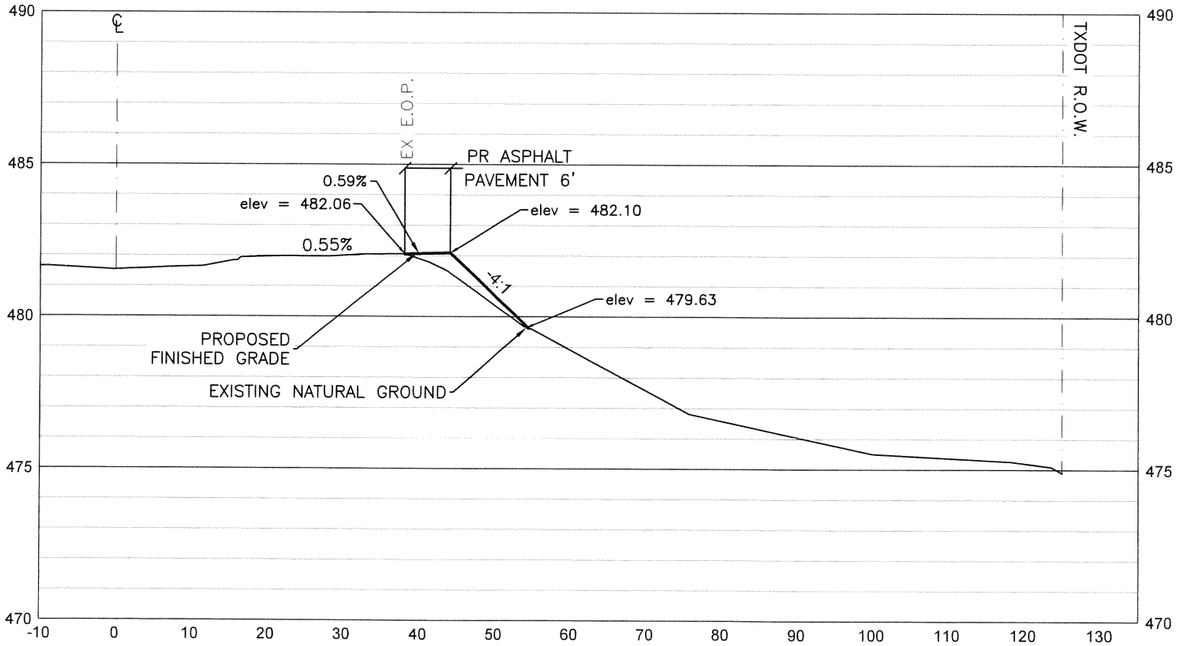
302+00.00



302+50.00



303+00.00



PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 302+00 TO 303+00

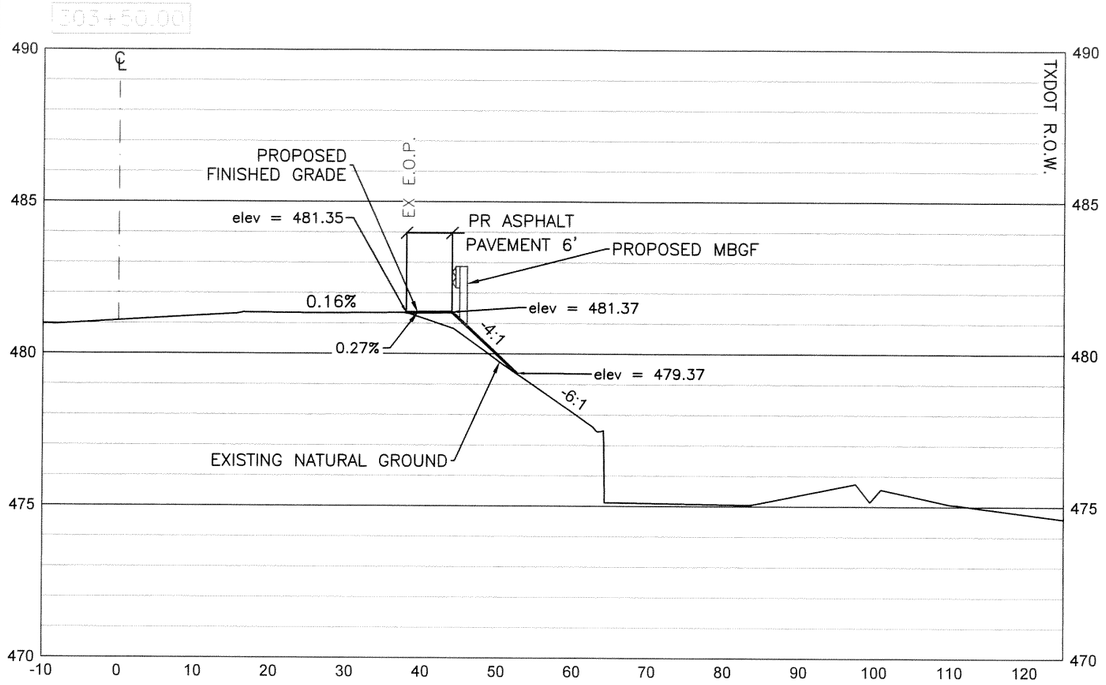
SHEET 9 OF 15

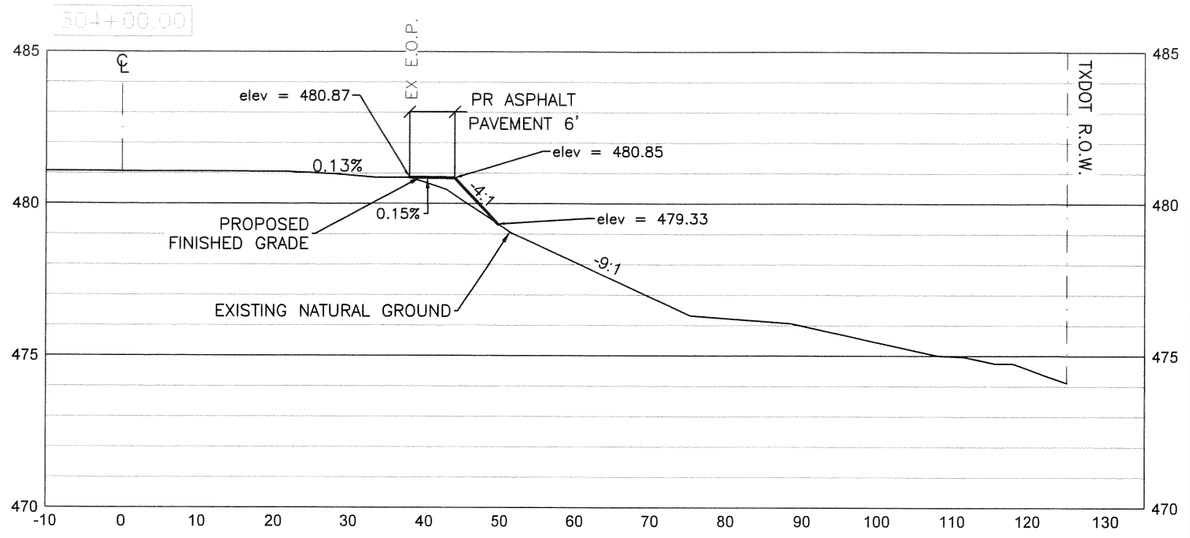
REVISION NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB
0086	16	015

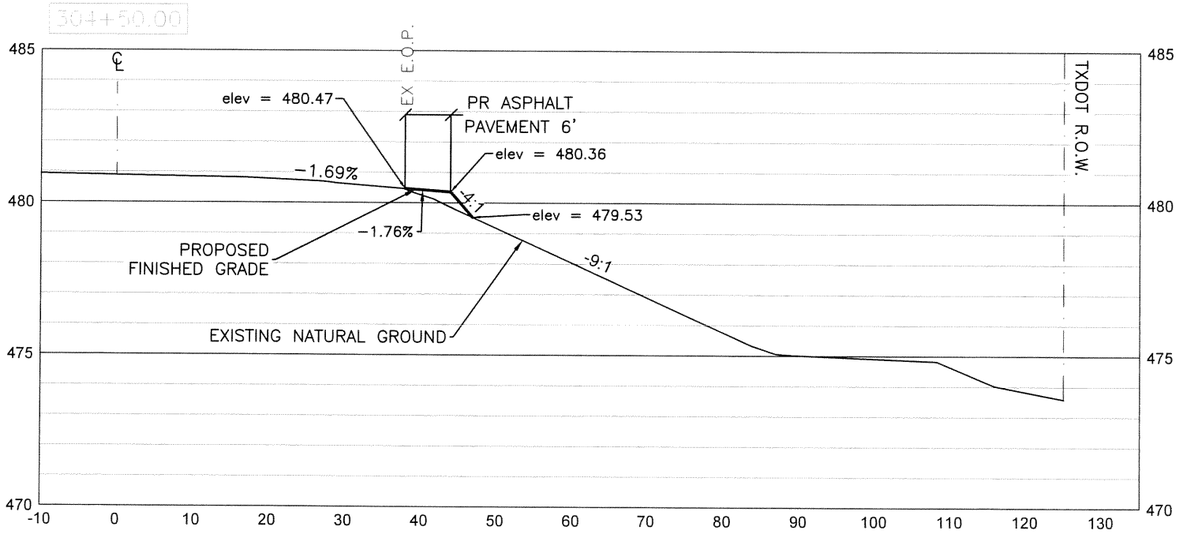
53

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

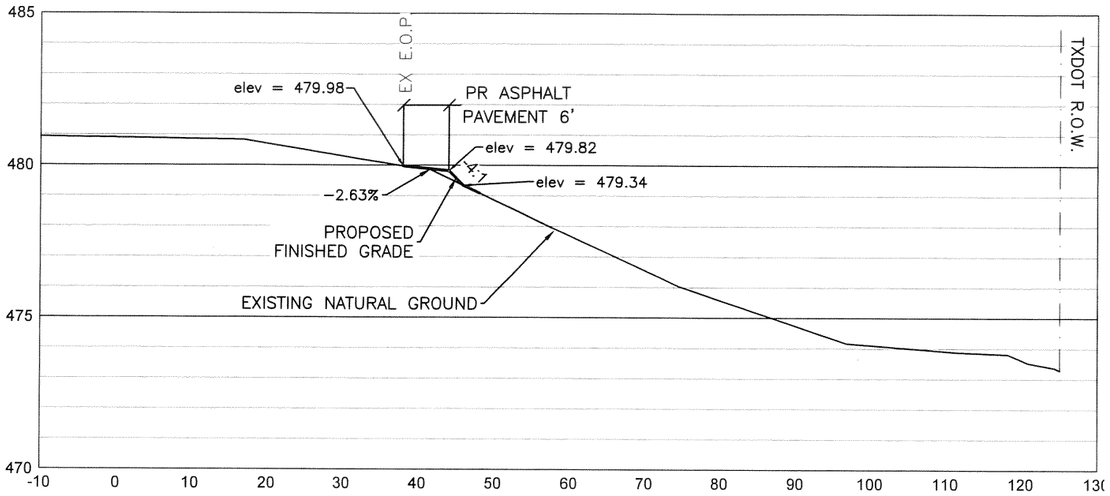
BEGIN STA 303+50 TO 304+50

SHEET 10 OF 15

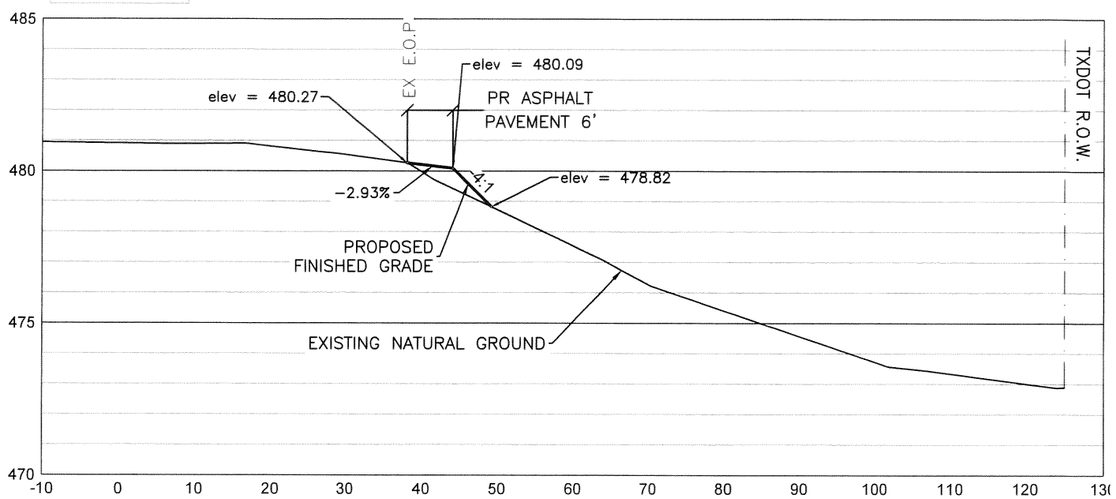
			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	54
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:

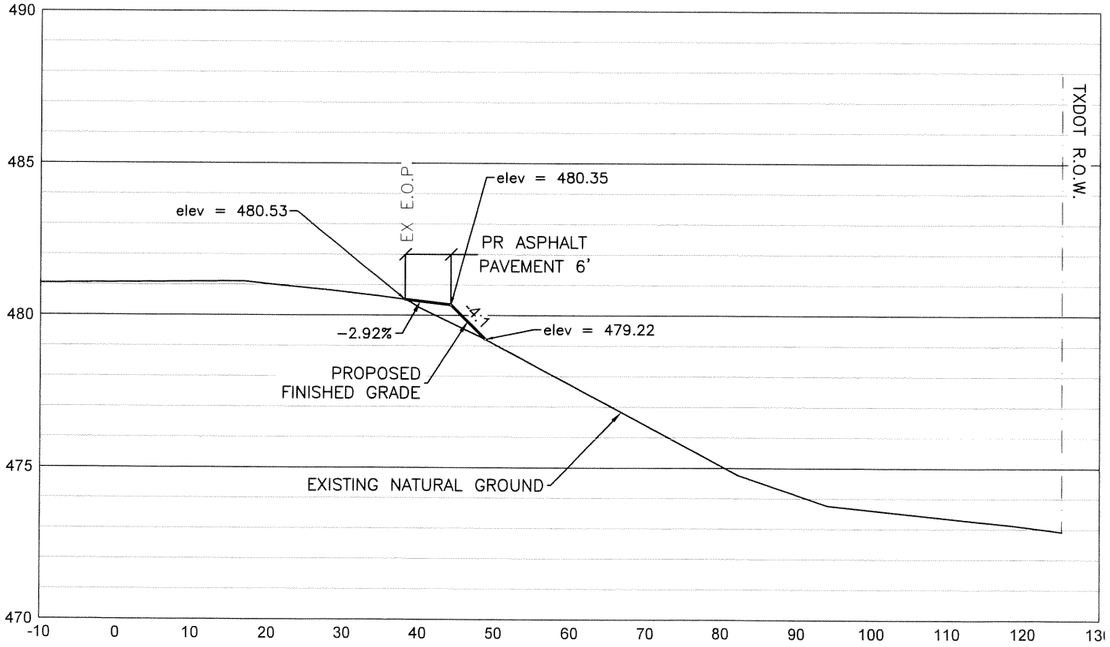
305+00.00



305+50.00



306+00.00



PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 305+00 TO 306+00

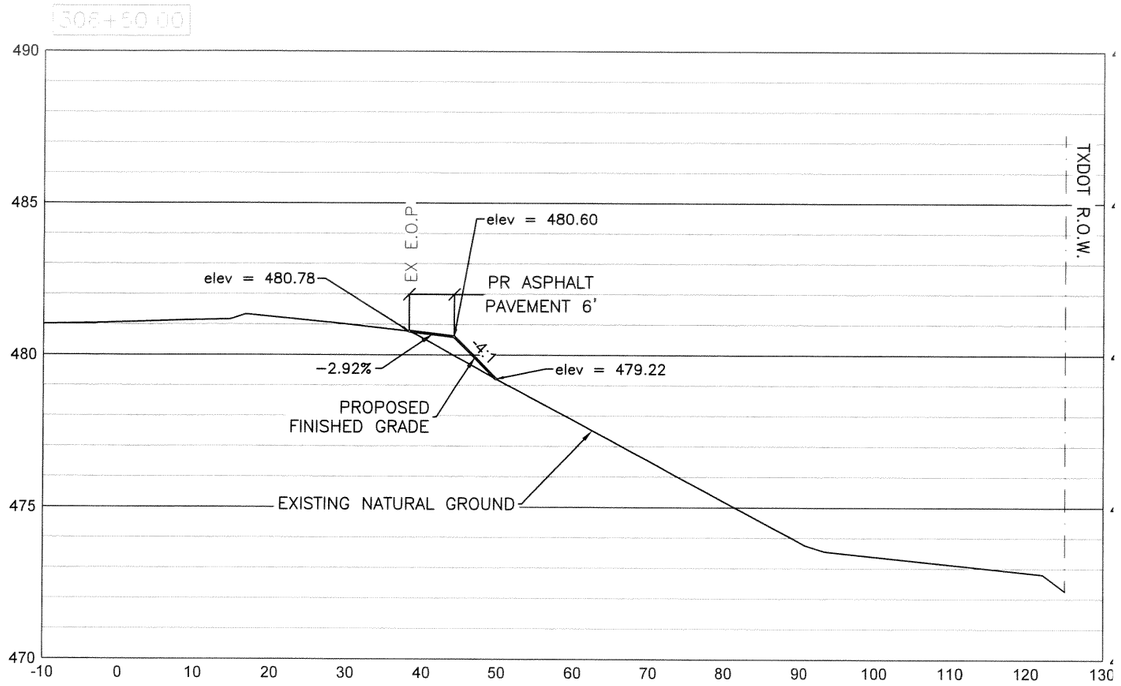
SHEET 11 OF 15

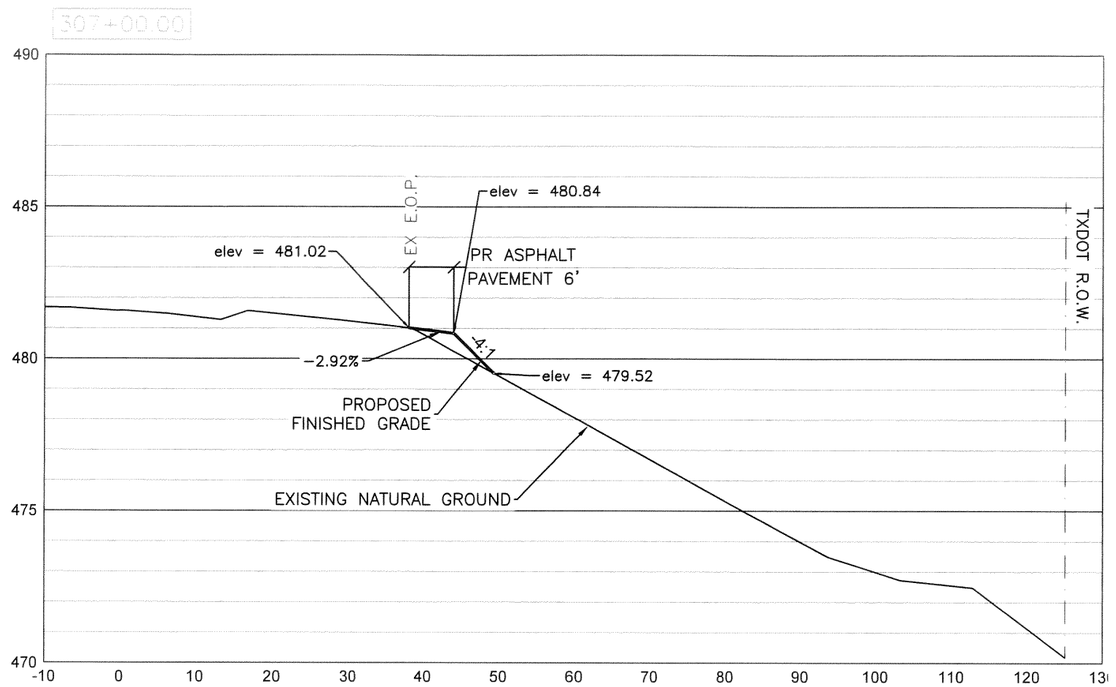
SEC NO. CNTRL	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
DIST.	COUNTY	CONT. NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB
CNTRL	SECTION	JOB
0086	16	015

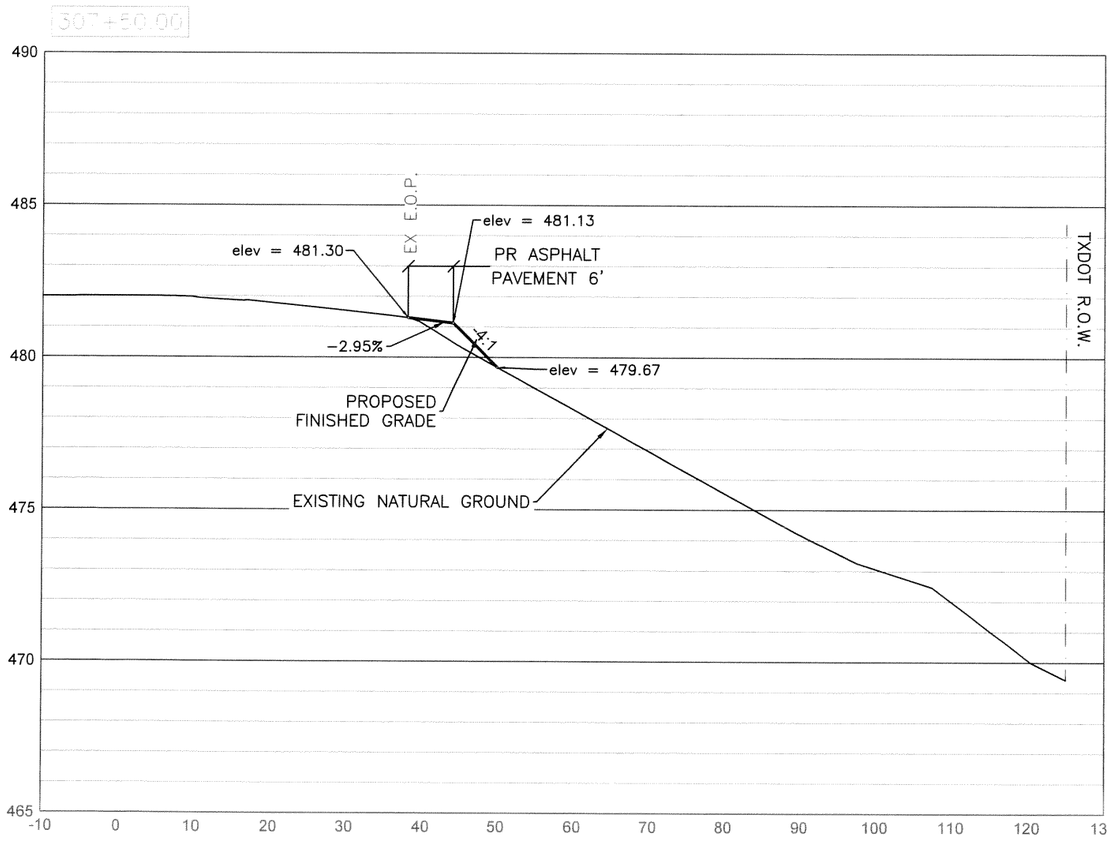
55

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

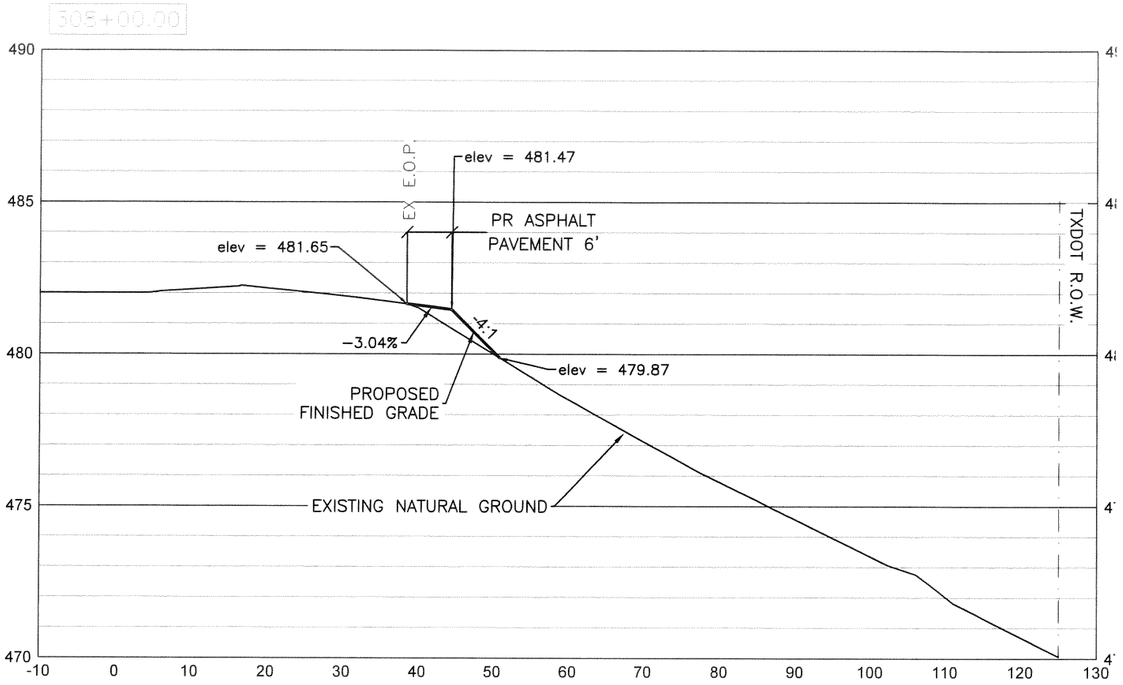
BEGIN STA 306+50 TO 307+50

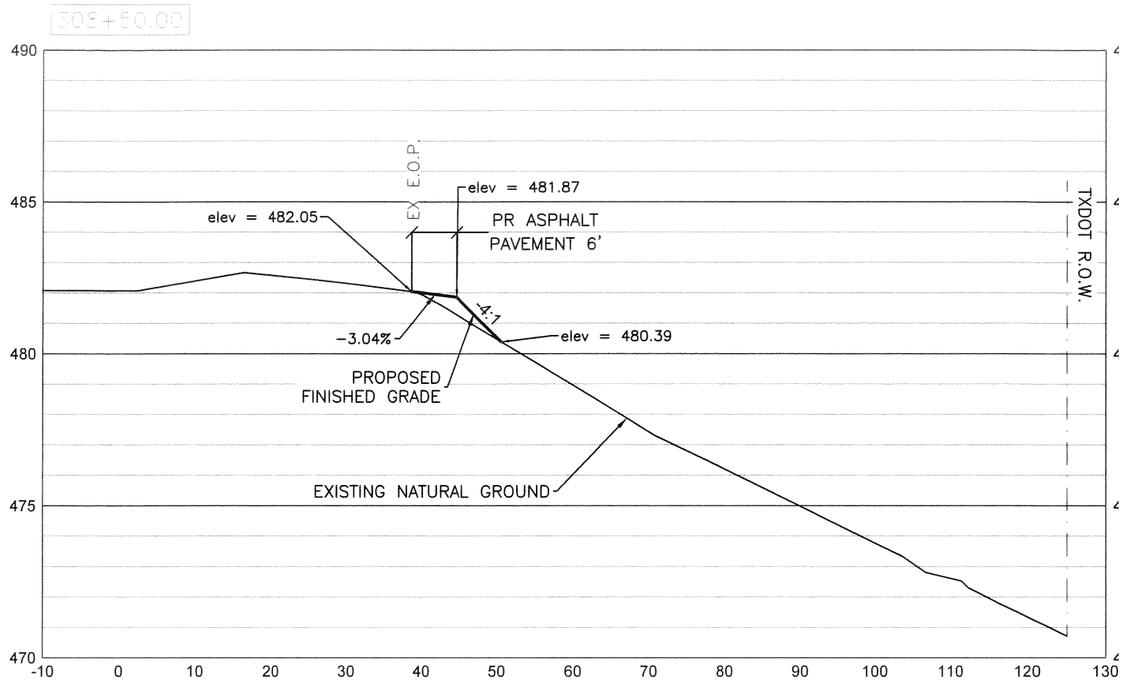
SHEET 12 OF 15

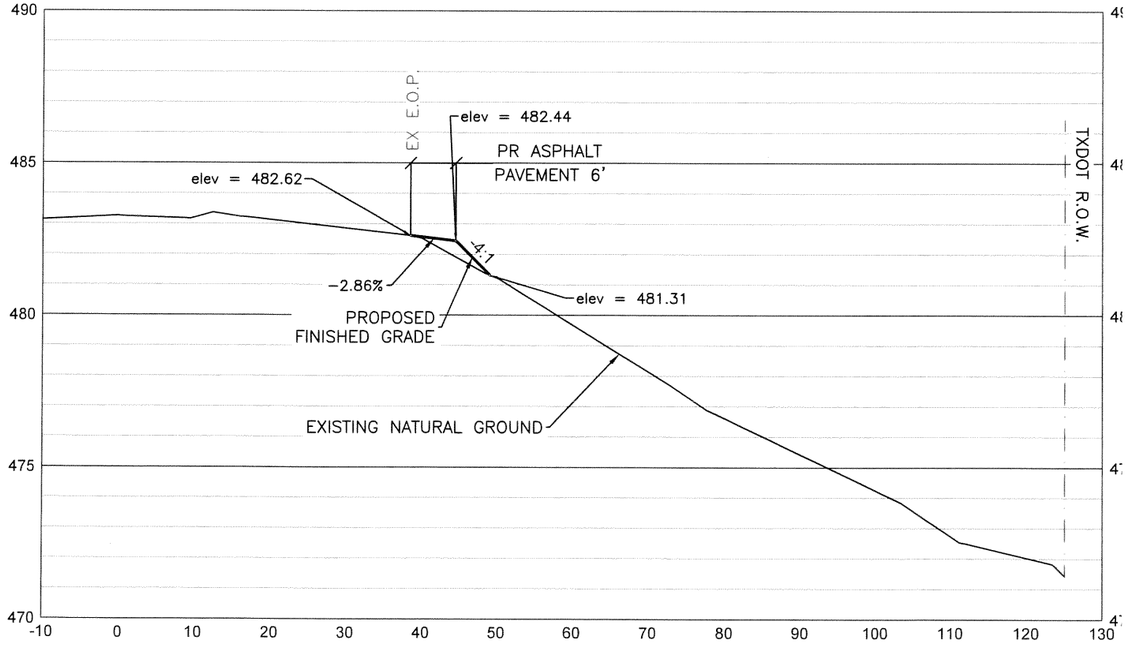
DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	56
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB
0086	16	015

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 308+00 TO 309+00

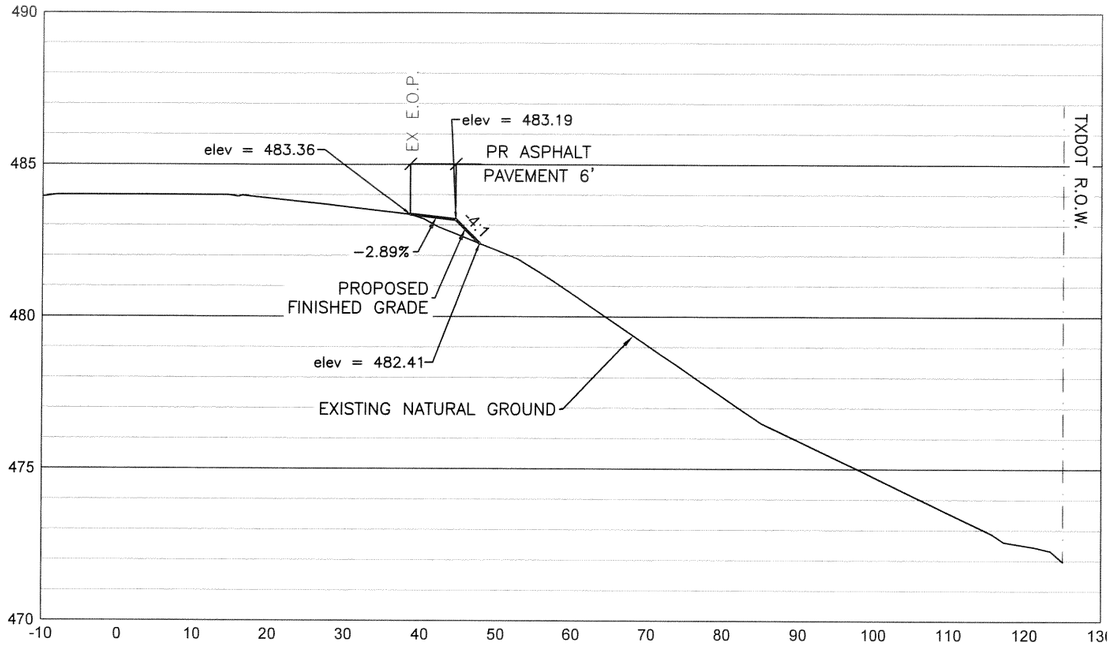
SHEET 13 OF 15

DESIGN AGENCY	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
		SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	57
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB
0086	16	015

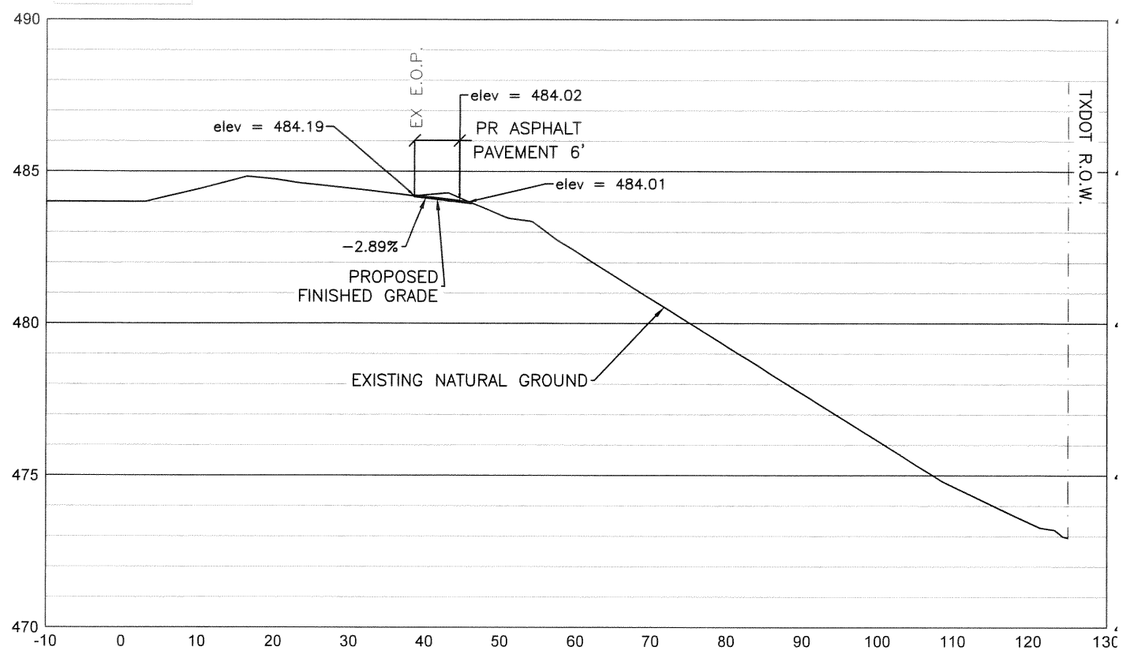
FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

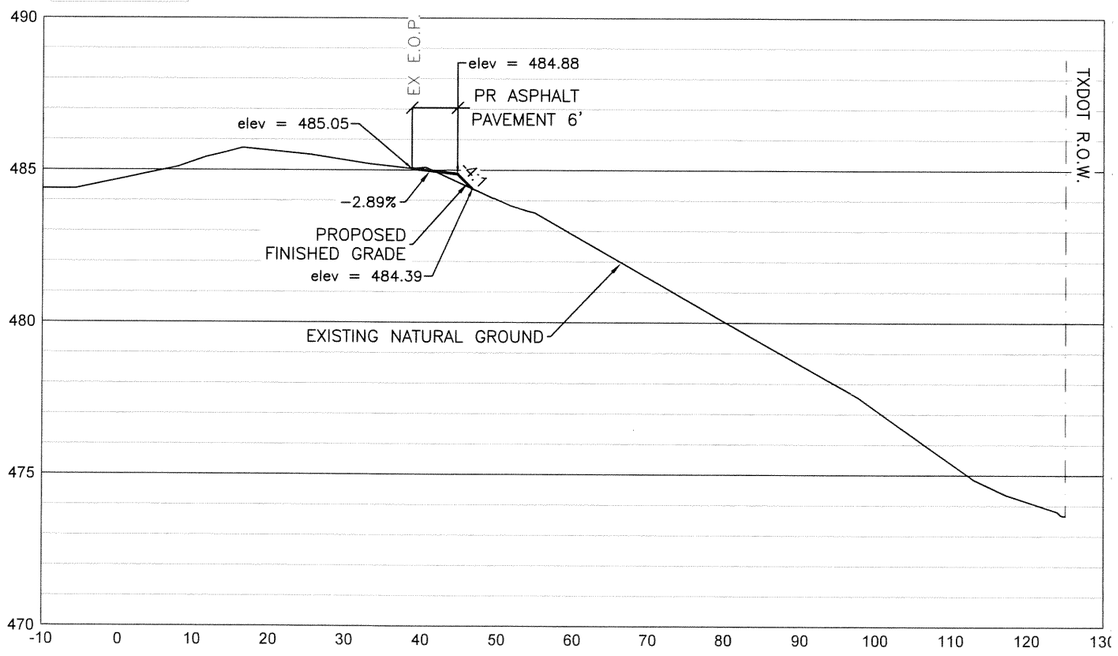
309+50.00



310+00.00



310+50.00



PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

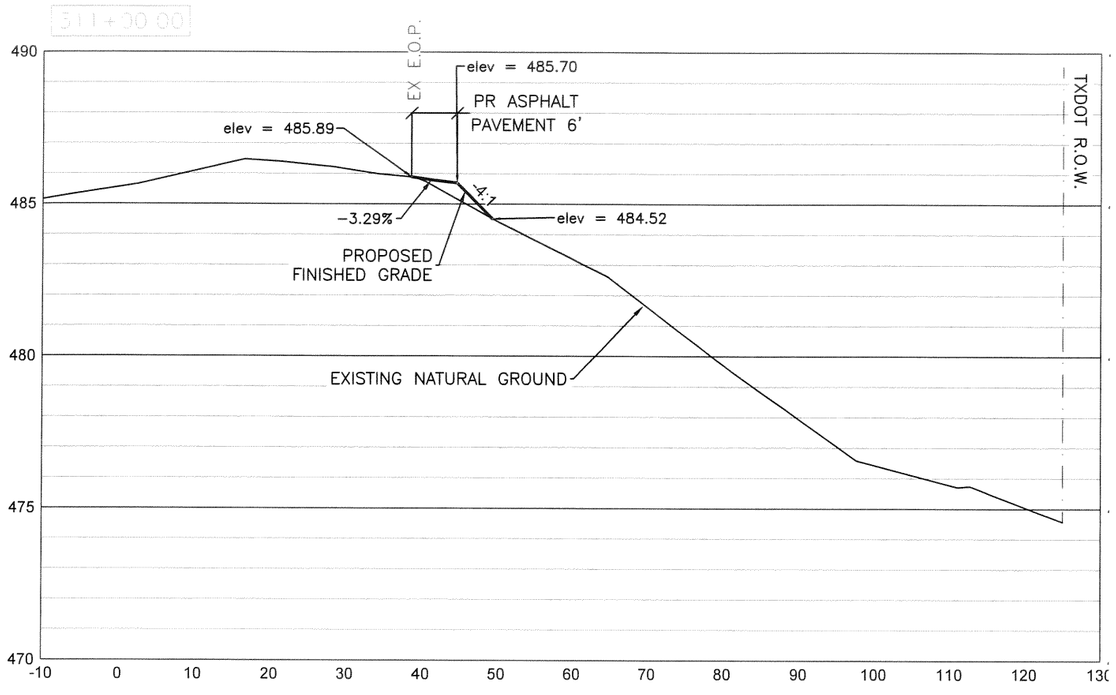
BEGIN STA 309+50 TO 310+50

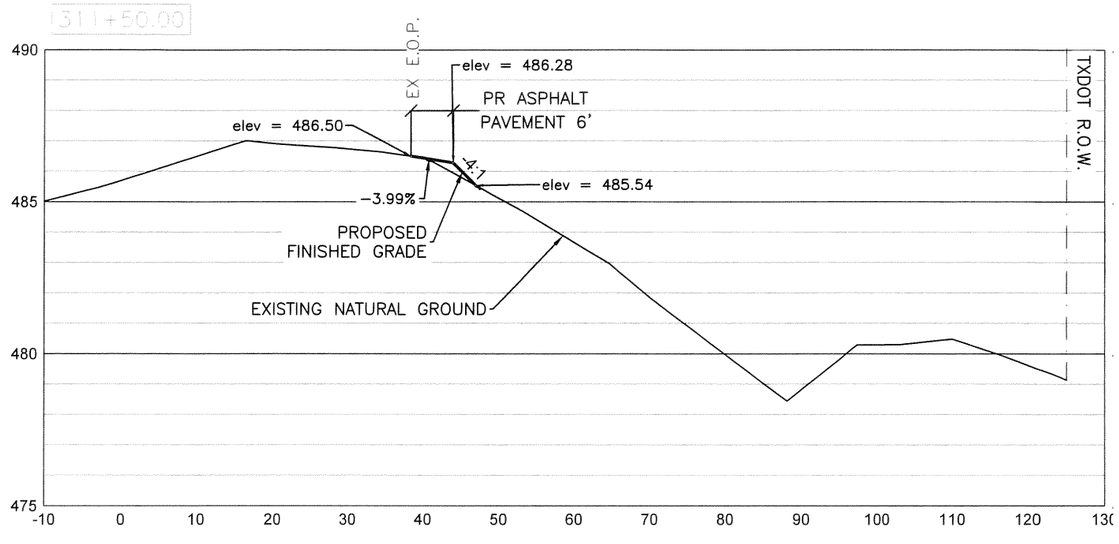
SHEET 14 OF 15

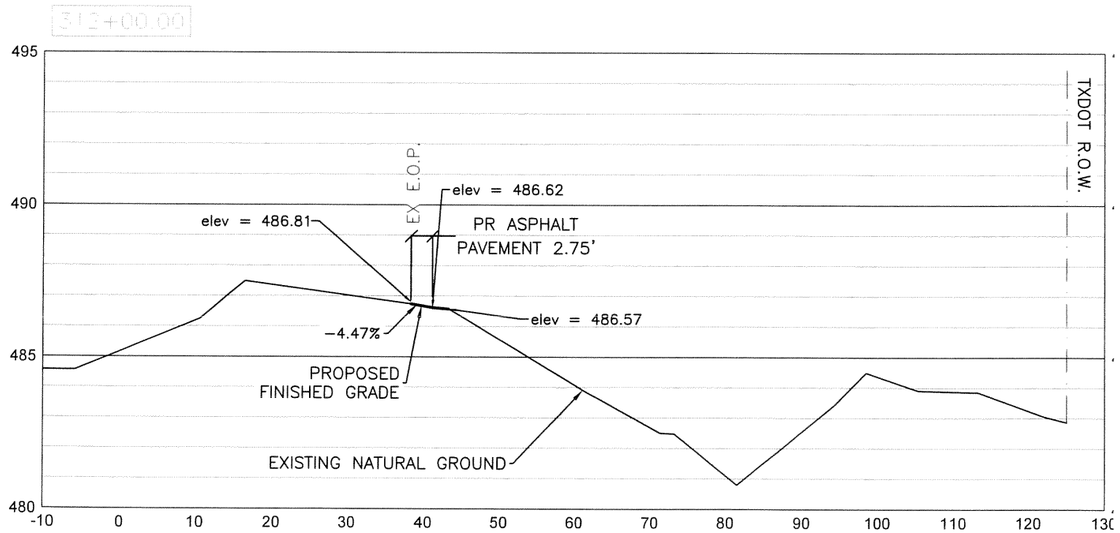
DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
					SL 20
DIST.	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB			58
DISTRICT	ROUTE NO.	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015			

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:







PROFILE SCALE
H: 1"=20'
V: 1"=5'

NOTE:
E.O.P= EDGE OF PAVEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CROSS SECTIONS

BEGIN STA 311+00 TO 312+00

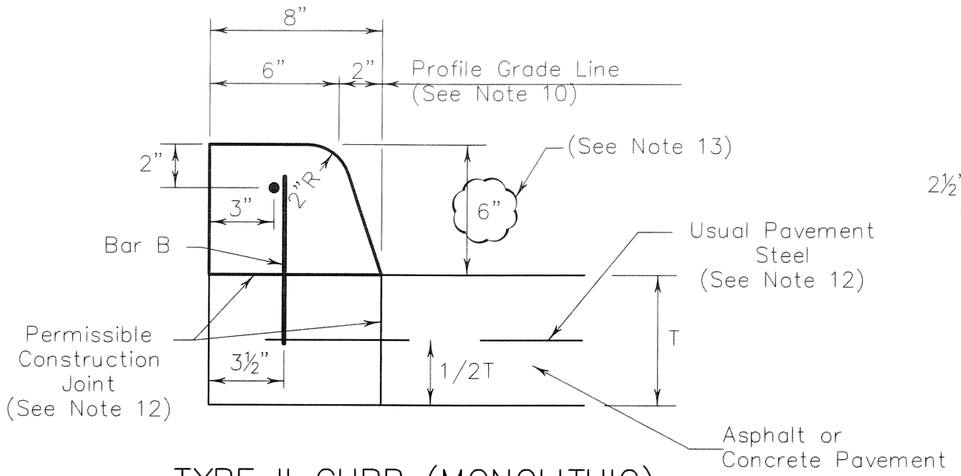
SHEET 15 OF 15

STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	59

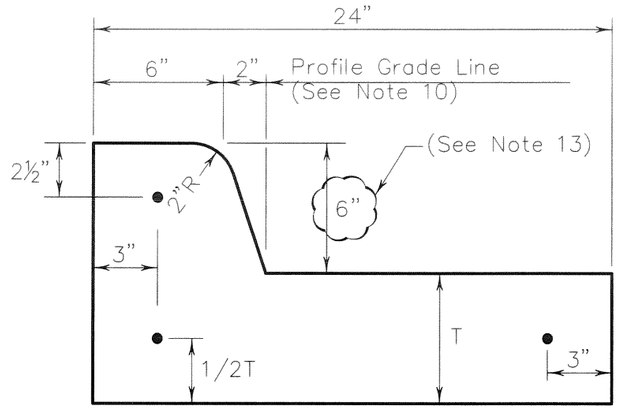
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB
0086	16	015

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

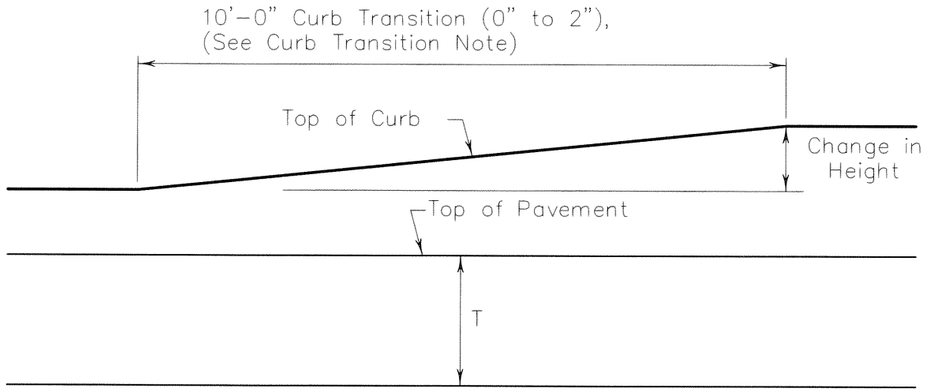


TYPE II CURB (MONOLITHIC) 6" HEIGHT



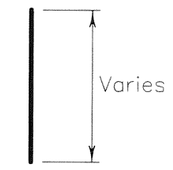
TYPE II CURB AND GUTTER 6" HEIGHT

Curb Transition Note:
Field conditions may require a longer or shorter transition, and shall be shown elsewhere in the plans,or as directed by the Engineer.

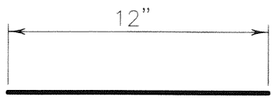


CURB TRANSITION

Note: To be paid for as Highest Curb



BAR B



BAR C

07–23–2021

GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 529, "CONCRETE CURB, GUTTER, AND COMBINED CURB AND GUTTER."

2. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS A.

3. WHEN REINFORCING BARS ARE USED, THEY SHALL BE NO.4 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN. THE USE OF SYNTHETIC FIBER IN LIEU OF STEEL REINFORCING IS ACCEPTABLE, PROVIDED THE FIBER PRODUCER IS ON THE DEPARTMENT PRODUCER LIST (MPL), MAINTAINED BY TXDOT, CONSTRUCTION DIVISION.

4. ROUND EXPOSED SHARP EDGES WITH A ROUNDING TOOL, TO A MINIMUM RADIUS OF ¼ INCH.

5. ALL EXISTING CURBS AND DRIVEWAYS TO BE REMOVED SHALL BE SAWED OR REMOVED AT EXISTING JOINTS.

6. WHERE CONCRETE CURB IS PLACED ON EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT, THE PAVEMENT SHALL BE DRILLED AND THE REINFORCING BARS GROUTED IN PLACE.

7. EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED TO MATCH PAVEMENT JOINTS IN ALL CURBS AND CURB AND GUTTER ADJACENT TO JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT. WHERE PLACEMENT OF CURB OR CURB AND GUTTER IS NOT ADJACENT TO CONCRETE PAVEMENT, EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PROVIDED AT STRUCTURES, CURB RETURNS AT STREETS, AND AT LOCATIONS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

8. VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL DOWEL BARS AND TRAVERSE REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE PLACED AT FOUR FEET C–C.

9. DIMENSION 'T' SHOWN IS THE THICKNESS OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT. WHEN CURB IS INSTALLED ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT DIMENSION 'T' IS 8" MAXIMUM.

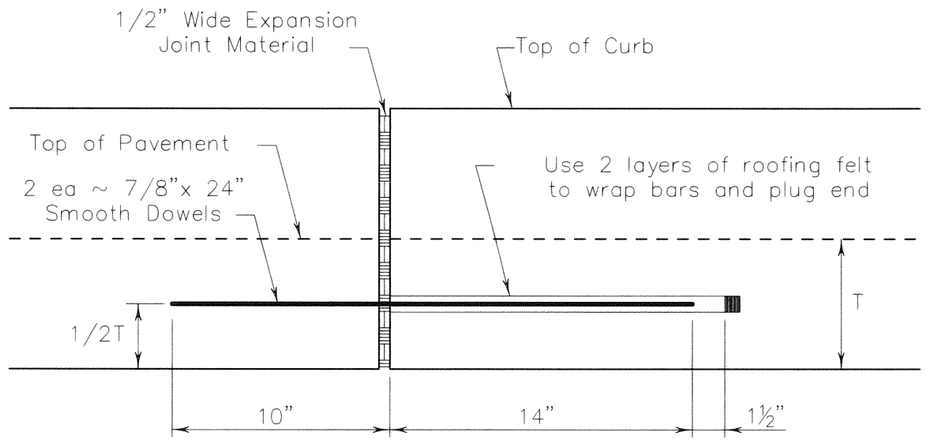
10. USUAL PROFILE GRADE LINE. REFER TO TYPICAL SECTIONS AND PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR EXACT LOCATIONS.

11. ONE–HALF INCH EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL SHALL BE PROVIDED WHERE CURB OR CURB AND GUTTER IS ADJACENT TO SIDEWALK OR RIPRAP.

12. WHEN VERTICAL PERMISSIBLE CONSTRUCTION JOINTS ARE USED, RESULTING IN A LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT IN THE PAVEMENT, THE LONGITUDINAL PAVEMENT STEEL SHALL BE PLACED IN ACCORDANCE WITH PAVEMENT DETAILS SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS FOR LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS. REINFORCING STEEL FOR CURB SECTION SHALL THEN CONFORM TO THAT REQUIRED FOR CONCRETE CURB.

13. MODIFIED CURB HEIGHT TO 6".

14. MODIFIED DETAILS BASED ON TXDOT CCCG–21 STANDARD.



EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

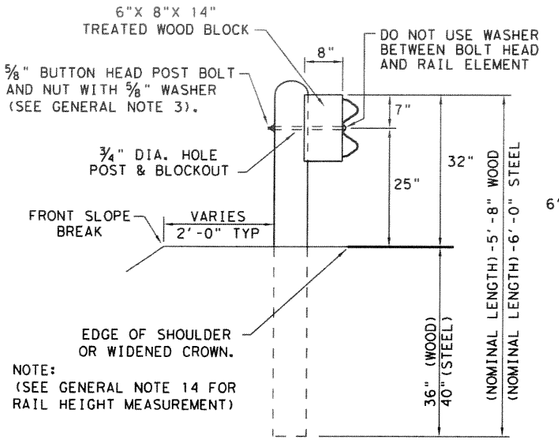
STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

CCCG–21 CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (MOD) DETAIL

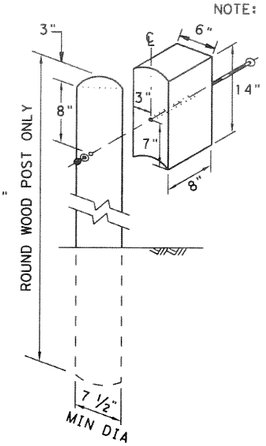
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		ROADWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	60
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

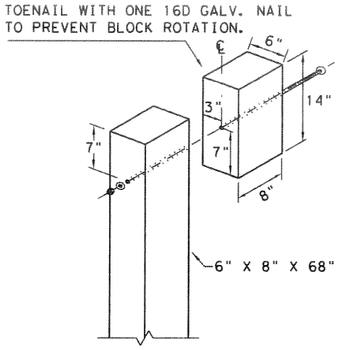
DRAWING DATE:



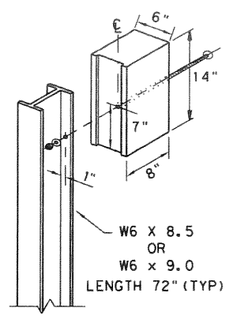
TYPICAL POST PLACEMENT



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST

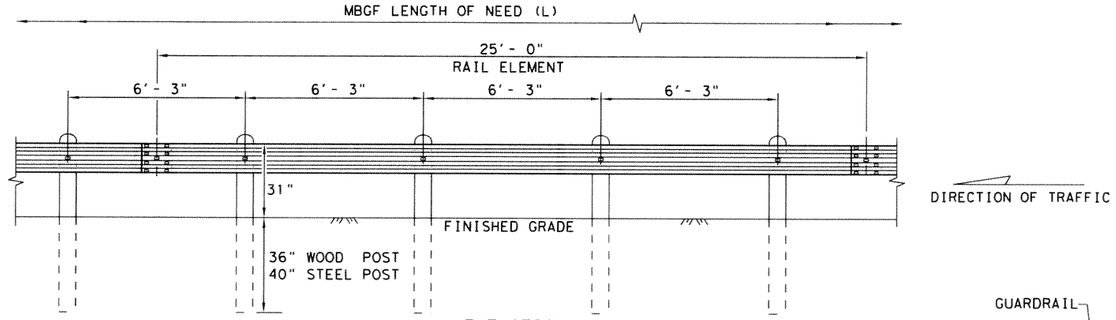


WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



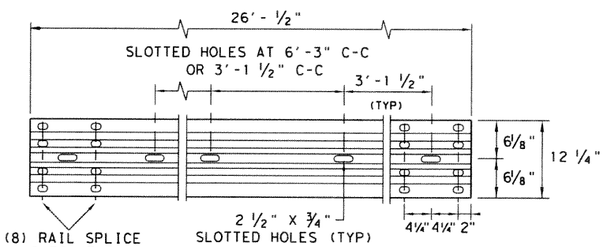
ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



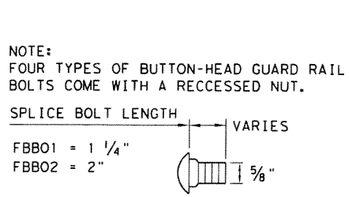
ELEVATION MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

SHOWING A 25'- 0" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)



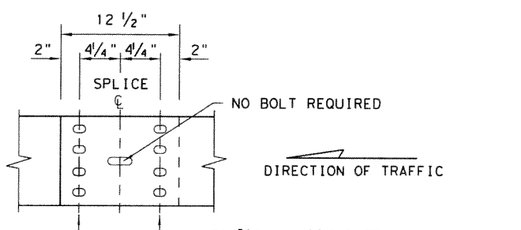
ELEVATION 25'- 0" (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.
SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.



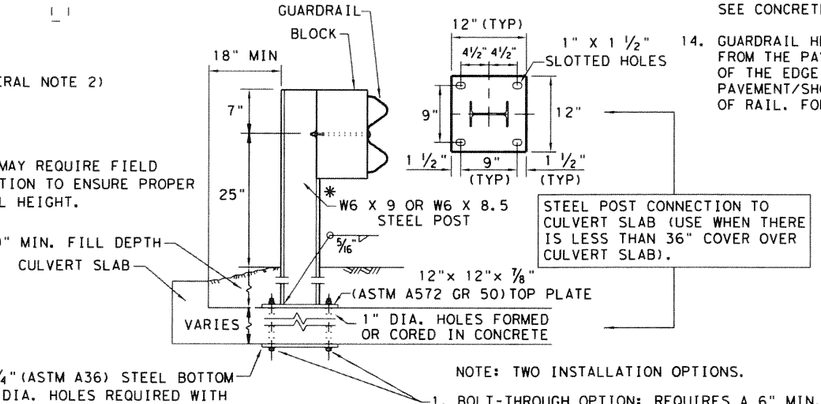
BUTTON HEAD BOLT

NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.



MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.



*POST(S) MAY REQUIRE FIELD MODIFICATION TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL HEIGHT.

LOW FILL CULVERT POST

NOTE: TWO INSTALLATION OPTIONS.

1. BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. 7/8" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS.
   NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 1/4" MIN.
2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE 7/8" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100, "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES", MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS 1/4" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND 5/8" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS THAN 150 FT. RADIUS.
12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
13. FOR THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION, POSTS LOCATED PARTIALLY OR WHOLLY BETWEEN PRECAST BOX CULVERT UNITS, THE USE OF A CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE BETWEEN BOXES IS REQUIRED. THE LENGTH OF THE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE SHALL ACCOMMODATE THE PLACEMENT OF THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION. SEE CONCRETE CLOSURE DETAILS ON BRIDGE STANDARD SCP-MD.
14. GUARDRAIL HEIGHT MEASUREMENT: WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED ABOVE PAVEMENT, MEASURE THE HEIGHT FROM THE PAVEMENT TO THE TOP OF THE W-BEAM RAIL. WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED UP TO 2 FT. OFF OF THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR FOR A PAVEMENT OVERLAY, USE A 10-FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE TO EXTEND THE PAVEMENT/SHOULDER SLOPE TO THE BACK OF RAIL, MEASURE FROM THE BOTTOM OF STRAIGHTEDGE TO THE TOP OF RAIL. FOR GUARDRAIL LOCATED DOWN A 10:1 SLOPE, MEASURE FROM THE NOMINAL TERRAIN.

NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS.
SEE GF(31)TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS.
SEE GF(31)TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

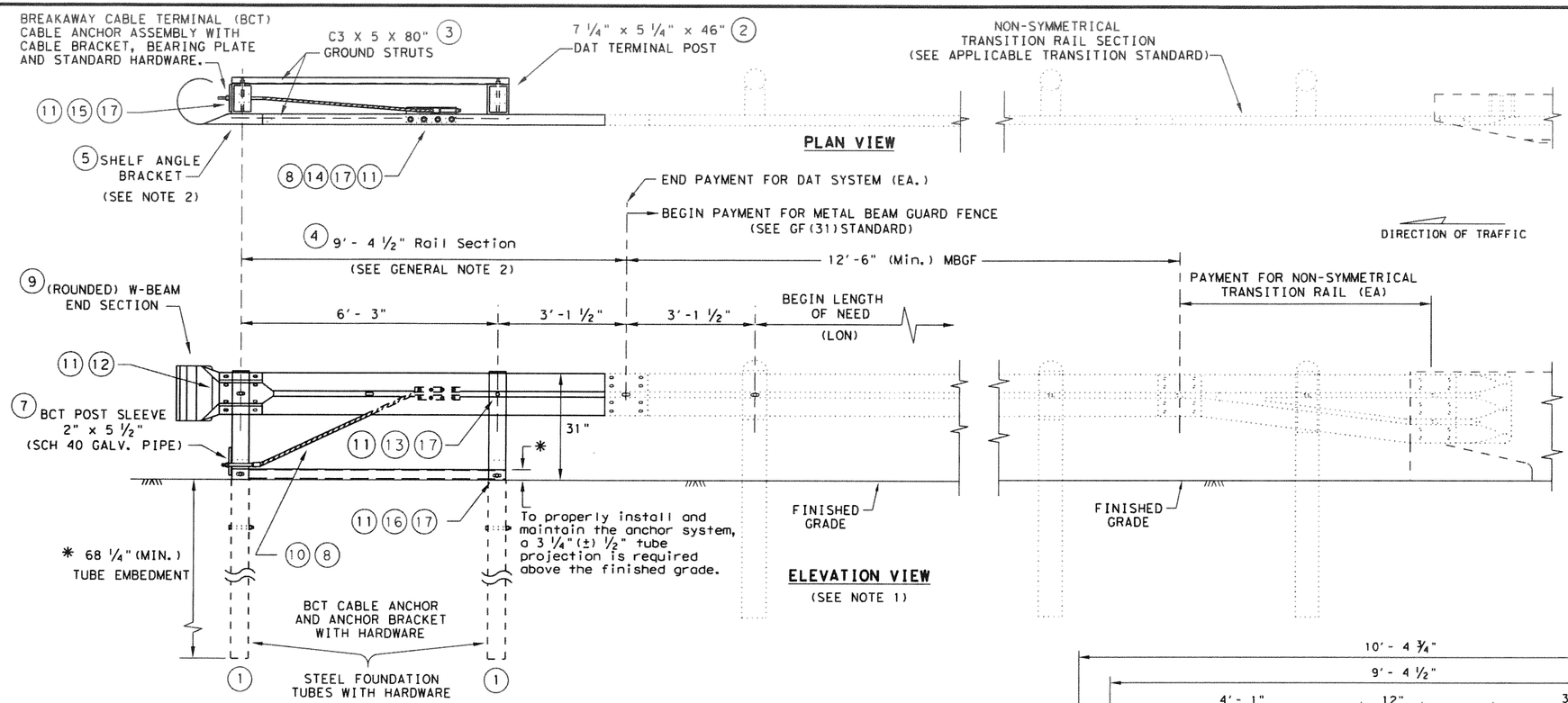
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)-19

FILE: gf3119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		61

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

NOTE: ONLY FOR DOWNSTREAM USE, WHEN LOCATED OUTSIDE THE HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE AREA OF OPPOSING TRAFFIC.

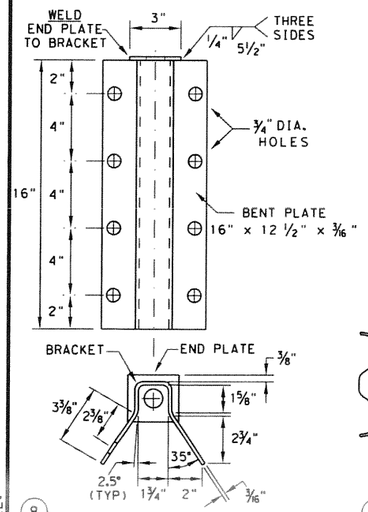
GENERAL NOTES

1. THE DETAIL SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF NEED (LON) FOR A DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) CONNECTED TO A CONCRETE RAIL.
2. THE RAIL SECTION AT THE END POST IS SUPPORTED BY THE SHELF ANGLE BRACKET. THE RAIL ELEMENT IS NOT ATTACHED TO THE END POST.
3. THE FOUNDATION TUBES SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 3 3/4" ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE.
4. ALL HARDWARE FOR DAT SHALL BE ASTM A307 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
5. REFER TO GF(31) SHEET FOR TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

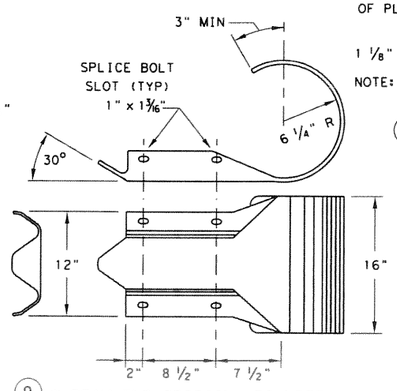
MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

IF A MOW STRIP IS REQUIRED WITH THE DAT INSTALLATION THE LEAVE-OUT AREA AROUND THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES AND THE TWO CHANNEL STRUTS MAY BE OMITTED. THIS WILL REQUIRE A FULL POUR AT THE FOUNDATION TUBES.

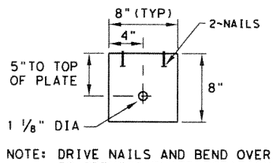
#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE	2
(2)	DAT TERMINAL POST	2
(3)	CHANNEL STRUT	2
(4)	TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT	1
(5)	SHELF ANGLE BRACKET	1
(6)	BCT BEARING PLATE	1
(7)	BCT POST SLEEVE	1
(8)	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET	1
(9)	(ROUNDED) W-BEAM END SECTION	1
(10)	BCT CABLE ANCHOR	1
(11)	RECESSED NUT, GUARDRAIL	20
(12)	1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	4
(13)	10" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	2
(14)	5/8" X 2" HEX HEAD BOLT	8
(15)	5/8" X 8" HEX HEAD BOLT	4
(16)	5/8" X 10" HEX HEAD BOLT	2
(17)	5/8" FLAT WASHER	18



(8) GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET

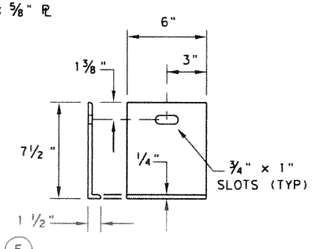


(9) W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)

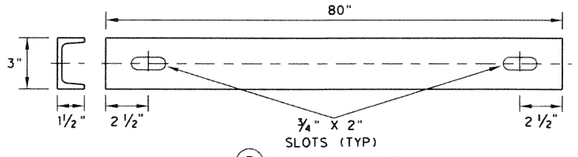


NOTE: DRIVE NAILS AND BEND OVER TO PREVENT PLATE ROTATION

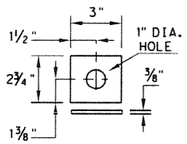
(6) BEARING PLATE
8"x 8"x 5/8" PL



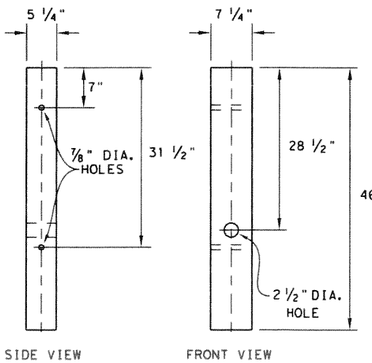
(5) SHELF ANGLE BRACKET



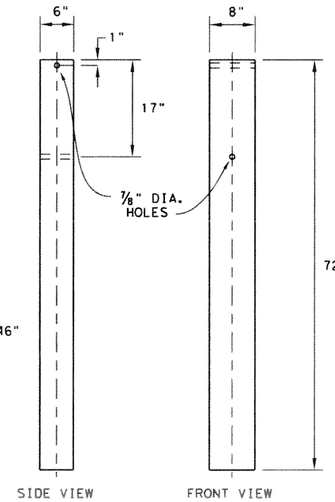
(3) CHANNEL STRUT
C3 X 5 X 80", GRADE A36



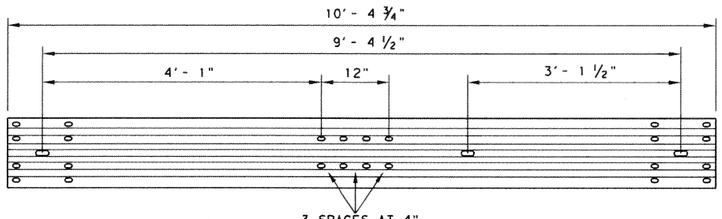
END PLATE



(2) TERMINAL POST
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" WOOD POST



(1) STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" STEEL TUBE



(4) TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT

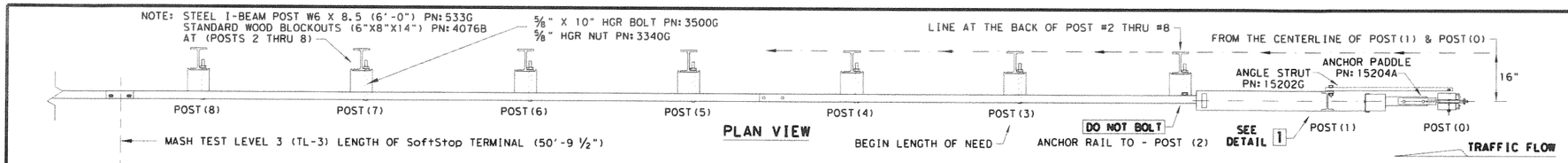
Texas Department of Transportation

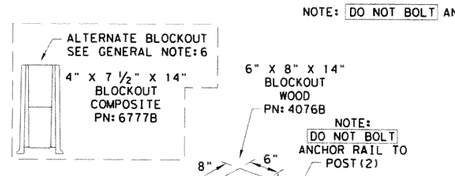
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL)
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)DAT-19

FILE: gf31dat19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		62

DATE:
FILE:

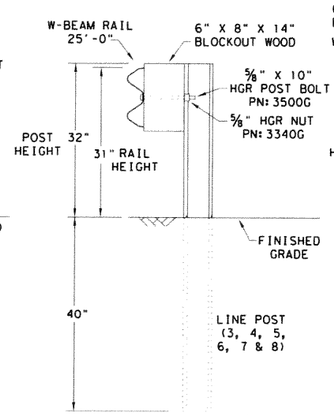




ISOMETRIC VIEW
POST(1 & 2)

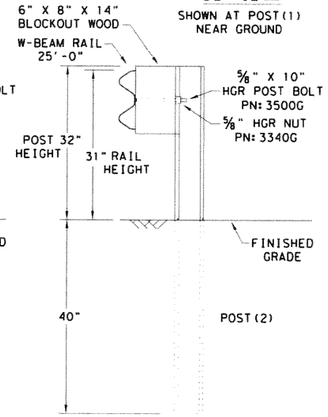
W6 X 8.5 I-BEAM POST SHOWING STANDARD WOOD BLOCKOUT

NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)



SECTION VIEW B-B

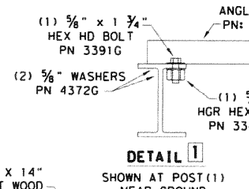
6'-0" (W6 X 8.5) I-BEAM POST PN: 533G



SECTION VIEW A-A

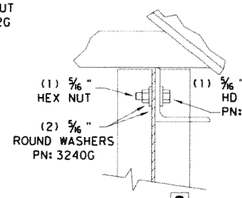
6'-0" (W6 X 8.5) (SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15000G

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL PANEL TO POST(2)



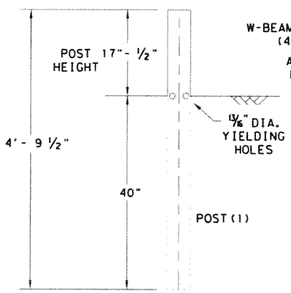
DETAIL 1

SHOWN AT POST(1) NEAR GROUND



DETAIL 2

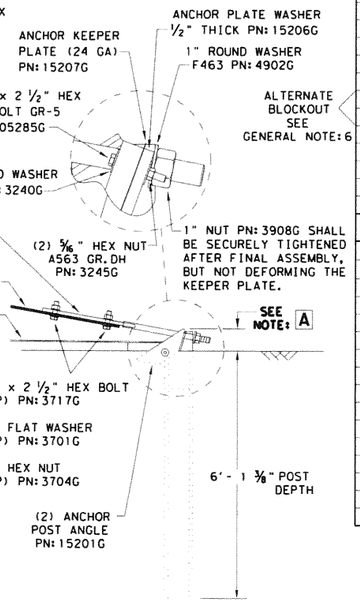
SHOWN AT POST(1)



FRONT VIEW POST(1)

4'-9 ½" (W6 X 8.5) (SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15203G

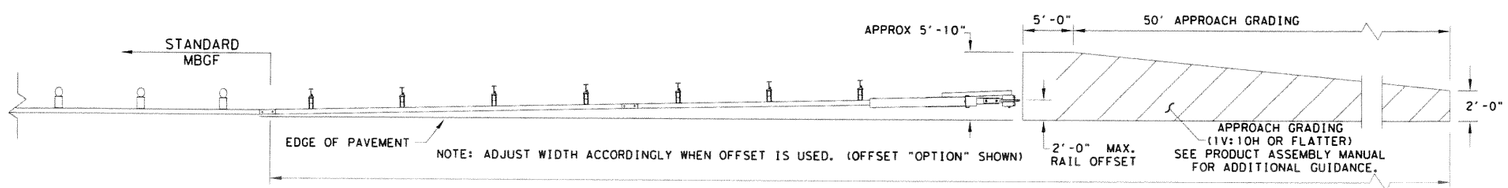
NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)



DETAIL 3
AT POST(0)

6'-5 ⅜" (W6 X 15) I-BEAM POST PN: 15205A

TRAFFIC FLOW



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SoftStop END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY AT 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. STEMMONS FREEWAY, DALLAS, TX 75207
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; SoftStop END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL. PN: 620237B
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
7. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
9. IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO INSTALL THE SoftStop IMPACT HEAD PARALLEL TO THE GRADE LINE OR WITH AN UPWARD TILT.
10. DO NOT ATTACH THE SoftStop SYSTEM DIRECTLY TO A RIGID BARRIER.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE SoftStop SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

NOTE: A	THE INSTALLATION HEIGHT OF FULLY ASSEMBLED ANCHOR POST WILL VARY FROM 3-¾" MIN. TO 4" MAX. ABOVE FINISHED GRADE.
NOTE: B	PART PN: 5852B RIGHT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING) PART PN: 5851B LEFT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING)
NOTE: C	W-BEAM SPLICE LOCATED BETWEEN LINE POST(4) AND LINE POST(5) GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" PN: 61G ANCHOR RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G LAP GUARDRAIL IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

PART	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS
620237B	1	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (LATEST REV.)
15208A	1	SoftStop HEAD (SEE MANUAL FOR RIGHT-LEFT APPROACH)
15215G	1	SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) WITH CUTOUT SLOTS
61G	1	SoftStop DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM RAIL (12GA) (25'- 0")
15205A	1	POST #0 - ANCHOR POST (6'- 5 ⅜")
15203G	1	POST #1 - (SYTP) (4'- 9 ½")
15000G	1	POST #2 - (SYTP) (6'- 0")
533G	6	POST #3 THRU #8 - I-BEAM (W6 X 8.5) (6'- 0")
4076B	7	BLOCKOUT - WOOD (ROUTED) (6" x 8" x 14")
6777B	7	BLOCKOUT - COMPOSITE (4" x 7 ½" x 14")
15204A	1	ANCHOR PADDLE
15207G	1	ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA)
15206G	1	ANCHOR PLATE WASHER (½" THICK)
15201G	2	ANCHOR POST ANGLE (10" LONG)
15202G	1	ANGLE STRUT
		HARDWARE
4902G	1	1" ROUND WASHER F436
3908G	1	1" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3717G	2	¾" x 2 ½" HEX BOLT A325
3701G	4	¾" ROUND WASHER F436
3704G	2	¾" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3360G	16	⅝" x 1 ¼" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE BOLTS HGR
3340G	25	⅝" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE NUTS HGR
3500G	7	⅝" x 10" HGR POST BOLT A307
3391G	1	⅝" x 1 ¾" HEX HD BOLT A325
4489G	1	⅝" x 9" HEX HD BOLT A325
4372G	4	⅝" WASHER F436
105285G	2	⅝" x 2 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
105286G	1	⅝" x 1 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
3240G	6	⅝" ROUND WASHER (WIDE)
3245G	3	⅝" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
5852B	1	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING - SEE NOTE: B

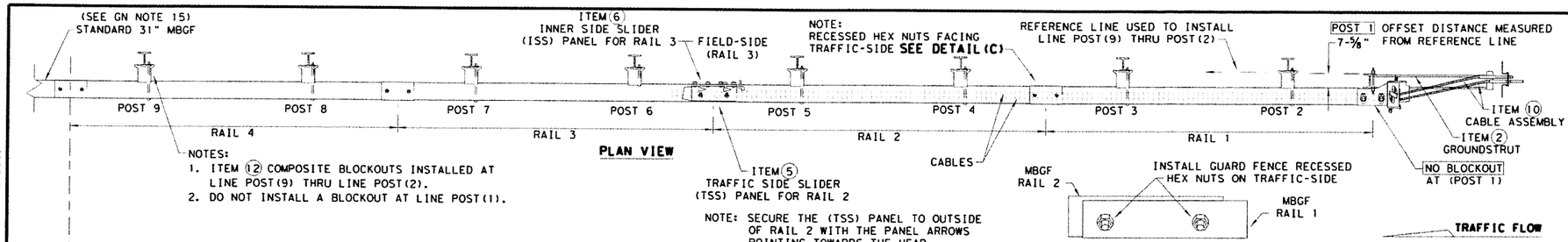
Texas Department of Transportation

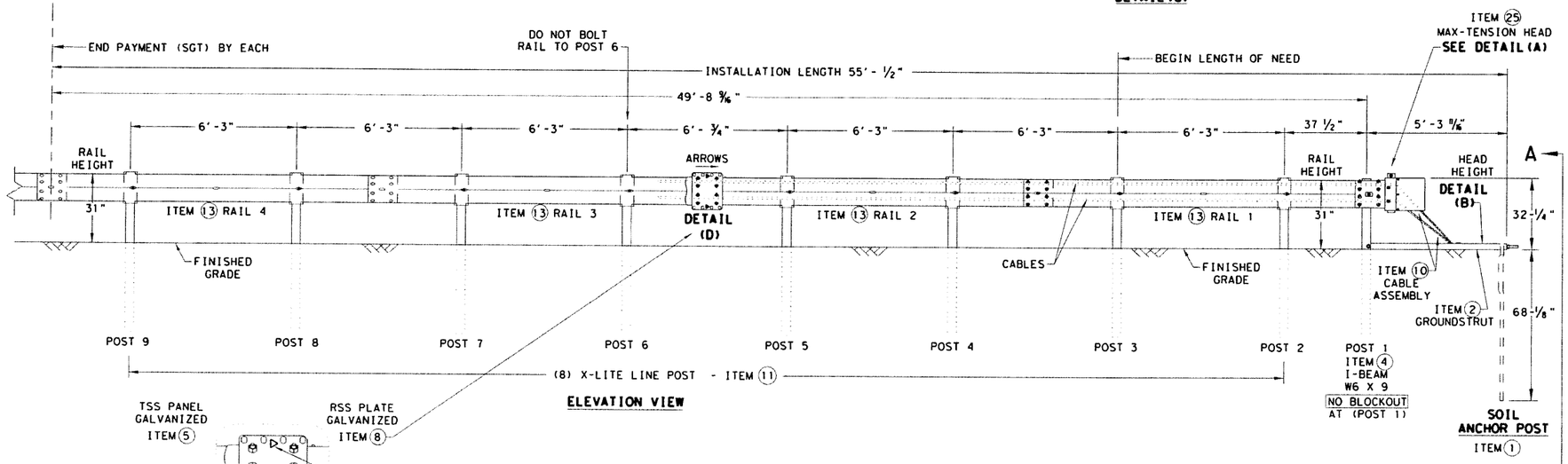
Design Division Standard

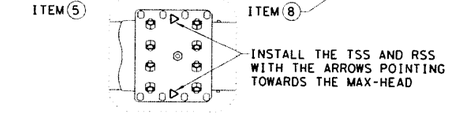
TRINITY HIGHWAY
SOFTSTOP END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(10S)31-16

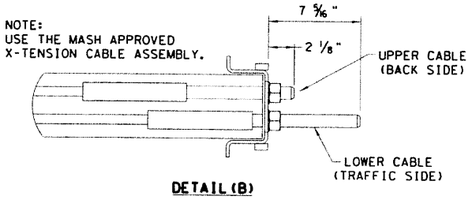
FILE: sgt10s3116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: MB/VP
©TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		63

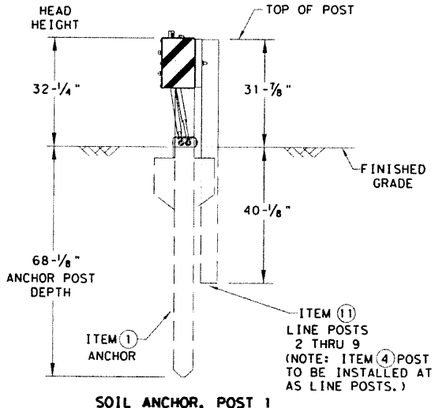
DATE:
FILE:

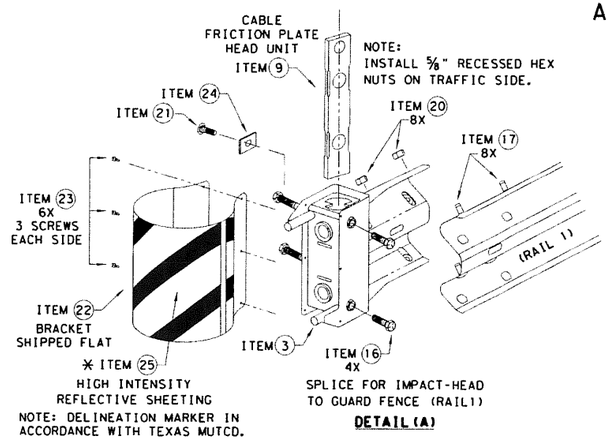


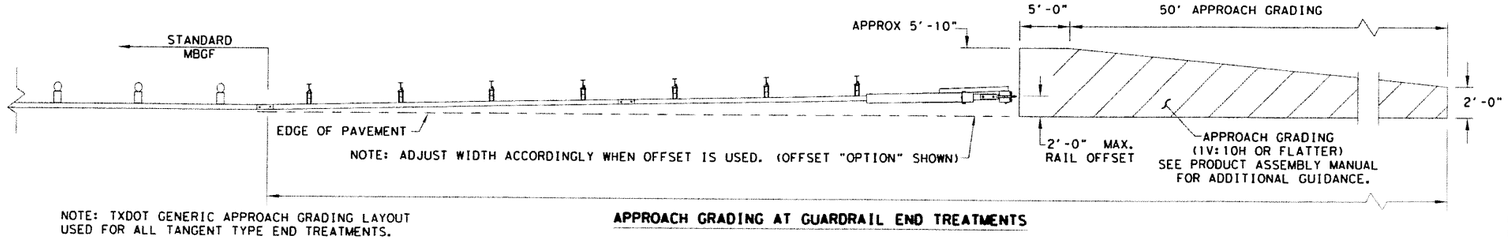












NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
9. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST.
12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

ITEM #	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1610060-00	SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED	1
2	BSI-1610061-00	GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED	1
3	BSI-1610062-00	MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD	1
4	BSI-1610063-00	W6x9 I-BEAM POST 6FT.-GALVANIZED	1
5	BSI-1610064-00	TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER	1
6	BSI-1610065-00	ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER	1
7	BSI-1610066-00	TOOTH - GEOMET	1
8	BSI-1610067-00	RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER	1
9	B061058	CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT	1
10	BSI-1610069-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION	2
11	BSI-1012078-00	X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED	8
12	B090534	8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110	8
13	BSI-4004386	12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.	4
14	BSI-1102027-00	X-LITE SQUARE WASHER	1
15	BSI-2001886	5/8" X 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5) GEOMET	1
16	BSI-2001885	3/4" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5) GEOMET	4
17	4001115	5/8" X 1 1/4" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR.2) MGAL	48
18	2001840	5/8" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL	8
19	2001636	5/8" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL	2
20	4001116	5/8" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR.2) MGAL	59
21	BSI-2001888	5/8" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR.5) GEOMET	1
22	BSI-1701063-00	DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)	1
23	BSI-2001887	1/4" X 3/4" SCREW SD HH 410SS	7
24	4002051	GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWR03	1
* 25	SEE NOTE BELOW	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING	1
** 26	4002337	8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B	8
** 27	BSI-4004431	25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL, 8-SPACE, 12GA.	2
28	MANMAX Rev-(D)	MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	1

* TO BE PROVIDED BY DISTRIBUTOR OR CONTRACTOR.

** ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN.
ITEM(26) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUTS
ITEM(27) 25'GUARD FENCE PANELS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

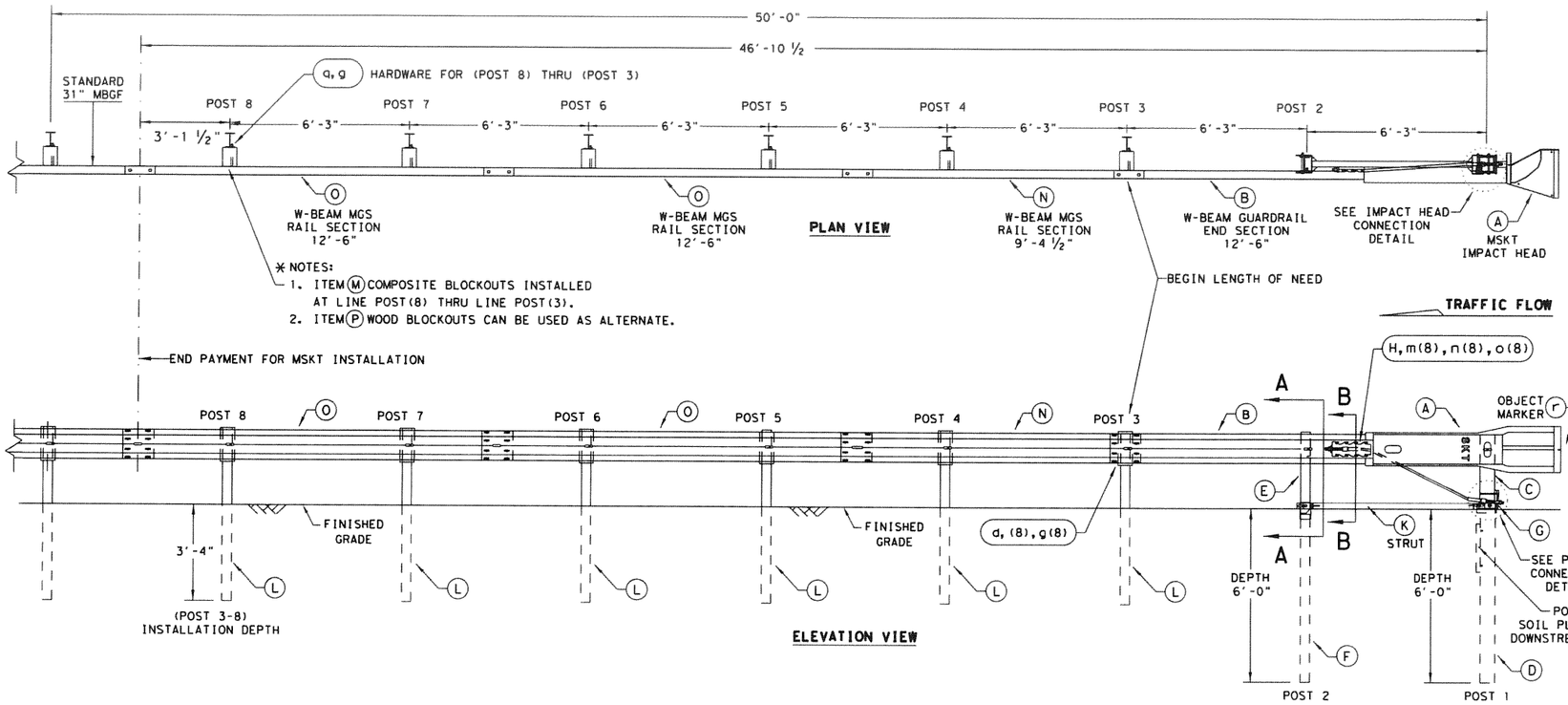
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

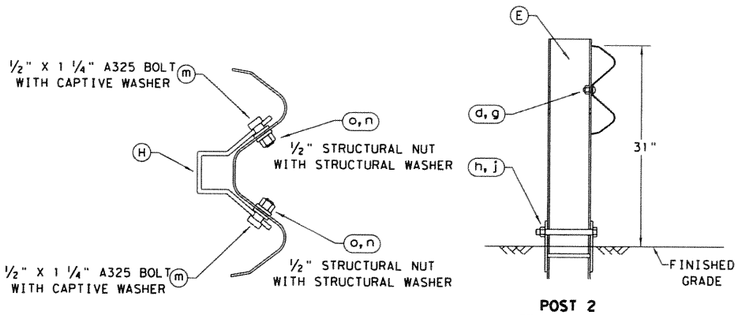
MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(11S)31-18

FILE: sgt11s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TxDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		64

DATE:
FILE:

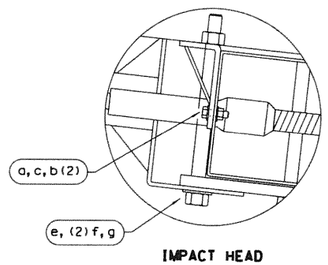


NOTE: SEE (GENERAL NOTE 14) FOR DRIVING CAP INFORMATION.

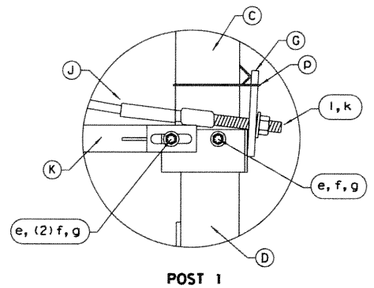


SECTION B-B
ANCHOR BRACKET

POST 2
SECTION A-A



IMPACT HEAD
CONNECTION DETAIL



POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL

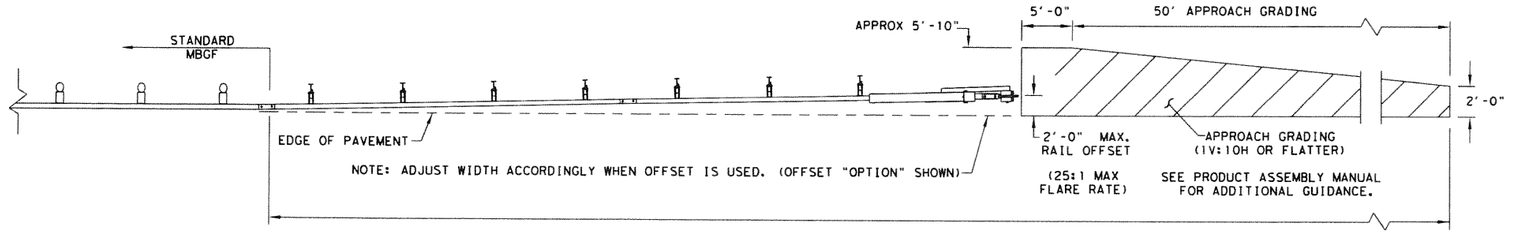
SEE NOTES: *

ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN. **
* ITEM(P) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUT
** ITEM(Q) 25'GUARD FENCE PANEL

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION-062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POSTS WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUTS THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, & REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. SYSTEM MUST BE ATTACHED TO STANDARD 31" MBGF.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
13. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH TWO 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, ONE 25'-0" MBGF PANEL IS ALSO ALLOWED IN THEIR PLACE.
14. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POSTS 3-8 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED ON LOWER POSTS 1 & 2 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM NUMBERS
A	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
B	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION, 12 Ga.	SF1303
C	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X ⅛" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
D	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
E	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
F	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
G	1	BEARING PLATE	E750
H	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX	S760
J	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	E770
K	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
L	6	W6x9 OR W6x8.5 STEEL POST	P621
M	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS	CBSP-14
N	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (9'-4 ½")	G12025
O	2	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (12'-6")	G1203A
P	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	P675
Q	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (25'-0")	G1209
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	2	⅝" x 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B5160104A
b	4	⅝" WASHER	W0516
c	2	⅝" HEX NUT	N0516
d	25	⅞" Dia. x 1 ¼" SPLICE BOLT (POST 2)	B580122
e	2	⅞" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
f	3	⅞" WASHER	W050
g	33	⅞" Dia. H.G.R NUT	N050
h	1	¾" Dia. x 8 ½" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B340854A
j	1	¾" Dia. HEX NUT	N030
k	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT	N100
l	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE WASHER	W100
m	8	½" x 1 ¼" A325 BOLT WITH CAPTIVE WASHER	SB12A
n	8	½" STRUCTURAL NUTS	N012A
o	8	1 1/16" O.D. x ⅝" I.D. STRUCTURAL WASHERS	W012A
p	1	BEARING PLATE RETAINER TIE	CT-100ST
q	6	⅝" x 10" H.G.R. BOLT	B581002
r	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151



TRAFFIC FLOW

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MSKT END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

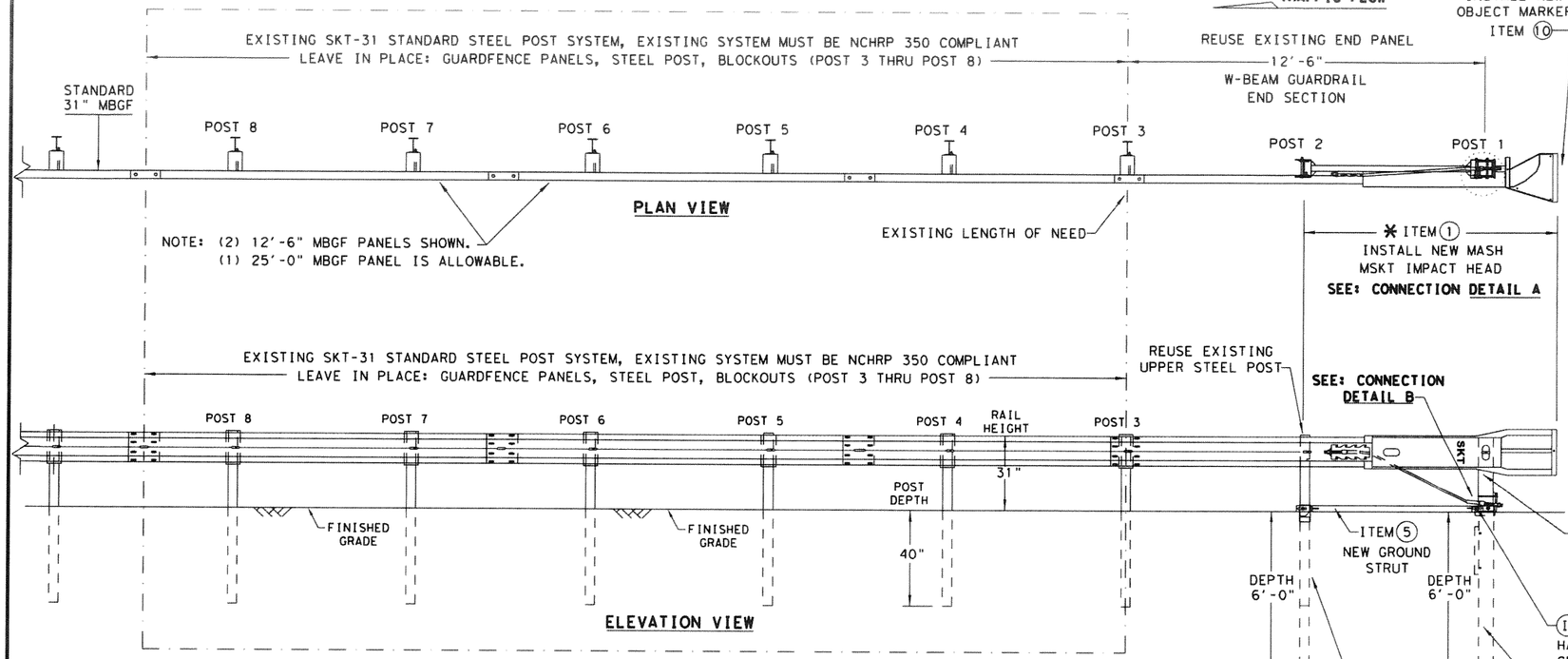
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL

MSKT-MASH-TL-3

SGT(12S)31-18

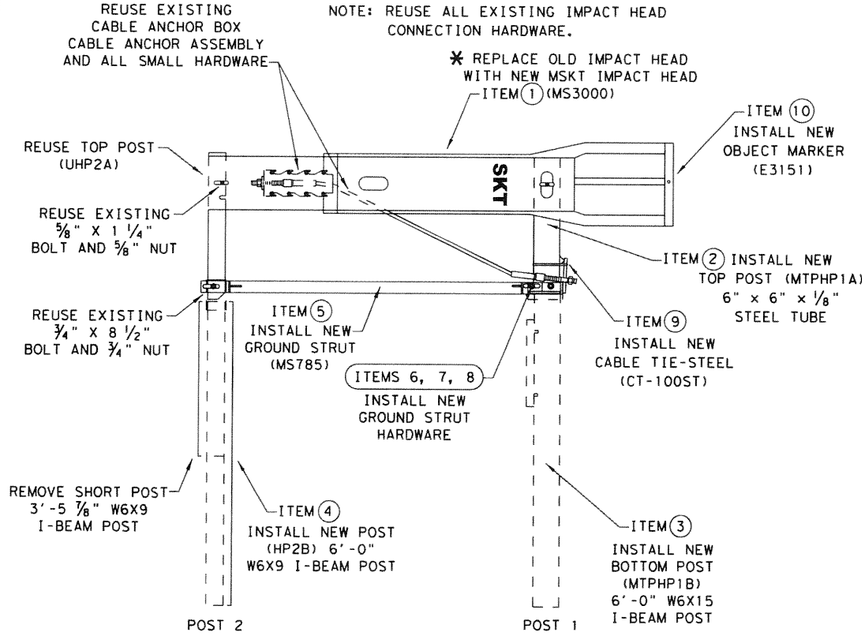
FILE: sgt12s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL	
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	LRD	WEBB		65	

DATE:
FILE:

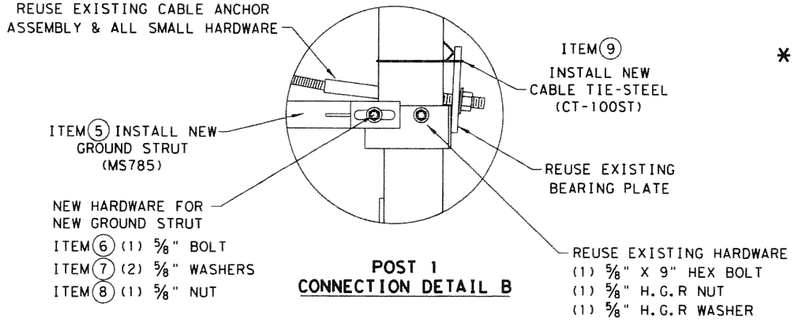


GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION-062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD STEEL POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" STEEL POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.



CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)



POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B

ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
* 1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
5	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
6	1	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
7	2	5/8" WASHERS	W050
8	1	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
9	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 10	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" STEEL POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" STEEL POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

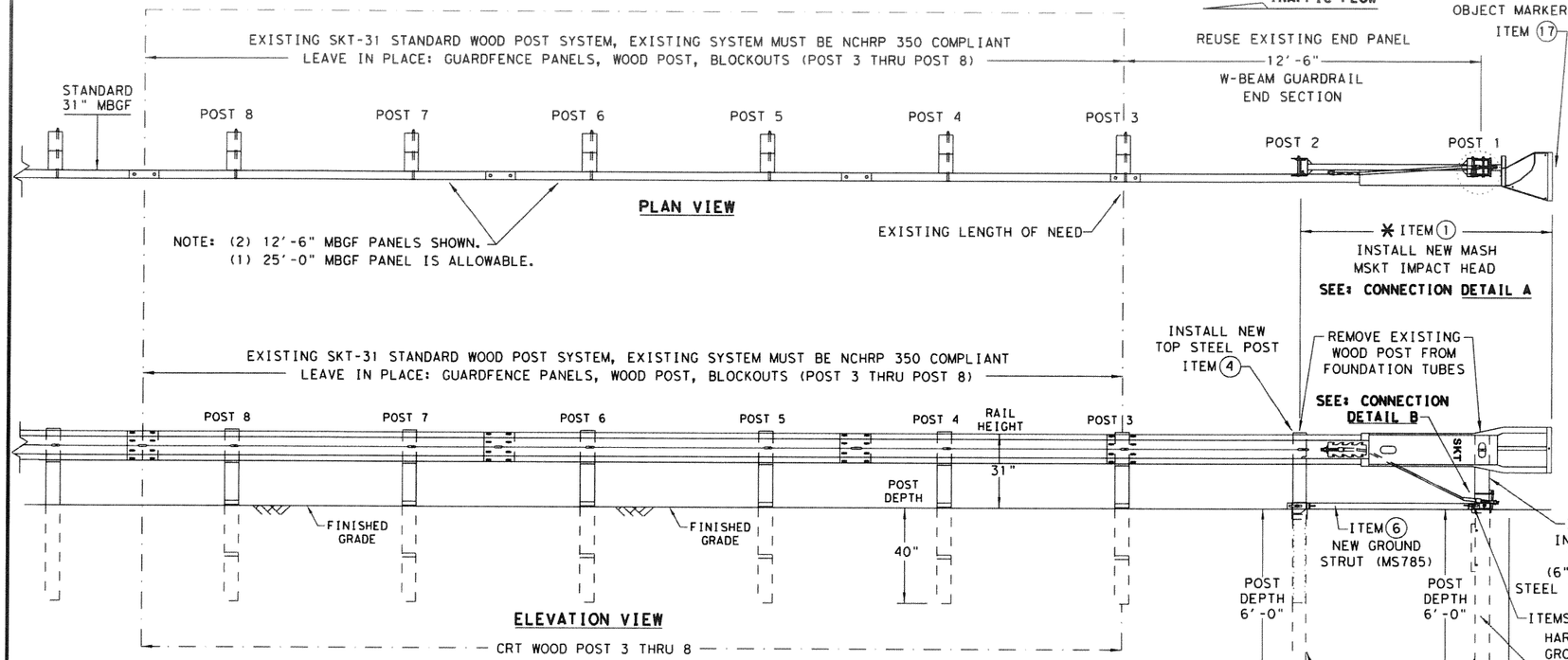
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" STEEL POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

SGT(13S)31-18

FILE: sgt13s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL	
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	LRD	WEBB		66	

DATE:
FILE:



** NOTE: EXTRA SOIL COMPACTION WILL BE NEEDED AROUND NEW (POSTS 1 & 2) DUE TO THE REMOVAL OF THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES.

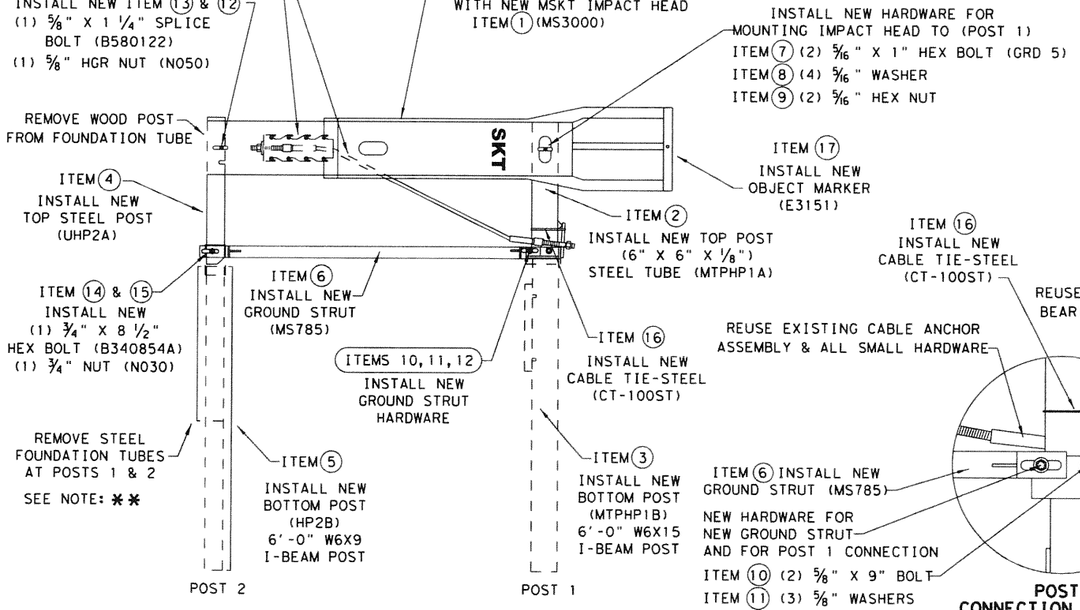
GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION-062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD WOOD POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" WOOD POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

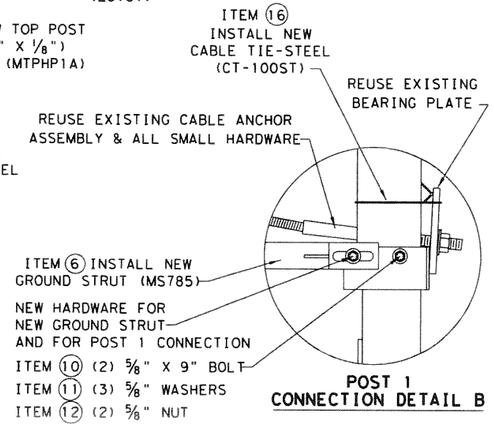
ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
5	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
6	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
7	2	5/16" X 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B516014A
8	4	5/16" WASHERS	W0516
9	2	5/16" HEX NUT	N0516
10	2	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
11	3	5/8" WASHERS	W050
12	3	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
13	1	5/8" X 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT	B580122
14	1	3/4" X 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B340854A
15	1	3/4" HEX NUT	N030
16	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 17	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" WOOD POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

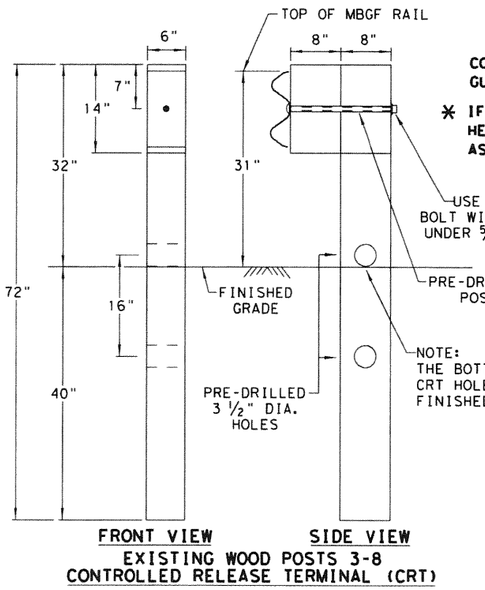
*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" WOOD POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**



CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)



POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B



FRONT VIEW SIDE VIEW
EXISTING WOOD POSTS 3-8
CONTROLLED RELEASE TERMINAL (CRT)

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

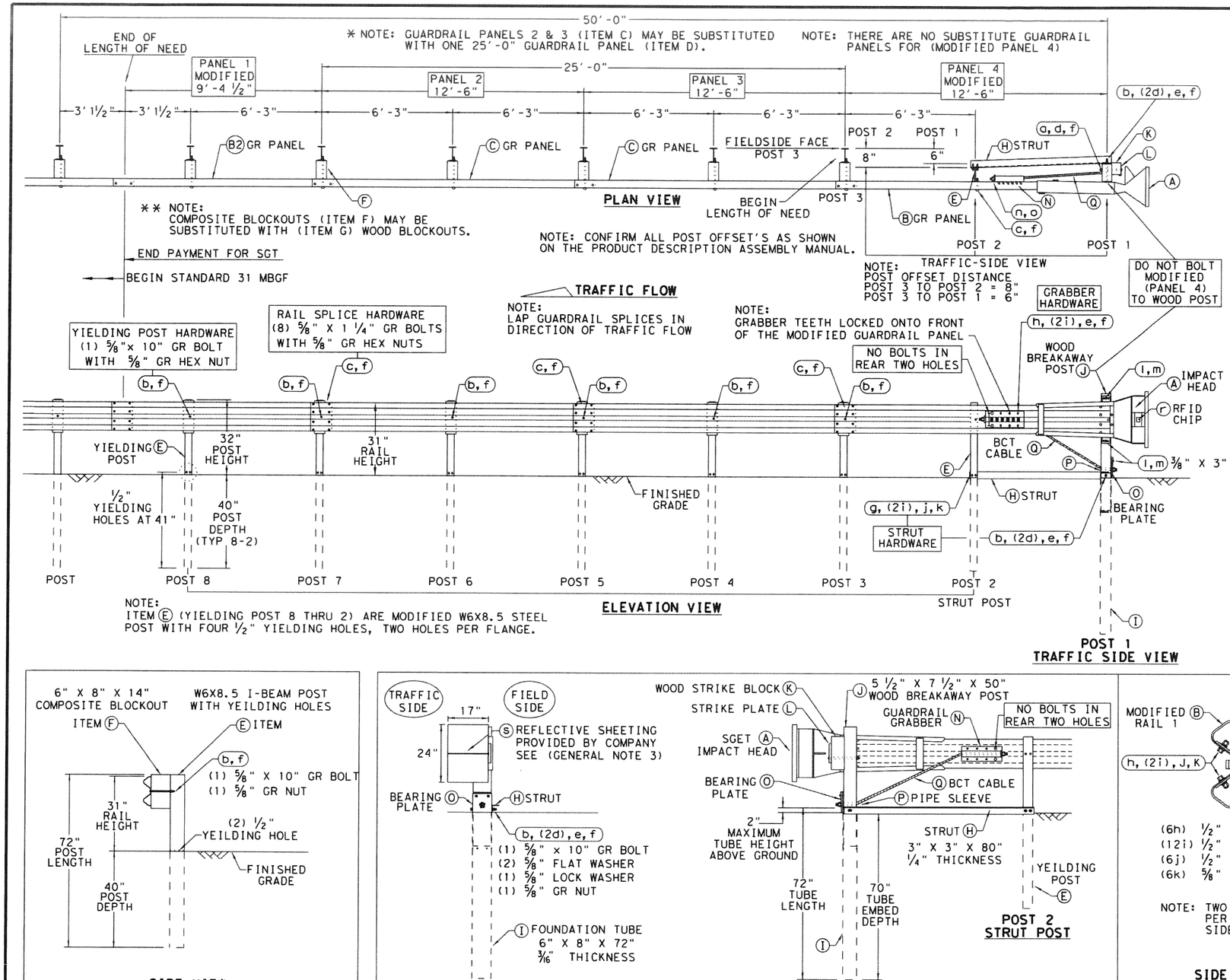
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" WOOD POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

SGT(14W)31-18

FILE: sgt14w3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		67

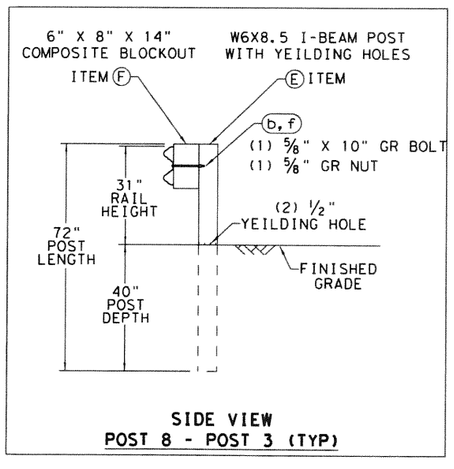


GENERAL NOTES

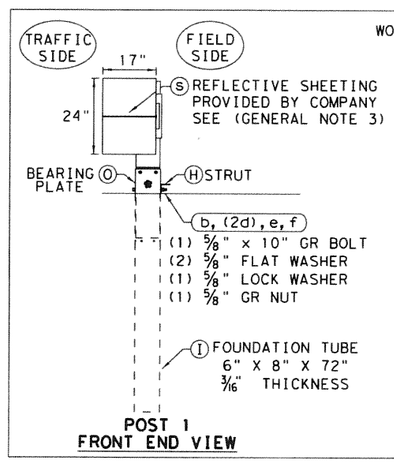
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
10. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
11. THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM #
A	1	SGET IMPACT HEAD	SIH1A
B	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	126SPZGP
B2	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 9'-4 1/2" 12GA	GP94
C	2	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	GP126
D	1	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" 12GA	GP25
E	7	MODIFIED YIELDING I-BEAM POST W6x8.5	YP6MOD
F	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	CBO8
G	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	WBO8
H	1	STRUT 3" X 3" X 80" x 1/4" A36 ANGLE	STR80
I	1	FOUNDATION TUBE 6" X 8" X 72" x 3/16"	FNDT6
J	1	WOOD BREAKAWAY POST 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 50"	WBRK50
K	1	WOOD STRIKE BLOCK	WSBLK14
L	1	STRIKE PLATE 1/4" A36 BENT PLATE	SPLT8
M	1	REINFORCEMENT PLATE 12 GA. GR55	REPLT17
N	1	GUARDRAIL GRABBER 2 1/2" X 2 1/2" X 16 1/2"	GGR17
O	1	BEARING PLATE 8" X 8 5/8" X 5/8" A36	BPLT8
P	1	PIPE SLEEVE 4 1/4" X 2 3/8" O.D. (2 1/8" I.D.)	PSLV4
Q	1	BCT CABLE 3/4" X 81" LENGTH	CBL81
SMALL HARDWARE			
a	1	5/8" X 12" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	12GRBLT
b	7	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	10GRBLT
c	33	5/8" X 1 1/4" GR SPLICE BOLTS 307A HDG	1GRBLT
d	3	5/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	58FW436
e	1	5/8" LOCK WASHER HDG	58LW
f	39	5/8" GUARDRAIL HEX NUT HDG	58HN563
g	2	1/2" X 2" STRUT BOLT A325 HDG	2BLT
h	6	1/2" X 1 1/4" PLATE BOLT A325 HDG	125BLT
i	16	1/2" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	12FWF436
j	8	1/2" LOCK WASHER HDG	12LW
k	8	1/2" HEX NUT A563 HDG	12HN563
l	4	3/8" X 3" HEX LAG SCREW GR5 HDG	38LS
m	4	3/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	38FW844
n	2	1" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	1FWF436
o	2	1" HEX NUT A563DH HDG	1HN563
p	1	18" TO 24" LONG ZIP TIE RATED 175-200LB	ZPT18
q	1	1 1/2" X 4" SCH-40 PVC PIPE	PSPCR4
r	1	RFID CHIP RATED MIL-STD-810F	RFID810F
s	1	IMPACT HEAD REFLECTIVE SHEETING	RS30M

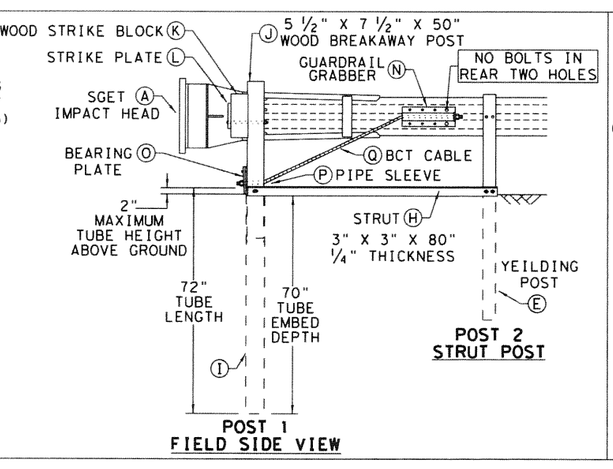
ALTERNATIVE ITEMS * NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW
ALTERNATIVE ITEMS ** NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW



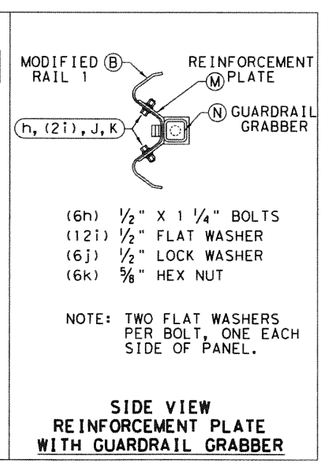
SIDE VIEW
POST 8 - POST 3 (TYP)



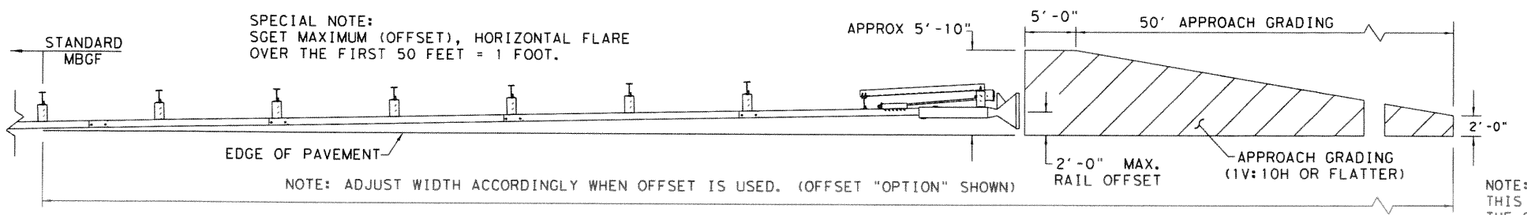
POST 1
FRONT END VIEW



POST 2
STRUT POST
POST 1
FIELD SIDE VIEW



SIDE VIEW
REINFORCEMENT PLATE WITH GUARDRAIL GRABBER



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

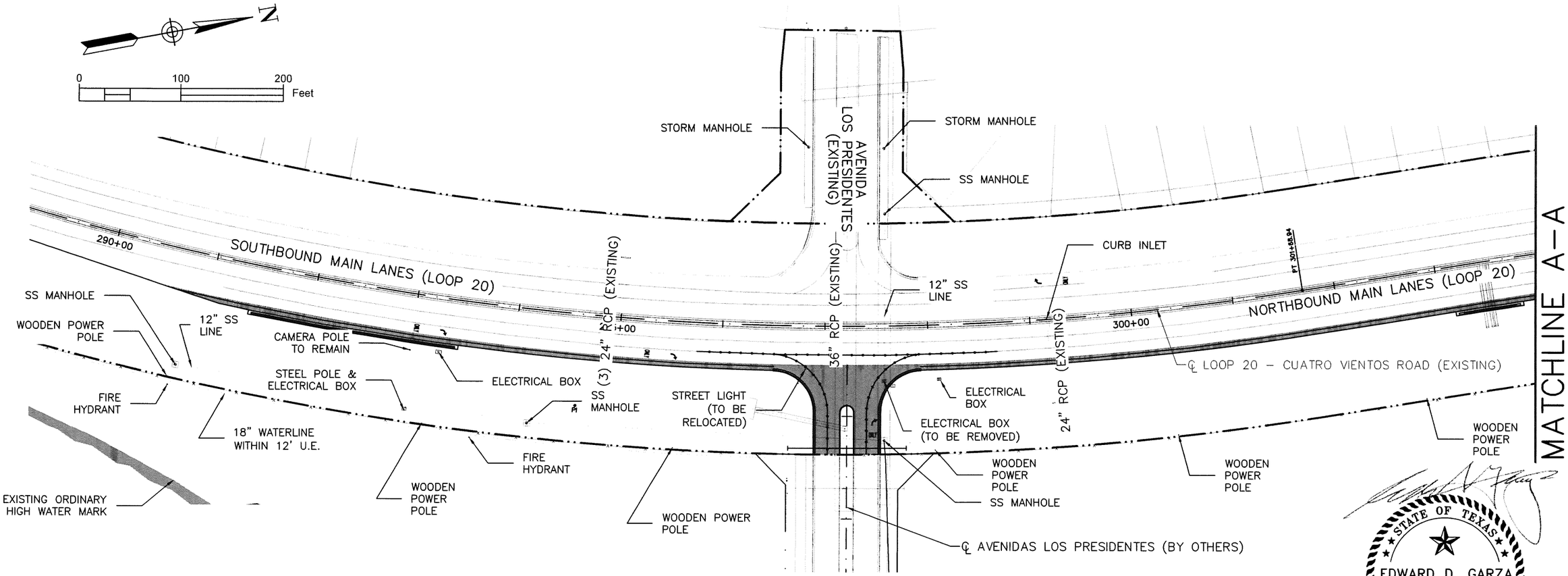
NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SGET TERMINAL SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE MANUFACTURER'S ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
SGET - TL-3 - MASH
SGT(15)31-20

FILE: sgt153120.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP	
©TxDOT: APRIL 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	LRD	WEBB		68	

DATE:
FILE:



EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

07–23–2021

1"=100'

UTILITY COORDINATION CONTACT LIST			
COMPANY NAME	**COORDINATOR**	**PHONE #**	**E-MAIL**
UTILITY COMMITTEE COORDINATOR	ROLAND LOZANO	(956) 794-1625	rlozano1@ci.laredo.tx.us
CITY OF LAREDO UTILITIES DEPT.	HUMBERTO SERRADEL, P.E.	(956) 721-2000	hserradell@ci.laredo.tx.us
CITY OF LAREDO BUILDING DEV.	ARTURO GARCIA	(956) 794-1625	agarcia@ci.laredo.tx.us
CITY OF LAREDO TRAFFIC DEPT.	SINAI CASTRO, E.I.T.	(956) 795-2550	scastro@ci.laredo.tx.us
AEP TEXAS	JOSE CUELLAR	(956) 721-3029	jacuellar@aep.com
AT&T	MICHAEL FARIAS		mf2838@att.com
CENTERPOINT	RAFAEL "SONNY" LOZANO	(956) 723-6525	rafael.lozano@centerpointenergy.com
MEDINA ELECTRIC	BLAKE BOEHLE	(830) 741-7235	blakeb@medinaec.org
SPECTRUM	JOSE GARZA		jose.garza@charter.com.com
TXDOT	REYNALDO GARZA	(956) 712-7454	reynaldo.garza@txdot.gov

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

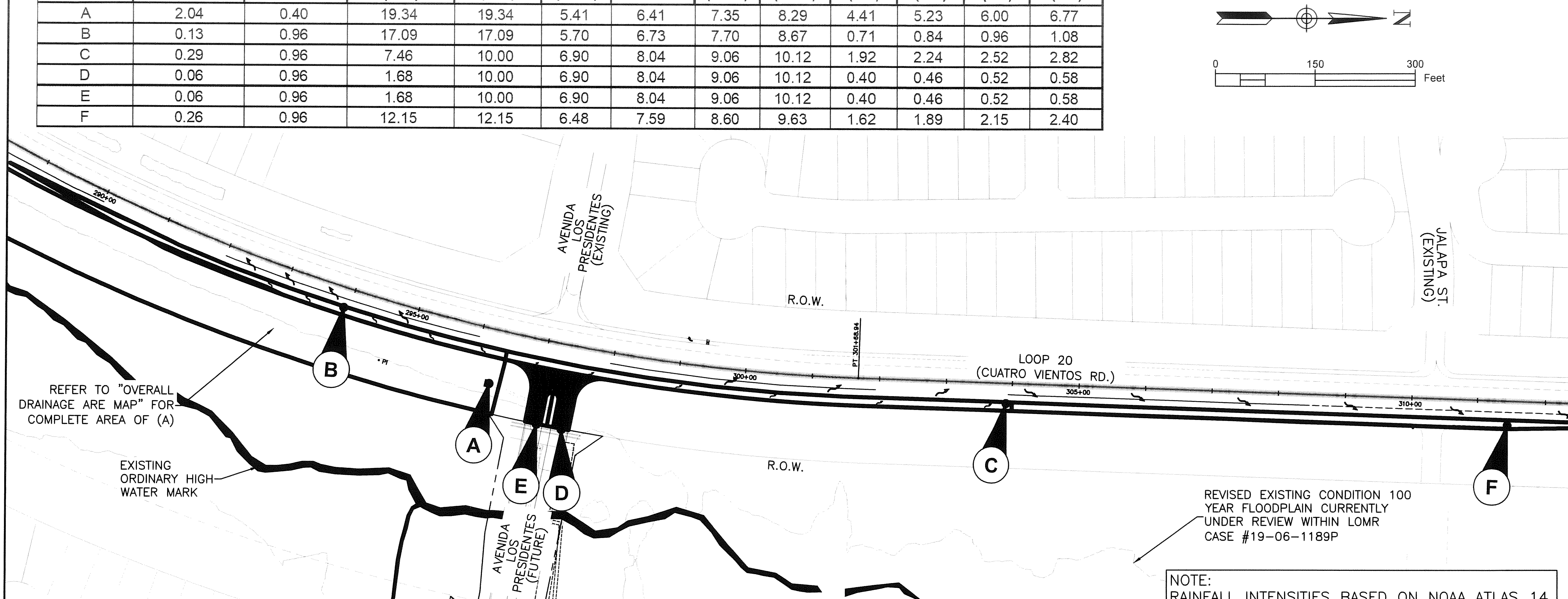
EXISTING UTILITY PLAN & UCC CONTACT LIST

DIST.	COUNTY	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	69
CONTROL	SEC.	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

DRAINAGE AREA I.D.	AREA (AC)	"C"	Time of Conc. (min)	Time Used (min)	I-10 (in/hr)	I-25 (in/hr)	I-50 (in/hr)	I-100 (in/hr)	Q-10 (cfs)	Q-25 (cfs)	Q-50 (cfs)	Q-100 (cfs)
A	2.04	0.40	19.34	19.34	5.41	6.41	7.35	8.29	4.41	5.23	6.00	6.77
B	0.13	0.96	17.09	17.09	5.70	6.73	7.70	8.67	0.71	0.84	0.96	1.08
C	0.29	0.96	7.46	10.00	6.90	8.04	9.06	10.12	1.92	2.24	2.52	2.82
D	0.06	0.96	1.68	10.00	6.90	8.04	9.06	10.12	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.58
E	0.06	0.96	1.68	10.00	6.90	8.04	9.06	10.12	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.58
F	0.26	0.96	12.15	12.15	6.48	7.59	8.60	9.63	1.62	1.89	2.15	2.40



NOTE:
RAINFALL INTENSITIES BASED ON NOAA ATLAS 14 PRECIPITATION DATA IMPLEMENTATION BY TXDOT. DRAINAGE COEFFICIENTS "C" FROM TXDOT HYDRAULIC DESIGN MANUAL.

1"=150'

DRAINAGE AREA		TIME OF CONCENTRATION	SLOPE
I.D.		HR	FT/FT
A	TOTAL	0.32	
	T SHEET	0.17	0.0065
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED	0.15	0.0065
B	TOTAL	0.28	
	T SHEET	0.13	0.0118
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED-1	0.06	0.0118
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED-2	0.09	0.0025
C	TOTAL	0.13	
	T SHEET	0.04	0.0138
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED	0.09	0.0138

DRAINAGE AREA		TIME OF CONCENTRATION	SLOPE
I.D.		HR	FT/FT
D	TOTAL	0.03	
	T SHEET	0.03	0.0146
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED	0.00	
E	TOTAL	0.03	0.0146
	T SHEET	0.03	
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED	0.00	
F	TOTAL	0.20	
	T SHEET	0.05	0.0066
	T SHALLOW CONCENTRATED	0.16	0.0066

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

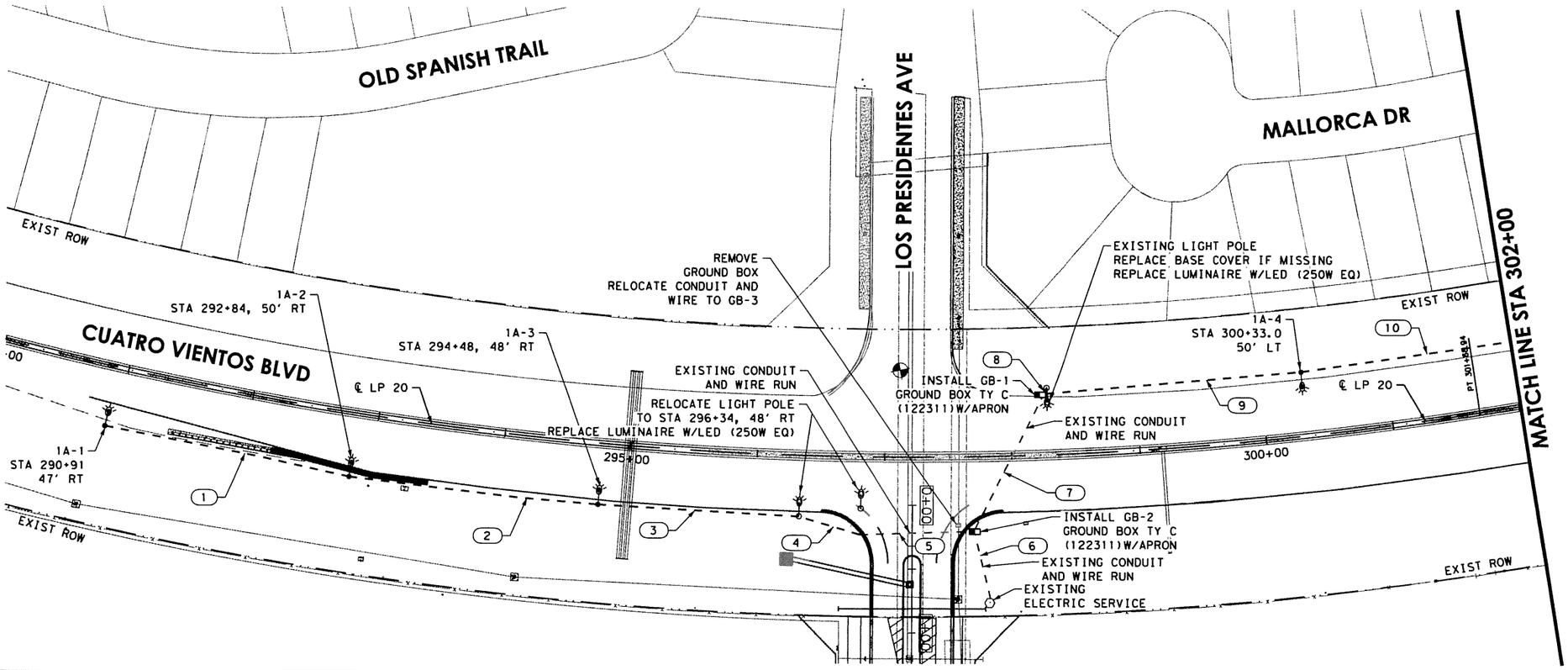
Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

DRAINAGE AREA MAP

			SL 20
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	70
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:
DRAWING DATE:



LEGEND

- PROPOSED ROADWAY IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ)LED
- EXISTING ROADWAY IL
- (X) CONDUIT RUN NO. IDENTIFICATION
- PROPOSED CONDUIT RUN
- EXISTING CONDUIT RUN
- EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE
- PROPOSED GROUND BOX TY A

VOLTAGE DROP CALCULATION SUMMARY

LAYOUT SHEET	ELECTRIC SERVICE ID AND BRANCH	RUN ID	RUN VOLTAGE (VOLTS)	CURRENT THIS RUN (AMPS)	LENGTH OF RUN (FEET)	ITEM NUMBER	CONDUCTOR DESCRIPTION	WIRE LOOP RESISTANCE 2 X (OHM / 1000 FT)	VOLTAGE DROP (VOLTS)	RUNNING TOTAL VOLTAGE DROP (VOLTS)	RUNNING TOTAL VOLTAGE DROP NOT TO EXCEED 8% DROP
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	1A-1	1	240	0.71	196	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.18	1.7682	0.74%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	1A-2	2	240	1.42	219	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.41	1.5862	0.66%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	1A-3	3	240	2.13	158	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.44	1.1794	0.49%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	RELOCATED LIGHT	4	240	2.84	50	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.19	0.7392	0.31%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00		5	240	2.84	95	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.35	0.5535	0.23%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00		6	240	2.84	54	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.20	0.2006	0.08%
CIRCUIT "1A" START		START	240	2.84	START					0.0000	
STA 302+00 TO END	1A-6	2	240	0.71	202	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.19	1.7766	0.74%
STA 302+00 TO END	1A-5	1	240	1.42	35	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.07	1.5890	0.66%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00		10	240	1.42	165	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.31	1.5240	0.63%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	1A-4	9	240	2.13	203	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.57	1.2175	0.51%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00	EXISTING LIGHT	8	240	0.71	6	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.01	0.6519	0.27%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00		7	240	2.84	120	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.45	0.6464	0.27%
BEGIN TO STA 302+00		6	240	2.84	54	620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	1.308	0.20	0.2006	0.08%
CIRCUIT "1B" START		START	240	2.84	START					0.0000	

BEGIN TO STA 302+00
CONDUIT & CABLE CHART

RUN NUMBER	618 6046 CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	620 6007 ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) BARE	620 6008 ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) INSULATED	6027 6003 CONDUIT (PREPARE)	FEET
1	1		2		196
2	1		2		219
3	1		2		158
4			2		50
5			2	1	95
6			4	1	54
7			2	1	120
8			2	1	6
9	1		2		203
10	1		2		165
		10	22		10
TOTAL	LF 941	LF 1366	LF 2860	LF 275	

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

BID ITEM & DESC CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	QTY
416 6029	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	LF	40
610 6004	RELOCATE RD IL ASM (TRANS-BASE)	EA	1
610 6102	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (250W EQ)	EA	2
610 6214	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	EA	4
618 6046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	LF	941
620 6007	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) BARE	LF	1366
620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	LF	2860
624 6008	GROUND BOX TY C (162311)W/APRON	EA	2
624 6028	REMOVE GROUND BOX	EA	2
6000 6062	REPLACE TRANSFORMER BASE COVER	EA	1
6027 6003	CONDUIT (PREPARE)	LF	275

STATE OF TEXAS
FABIAN KALAPACH
58100
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Fabian Kalapach

7/23/2021

0' 50' 100'
SCALE : 1"=100'

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

© 2021 Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LP 20 STREET WIDENING
ILLUMINATION
BEGIN TO STA 302+00

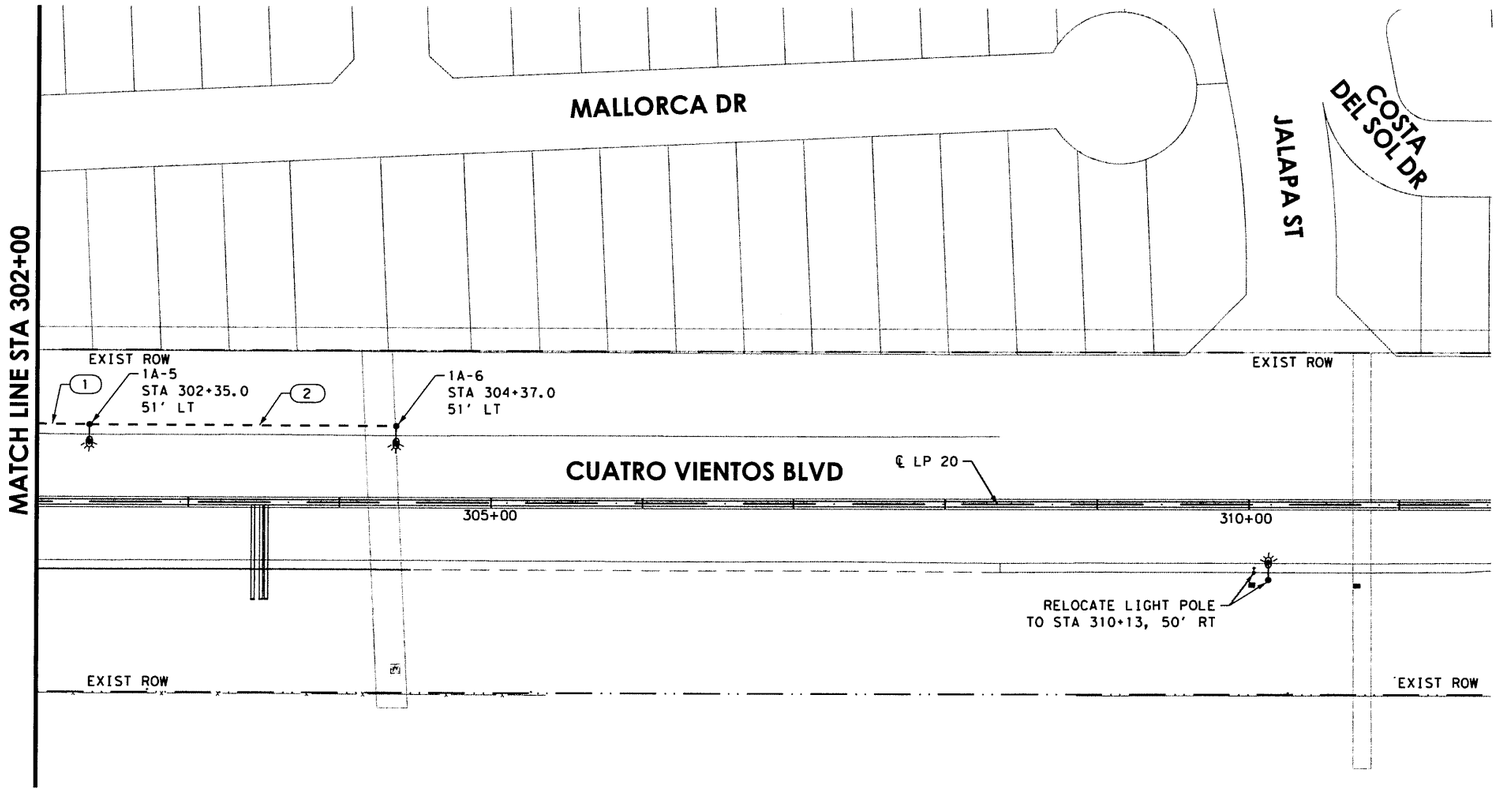
DESIGNED:	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	HWY NUMBER
CHECKED:	TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	SL 20
DRAWN:	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NUMBER
CHECKED:	0066	16	015	71

7/23/2021 1:58:06 PM

pw:\\pw-int.hntb.org:PWCentralDiv\Documents\San Antonio Projects\62804 Webb Laredo RMA GEC\Design and Engineering\WA_11_Los_Presidentes_Cuatro_Vientos_to_Concord_Hills\Design a

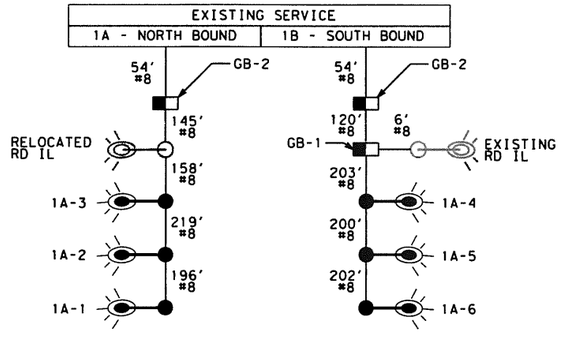
LEGEND

- PROPOSED ROADWAY IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ)LED
- EXISTING ROADWAY IL
- (X) CONDUIT RUN NO. IDENTIFICATION
- PROPOSED CONDUIT RUN
- EXISTING CONDUIT RUN
- EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE
- PROPOSED GROUND BOX TY A



STA 302+00 TO END CONDUIT & CABLE CHART				
RUN NUMBER	618 6046 CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	620 6007 ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) BARE	620 6008 ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) INSULATED	FEET
1	1	1	2	35
2	1	2	2	202
		2	4	10
TOTAL	LF 237	LF 257	LF 514	

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES			
BID ITEM & DESC CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
416 6029	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	LF	24
610 6004	RELOCATE RD IL ASM (TRANS-BASE)	EA	1
610 6214	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	EA	7
618 6046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	LF	237
620 6007	ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) BARE	LF	257
620 6008	ELEC CONDR (NO. 8) INSULATED	LF	514



CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

STATE OF TEXAS
FABIAN KALAPACH
58100
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Fabian Kalapach

7/23/2021

0' 50' 100'
SCALE : 1"=100'

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

© 2021 Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LP 20 STREET WIDENING ILLUMINATION STA 302+00 TO END

DESIGNED:	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	HWY NUMBER
CHECKED:	TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	SL 20
DRAWN:	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NUMBER
CHECKED:	0066	16	015	72

7/23/2021 1:59:34 PM

pw:\\pw-int.hntb.org:PWCentralDiv\Documents\San Antonio Projects\62804 Webb Laredo RMA GEC\Design and Engineering\WA_11_Los_Presidentes_Cuatro_Vientos_to_Concord_Hills\Design a

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

1. The location of all conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions.

2. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association (CSA), Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) listed devices will not be considered an acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Replace or reinstall rejected material or equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

3. Miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware, except for high strength bolts, may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided the bolt size is ½ in. or less in diameter.

4. Provide the following test equipment as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC: voltmeter, ammeter, megohm meter (1000 volt DC), ground resistance tester, torque wrenches, and torque screwdrivers. Ensure all equipment has been properly calibrated within the last year. Provide calibration certification to the Engineer upon request. Operate test equipment during inspection as requested by the Engineer.

5. Install grounding as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Ensure all metallic conduits; metal poles; luminaires; and metal enclosures are bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide stranded bare copper or green insulated grounding conductors. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers are subsidiary to the various bid items.

6. When required by the Engineer, notify the Department in writing of materials from the Material Producers List (MPL) intended for use on each project. Prequalified materials are listed on the MPL on TxDOT's website under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials on this list.

CONDUIT

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide conduit, junction boxes, fittings, and hardware as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11030 "Conduit" and Item 618 "Conduit" of TxDOT's "Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges," latest edition. Provide conduits listed under Item 618 on the MPL under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Provide conduit types according to the descriptive code or as shown on the plans. Do not substitute other types of conduits for those shown. Provide liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) when flexible conduit is called for on galvanized steel rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) when flexible conduit is called for on polyvinyl chloride (PVC) systems.

2. Provide galvanized steel RMC for all exposed conduits, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Properly bond all metal conduits.

3. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide junction boxes with a minimum size as shown in the following table, which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes is present, count the conductors as if all are of the larger size. For situations not applicable to the table, size junction boxes in accordance with NEC.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"

4. Junction boxes with an internal volume of less than 100 cu. in. and supported by entering raceways must have threaded entries or hubs identified for the intended purpose and supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits. Secure conduit within 3 ft. of the enclosure or within 18 in. of the enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side. Mechanically secure all junction boxes with an internal volume greater than 100 cu. inches.

5. Provide hot dipped galvanized cast iron or sand cast aluminum outlet boxes for junction boxes containing only 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors. Do not use die cast aluminum boxes. Size outlet boxes according to the NEC.

6. Do not use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT) unless specifically required by the plan sheets. When EMT is called for, provide junction boxes made from galvanized steel sheeting, listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Size all galvanized steel junction boxes in accordance with the NEC. Provide junction boxes for IMC conduit systems that meet the same requirements for junction boxes used with RMC systems.

7. Provide PVC junction boxes intended for outdoor use on PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

8. Provide PVC elbows in PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the PVC conduit system. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are specifically called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18 in., ground the RMC elbow by means of a grounding bushing on a rigid metal extension. Grounding of the rigid metal elbow is not required if the entire RMC elbow is encased in a minimum of 2 in. of concrete. PVC extensions are allowed on these concrete encased rigid metal elbows. RMC or PVC elbows are subsidiary to various bid items.

9. When required, provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit with factory installed internal conductors according to Item 622 "Duct Cable." At the Contractor's request and with approval by the Engineer, substitute HDPE conduit with no conductors for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit bid under Item 618. Ensure bored HDPE substituted for PVC is schedule 40 and of the same size PVC called for in the plans. Ensure the substituted HDPE meets the requirements of Item 622, except that the conduit is supplied without factory-installed conductors. Make the transition of the HDPE conduit to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Provide conduit of the size and schedule as shown on the plans. Do not extend substituted conduit into ground boxes or foundations. Provide PVC or galvanized steel RMC elbows as called for at all ground boxes and foundations.

10. Use two-hole straps when supporting 2 in. and larger conduits. On electrical service poles, properly sized stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized one-hole standoff straps are allowed on the service riser conduit.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Provide and install expansion joint conduit fittings on all structure-mounted conduits at the structure's expansion joints to allow for movement of the conduit. In addition, provide and install expansion joint fittings on all continuous runs of galvanized steel RMC conduit externally exposed on structures such as bridges at maximum intervals of 150 ft. When requested by the project Engineer, supply manufacturer's specification sheet for expansion joint conduit fittings. Repair or replace expansion joint fittings that do not allow for movement at no additional cost to the Department. Provide the method of determining the amount of expansion to the Engineer upon request. Do not use LFMC or LFNC as a substitute for the required expansion conduit fittings.

2. Space all conduit supports at maximum intervals of 5 ft. Install conduit spacers when attaching metal conduit to surface of concrete structures. See "Conduit Mounting Options" on ED(2). Install conduit support within 3 ft. of all enclosures and conduit terminations.

3. Do not attach conduit supports directly to pre-stressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

4. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, jack or bore conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun. Backfill and compact the bore pits below the conduit per Item 476 "Jacking, Boring, or Tunneling Pipe or Box" prior to installing conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connections.

5. When placing conduit in the sub-grade of new roadways, backfill all trenches with excavated material unless otherwise noted on the plans. When placing conduit in the sub-base of new roadways, backfill all trenches with cement-stabilized base as per requirements of Items 110 "Excavation", 400 "Excavation and Backfill for Structures", 401 "Flowable Backfill", 402 "Trench Excavation Protection", and 403 "Temporary Special Shoring."

6. Provide and place warning tape approximately 10 in. above all trenched conduit as per Item 618.

7. During construction, temporarily cap or plug open ends of all conduit and raceways immediately after installation to prevent entry of dirt, debris and animals. Temporary caps constructed of durable duct tape are allowed. Tightly fix the tape to the conduit opening. Clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Item 618 prior to installing any conductors.

8. Ensure conduit entry into the top of any enclosure is waterproof by installing conduit sealing hubs or using boxes with threaded bosses. This includes surface mounted safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes. Grounding bushings on water tight sealing hubs are not required.

9. Fit the ends of all PVC conduit terminations with bushings or bell end fittings. Provide and install a grounding type bushing on all metal conduit terminations.

10. Install a bonding jumper from each grounding bushing to the nearest ground rod, grounding lug, or equipment grounding conductor. Ensure all bonding jumpers are the same size as the equipment grounding conductor. Bonding of conduit used as a casing under roadways for duct cable is not required, if the duct extends the full length through the casing.

11. At all electrical services, install a 6 AWG solid copper grounding electrode conductor.

12. Place conduits entering ground boxes so that the conduit openings are between 3 in. and 6 in. from the bottom of the box. See the ground box detail on sheet ED(4).

13. Seal ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Seal conduit immediately after completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a conduit sealant.

14. File smooth the cut ends of all mounting strut and conduit. Before installing, paint the field cut ends of all mounting strut and RMC (threaded or non-threaded) with zinc rich paint (94% or more zinc content) to alleviate overspray. Use zinc rich paint to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445 "Galvanizing." Do not paint non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint as an alternative for materials required to be galvanized.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUITS & NOTES

ED(1)-14

FILE:	ed1-14.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT	October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0066	16	015	SL 20
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		LRD	WEBB		73

71A

DATE:
FILE:

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

1. Provide Type XHHW insulated conductors in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS)11040 "Conductors" and Item 620 "Electrical Conductors." Provide conductors as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 620. Color code insulated conductors in conformance with the NEC. Identify grounded (neutral) conductors with white insulation. Identify grounding conductors (ground wires) with green insulation or bare conductors. Identify ungrounded (hot) conductors with any color insulation except green, white, or gray. Keep color scheme consistent throughout the wiring system. Identify conductors 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) and smaller by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. When identifying conductors with colored tape, mark at least 6 in. of the conductor's insulation with half laps of tape.
2. Provide a solid copper 6 AWG grounding electrode conductor to bond the electrical service equipment to the concrete encased grounding electrode or the ground rod at the service location. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground rod with a UL listed connector in accordance with DMS 11040. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the concrete encased grounding electrode as shown in the plans.
3. Where two or more circuits are present in one conduit or enclosure, permanently identify the conductors of each branch circuit by attaching a non-metallic tag around both circuit conductors at each accessible location. Provide tags with two straps, large enough to indicate circuit number, letter, or other identification as shown in the plans. Print circuit identification on the tag with a permanent marker.
4. Use listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors for splicing as specified in DMS 11040. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Provide UL listed gel-filled insulating splice covers. Splicing materials, insulating materials, breakaway disconnects, splice covers, and fuse holders are subsidiary to various bid items.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the conduit system. After installing conductors in conduit, perform conductor pull test. If a conductor cannot be freely pulled, make any needed alterations or repairs at no additional cost to the department. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with Item 620. Coordinate with the Engineer to witness the tests.
2. Leave 2 ft. minimum, 3 ft. maximum length for each conductor up to the splice in ground boxes. Leave 3 ft. minimum, 4 ft. maximum length of conductor in ground boxes when pulled through with no splice. Leave 1 ft. minimum, 1.5 ft. maximum length of conductor at enclosures, weatherheads and pole bases.
3. Make splices only in junction boxes, ground boxes, pole bases, or electrical enclosures and use only listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors. Insulate splices with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or gel-filled insulating splice covers to provide a watertight splice. Overlap conductor insulation with heat shrink tubing a minimum of 2 in. past both sides of the splice. Where heat shrink tubing may not shrink sufficiently to provide a watertight seal around the individual conductors, prior to heating the tubing, increase the diameter of the conductor insulation using hot melt adhesive tape to provide a watertight seal between the individual conductors and the heat shrink tubing. Ensure the tape extends past the heat shrink tubing. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Heat shrink tubing that appears to have been burned, or overheated, is considered defective and must be replaced.
4. Size and install gel-filled insulating splice covers according to manufacturer's specifications when used in place of heat shrink tubing.
5. Wire nuts with factory applied waterproof sealant may be used for 8 AWG or smaller conductors in above ground junction boxes, but not in pole bases or ground boxes. Install wire nuts in an upright position to prevent the accumulation of water.
6. Support conductors in illumination poles with a J-hook at the top of the pole.
7. When terminating conductors, remove the insulation and jacketing material without nicking the individual strands of the conductor. Conductors with nicked individual conductor strands or removed strands will be considered damaged.
8. Replace conductors and cables that are damaged beyond repair or that fail an insulation resistance test at no additional cost to the department.
9. Do not repair damaged conductors with duct tape, electrical tape, or wire nuts. Use only approved splicing methods.
10. Do not terminate more than one conductor under a single connector, unless the connector is rated for multiple conductors. Do not exceed the pressure connector's listing for maximum number and size of conductors allowed.
11. Install breakaway connectors on conductors bid under Item 620 whenever those conductors pass through a breakaway support device. Follow manufacturer's instructions when terminating conductors to breakaway connectors. Properly torque threaded connections. Proper terminations are critical to the safe operation of breakaway devices. Trim waterproofing boots on breakaway connectors to fit snugly around the conductor to ensure waterproof connection. Only one conductor may enter a single opening in a boot. Provide waterproof boots with the correct number of openings. Leave unused openings factory sealed. Use prequalified breakaway connectors as shown on the MPL.
12. Provide and install a separate stranded equipment grounding conductor (EGC) in all conduits that contain circuit wiring of 50 volts or more. Unless shown elsewhere, size the EGC to be the same size as the largest current carrying conductor contained in the conduit. Ensure all EGCs are bonded together at every accessible location. For traffic signal installations, provide a minimum size 8 AWG EGC. The EGC is paid for under Item 620.

C. TEMPORARY WIRING

1. Install temporary conductors and electrical equipment in accordance with the NEC article "Temporary Installations" and Department standard sheets.
2. Provide a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) for power outlets for portable electrical equipment, power tools, ice machines, ice storage bins and refrigerators located outdoors at grade. GFCI may be any one of the following: molded cord and plug set, receptacle, or circuit breaker type.
3. Use listed wire nuts with factory applied sealant for temporary wiring where approved.
4. Enclose conductor splices within a listed enclosure or ground box, or ensure the splices are more than 10 ft. above grade vertically and more than 5 ft. horizontally from any metal structure. Where installing temporary conductors in areas subject to vehicle traffic or mobile construction equipment, ensure the vertical clearance to ground is at least 18 ft. when measured at the lowest point. Ground messenger wires that support power conductors in conformance with the NEC.
5. Protect and when necessary repair any existing electrical conduits uncovered during the construction process in a timely manner and in conformance with the NEC.

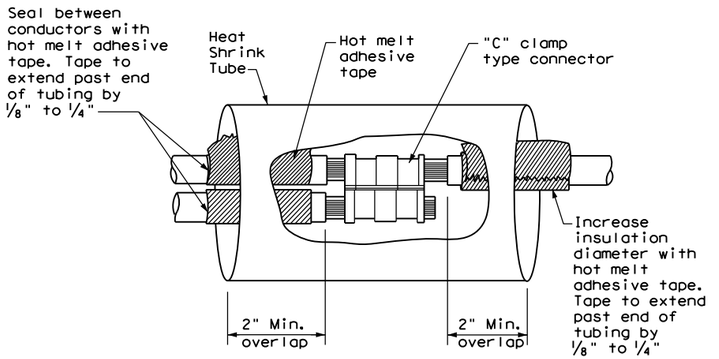
GROUND RODS & GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

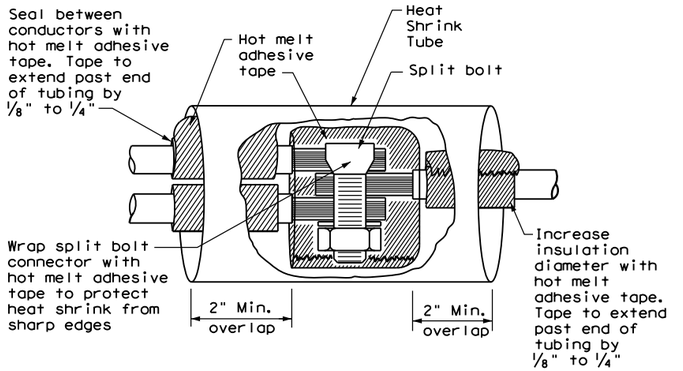
1. Provide and install a grounding electrode at electrical services. Provide ground rods according to DMS 11040 and the plans. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets. Concrete encased grounding electrodes may be called for in specific locations including electrical service, see individual plan sheets.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

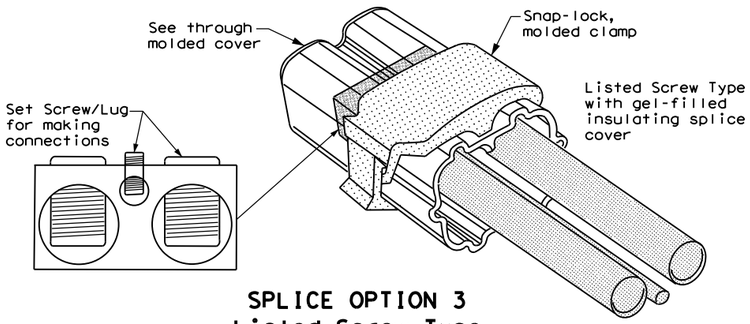
1. Furnish auxiliary ground rods for lightning protection and install in soil, concrete, or both, as called for in the plans. For ground rods installed in concrete, ensure the connection of the conductor to the ground rod is readily accessible for inspection or repairs. For ground rods installed in soil, ensure that the upper end is between 2 to 4 in. below finished grade.
2. Do not place ground rods in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.
3. Install ground rods so the imprinted part number is at the upper end of the rod.
4. Remove all non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter from the rod at the clamp location.
5. Route all conductors as short and straight as possible for connection to lightning protection ground rods. When a bend is required, ensure a minimum radius bend of four inches for these conductors.
6. Unless otherwise called for in the plans, protect grounding electrode conductors with non-metallic conduit. When protecting grounding electrode conductors with metal conduit, provide and install a grounding type bushing and properly sized bonding jumper on each end of the metal conduit.
7. Written authorization is required before installing a ground rod in a horizontal trench for rocky soil or a solid rock bottom.



SPLICE OPTION 1
Compression Type



SPLICE OPTION 2
Split Bolt Type



SPLICE OPTION 3
Listed Screw Type

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

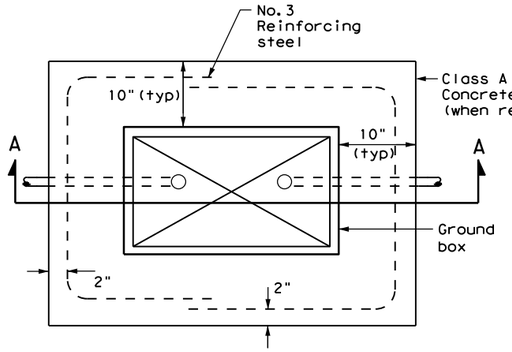
ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUCTORS

ED(3)-14

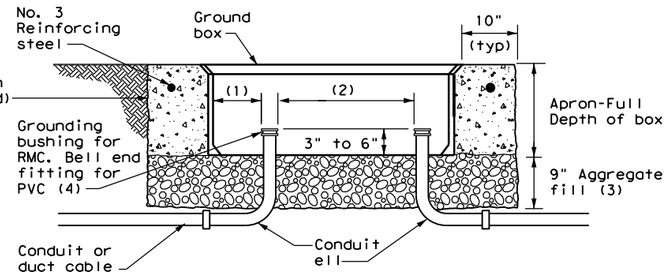
FILE:	ed3-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT	October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0066	16	015	SL 20
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		LRD	WEBB		74

71C

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A - A

APRON FOR GROUND BOX

(1) Uniformly space ends of conduits within the ground box. Position ends of conduits so that ground box walls do not interfere with the installation of grounding bushings or bell end fittings.

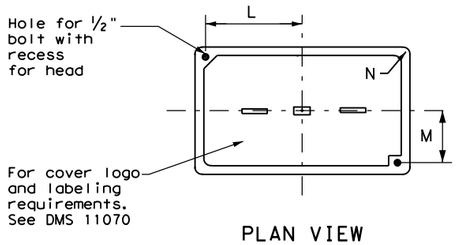
(2) Maintain sufficient space between conduits to allow for proper installation of bushing.

(3) Place aggregate under the box, not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.

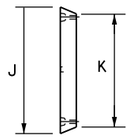
(4) Install a grounding bushing on the upper end of all RMC terminating in a ground box. Ground RMC elbows when any part of the elbow is less than 18 in. below the bottom of the ground box. Install a PVC bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all PVC conduits terminating in a ground box.

GROUND BOX DIMENSIONS	
TYPE	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS (INCHES) (Width x Length X Depth)
A	12 X 23 X 11
B	12 X 23 X 22
C	16 X 29 X 11
D	16 X 29 X 22
E	12 X 23 X 17

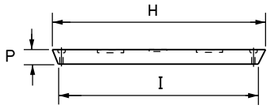
GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
TYPE	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



PLAN VIEW



END



SIDE

GROUND BOX COVER

GROUND BOXES

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide polymer concrete ground boxes measuring 16x30x24 in. (WxLxD) or smaller in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11070 "Ground Boxes" and Item 624 "Ground Boxes."

2. Provide Type A, B, C, D, and E ground boxes as shown in the plans, and as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 624.

3. Ensure ground box cover is correctly labeled in accordance with DMS 11070.

4. Provide larger ground boxes in accordance with Item 624 and as shown in the plans.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure aggregate bed is in place and at least 9 inches deep, prior to setting the ground box. Install ground box on top of aggregate.

2. Cast ground box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.

3. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt. Bolt covers down when not working in ground boxes.

4. Install all conduits and ells in a neat and workmanlike manner. Uniformly space conduits so grounding bushings and bell end fittings can easily be installed.

5. Temporarily seal all conduits in the ground box until conductors are installed.

6. Permanently seal conduits immediately after the completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Permanently seal the ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or other method as approved. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a sealant.

7. When a ground rod is present in a ground box, bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground rod with listed connectors.

8. When a type B or D ground box is stacked to meet volume requirements, it is allowable to cut an appropriately sized hole for conduit entry in the side wall at least 18 inches below grade.

9. If an existing ground box in the contract has a metal cover, bond the cover to the equipment grounding conductor with a 3 ft. long stranded bonding jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. The bonding jumper is subsidiary to various bid items. Verify existing ground boxes with metal covers are shown on the plans, with notes fully describing the work required.

10. If other ground boxes with metal covers are within the project limits but are not part of the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to bond the metal covers, identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.

11. Bond metal ground box covers to the grounding conductor with a tank ground type lug.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
GROUND BOXES

ED(4)-14

FILE: ed4-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0066	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		75

71D

DATE:
FILE:

DUCT CABLE & HDPE CONDUIT NOTES

1. Provide duct cable in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11060 "Duct Cable" and Item 622 "Duct Cable." Provide duct cable as listed on the Material Producer List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 622.

2. Provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit in accordance with DMS 11060 and Item 618, "Conduit." Provide HDPE as listed on the MPL on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 618.

3. Supply duct cable with a minimum 2 in. diameter, unless otherwise shown in the plans. Provide duct cable and HDPE conduit as shown by descriptive code or on the plans. Bend duct cable and HDPE conduit as recommended by the manufacturer, with a minimum bending radius of 26 in. for 2 in. duct. Follow manufacturers' recommendations when handling duct cable and HDPE conduit reels and during installation of duct cable and HDPE conduit.

4. Do not splice conductors within duct cable or HDPE conduit. Couple duct cable and HDPE entering a ground box or foundation to a PVC elbow. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18" from possible contact, ground the RMC elbow.

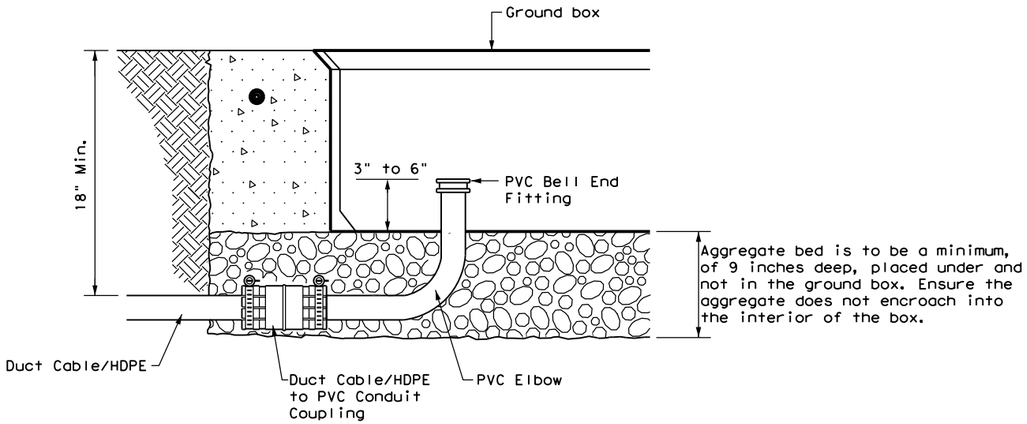
5. Furnish and install duct cable with factory installed conductors, sized as shown in the plans and as required by the National Electrical Code (NEC). The NEC contains specific requirements for duct cable in Article, "Nonmetallic Underground Conduit with Conductors: Type NUCC."

6. When conduit casing is called for in the plans, extend duct cable or HDPE conduit through the conduit casing in one continuous length without connection to the casing.

7. Seal the ends of duct cable or HDPE conduit with duct seal, expandable foam, or other approved method after completing the pull tests required by Item 622.

8. Provide minimum cover of 24 in. under roadways, 18 in. in other locations, or as shown on the plans.

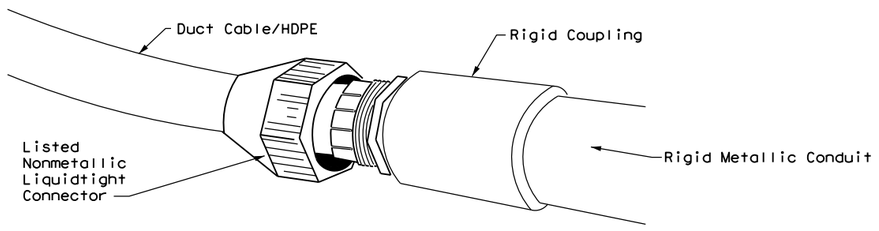
9. Furnish and install listed fittings to couple duct cable or HDPE conduit to other types of conduit. Duct cable and HDPE conduit may be field-threaded and spliced with PVC or RMC threaded couplings; connected with listed tie-wrap fittings; connected using listed coupling made of HDPE with stainless steel external banding clamps and locking rings; connected with approved electrofusion conduit couplings; or connected using an approved chemical fusion method using an epoxy or adhesive specifically designed for HDPE couplings and connectors all installed in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Do not use PVC glue on HDPE. Do not use water pipe fittings, or connect conduit with heat shrink tubing.



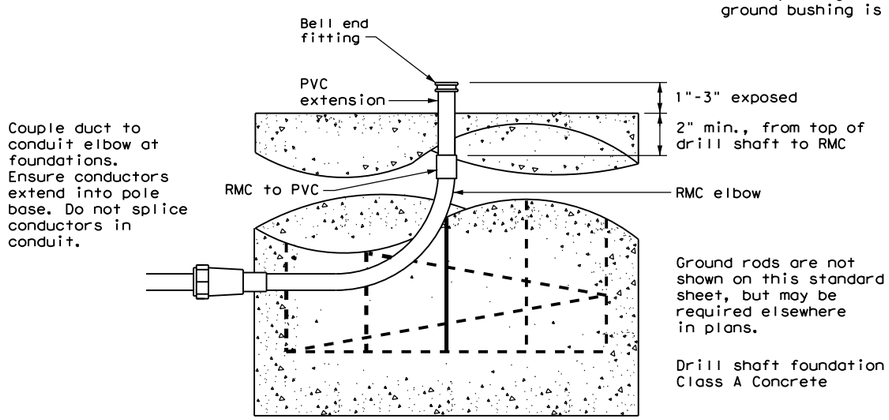
DUCT CABLE/HDPE AT GROUND BOX

When the upper end of an RMC Ell does not enter the ground box, it may be extended with a SCH-40 PVC conduit nipple and bell end, provided there is a minimum of 18" of cover over all parts of the elbow. If not, a rigid extension and ground bushing is required.

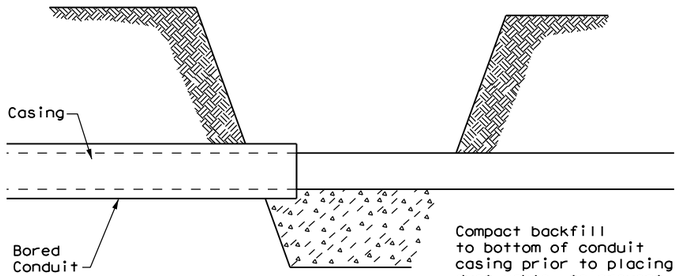
DUCT CABLE/HDPE TO PVC



DUCT CABLE/HDPE TO RMC



DUCT CABLE / HDPE AT FOUNDATION



BORE PIT DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS DUCT CABLE/ HDPE CONDUIT

ED(11)-14

FILE: ed11-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0066	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		76

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY NOTES

1. Details apply to roadway lighting installations bid or referenced under Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies." Provide, furnish, and install all other materials not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction. Where manufacturers provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

2. The locations of poles and fixtures may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. Consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

3. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC),TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA),and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association, Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection.

4. Provide Roadway Illumination Light Fixtures as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11010, Item 610, and as shown on the Material Producers List (MPL) for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies.

5. Fabricate steel roadway illumination poles in accordance with Roadway Illumination Poles (RIP) standards and Item 610. Poles fabricated according to RIP standards do not require shop drawing submittals.

   a. Alternate designs to RIP standards or the use of aluminum to fabricate poles will require the submission of shop drawings electronically. For instructions on submitting shop drawings electronically see "Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal" on the TxDOT web site.

   b. Limitations on use of the RIP standard: The RIP standard details were developed for installations in locations where the 3-second gust basic maximum wind speed is 110 mph, and where the elevation of the base of the pole is less than (i.e. not more than) 25' above the elevation of the surrounding terrain, in accordance with the "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," 6th Edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For poles to be installed in regions where the maximum basic wind speed exceeds 110 mph or to be mounted more than 25' above the surrounding terrain, provide poles meeting the following requirements:

      i. Submittals. Following the electronic shop drawing submittal process (see Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal on the TxDOT web site), submit to the Engineer for approval fabrication drawings and calculations for the poles, sealed by a Texas licensed professional engineer (P.E.).

      ii. Luminaire Structural Support Requirements. Provide light poles, arms, and anchor bolt assemblies with a 25 year design life to safely resist dead loads, ice loads and the required basic wind speeds at the location of installation in accordance with the 6th edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For transformer base poles, include transformer base and connecting hardware in calculations and shop drawing submittals. Structurally test all transformer bases to resist the theoretical plastic moment capacity of the pole. Submit certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished with the shop drawings. Show breakaway base model number, manufacturer's name, and logo on shop drawings. Include on manufacturer's shop drawings the ASTM designations for all materials to be used.

6. For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide and install double-pole breakaway fuse holders as specified by DMS-11040. Breakaway fuse holders are listed on the MPL for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies under Items 610 & 620. Provide 10 amp time delay fuses for breakaway connectors in light poles, or inside the light fixture for underpass luminaires. In each pole, connect luminaires to the breakaway connector with continuous stranded 12 AWG copper conductors as listed on the MPL. Bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground lug in the transformer base or hand hole.

7. Tighten anchor bolts for shoe base, concrete traffic barrier base, and bridge mount roadway illumination poles, in accordance with Item 449.

8. Install T-Base with following procedure:

   a. Anchor Bolt Tightening.

      i. Coat the threads of the anchor bolts with electrically conductive lubricant.

      ii. Place the T-base over the anchor bolts. Foundation must be level and flat. The maximum permissible gap under any one corner of the t-base is 1/8" before nuts are tightened.

      iii. Coat the bearing surfaces of the nuts and washers with electrically conductive lubricant. Install (1) 1/2" hold down washer, (1) lock washer, and (1) nut on each anchor bolt. Turn the nuts onto the bolts so that each is hand-tight against the washer.

      iv. Using a torque wrench, tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. Uniform contact is required between the foundation and the T-base in the corner regions of the T-base, and all corner gaps must be closed after applying torque. If a gap still exists after torquing to 150 ft-lbs, continue torquing each bolt incrementally until gap is closed or maximum allowable torque of 250 ft. pound is reached, whichever comes first. If 250 ft-lbs is not enough to close the gap the foundation must be leveled. Gaps along the straight sides of the T-bases and the foundation are permissible. Ensure that no high point of contact occurs between the straight sides of the T-base and the foundation.

      v. Check top of T-base for level. If not level then foundation must be leveled.

   b. Top Bolt Procedure

      i. Erect pole over T-base with crane. Coat bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers with electrically conductive lubricant.

      ii. Install bolts and 1/2" connecting washers from the inside of the T-base, thread up through the pole base. Install flat washers, lock washers and nuts snug tight according to Item 447, "Structural Bolting."

      iii. Tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. using a torque wrench.

   c. Level and Plumb

      i. Ensure pole is plumb and mast arm is perpendicular to the roadway according to plans to within 5 degrees.

9. Construct luminaire pole foundations in accordance with Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," and TxDOT standard sheet RID(2).

10. Provide and install underpass luminaires in accordance with Item 610, DMS-11010, and TxDOT standard sheet RID(3). Typical luminaire size for underpass luminaires is 150W HPS or 150W EQ LED.

11. Mount luminaires on arms level as shown by the luminaire level indicator.

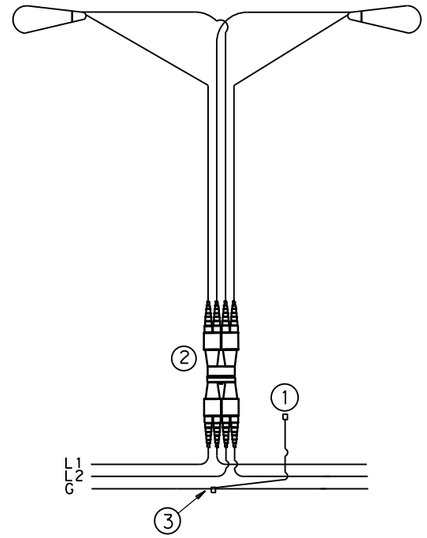
12. Orient luminaires perpendicular to the roadway intended to be lit unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Wiring Diagram Notes:

(1) Use 1/2 in.-13 UNC threaded, copper or tin-plated copper, pole bonding connector, sized appropriately for conductors, bonded to T-base, or use ground lug in handhole as available.

(2) Use pre-qualified two-pole breakaway connectors for all luminaire pole installations. For luminaires fed by a circuit with a neutral conductor, use double pole breakaway connectors with the neutral side unfused and marked white.

(3) Split Bolt or other connector.



L1,L2 = Hot Conductors
G = Grounding Conductor

TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAM

LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 480V ON 240/480 VOLT SERVICE OR LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V FOR 120/240 VOLT SERVICE.

Decorative LED Lighting Notes:

1. LED Drivers in Remote Outdoor enclosures (for drivers that do not include an enclosure as part of a factory assembly):

   a. Provide NEMA 3R outdoor enclosure or as approved.

   b. Install enclosure at least 12" above ground or other horizontal surface. Mount vertically or on ceiling, and avoid direct sun where possible.

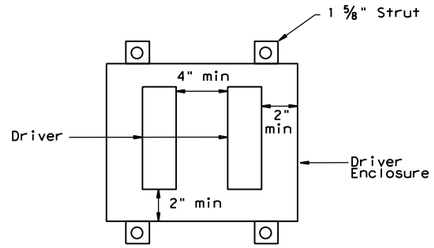
   c. Install drivers with at least 2 inches of space from enclosure walls.

   d. For multiple drivers in an enclosure, provide at least 4 inches side to side and 1 inch end to end from other drivers or electronic equipment

   e. For drivers mounted on back wall of enclosure, mount enclosure on 1 5/8" strut or other standoff to dissipate heat, or mount driver to side of the enclosure or to the metal cover.

   f. Provide remote drivers with a maximum of 100 watts

   g. Provide drivers with documentation of 100,000 hr lifetime at Tcase of 65C or higher.



Driver Spacing In Remote Enclosure

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

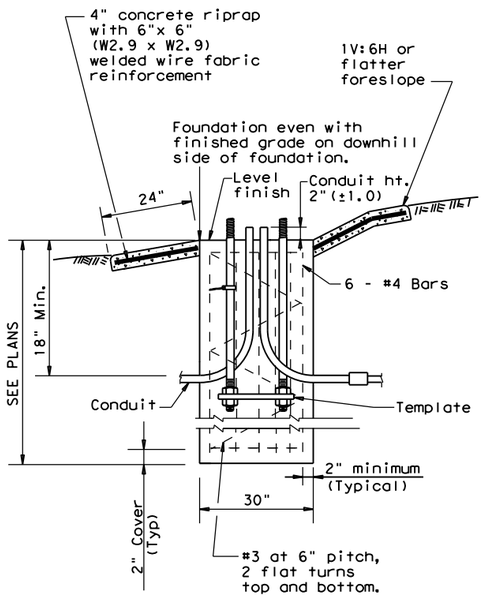
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS

RID(1)-20

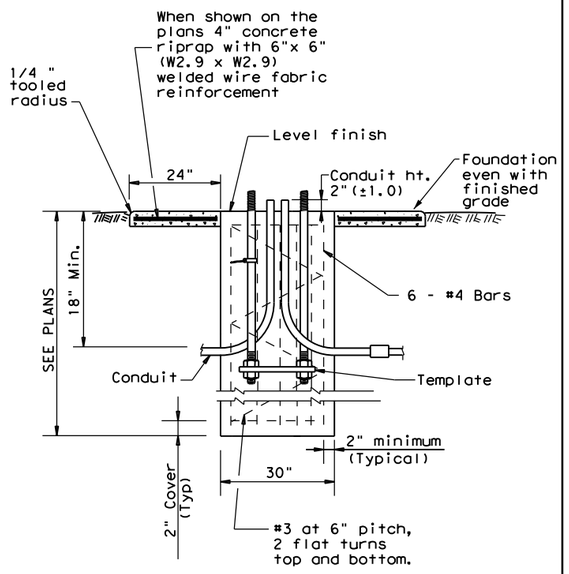
FILE: rid1-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0066	16	015	SL 20
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-20	LRD	WEBB		77

72A

DATE:
FILE:



SECTION A-A
SHOWING SLOPED GRADE



SECTION A-A
SHOWING CONSTANT GRADE

TABLE 1

ANCHOR BOLTS

POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE		ANCHOR BOLT SIZE
	Shoe Base	T-Base	
<40 ft.	13 in.	14 in.	1in. x 30in.
40-50 ft.	15 in.	17 ¼in.	1 ¼in. x 30in.

TABLE 2

RECOMMENDED FOUNDATION LENGTHS (See note 1)

MOUNTING HEIGHT	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N Blows/ft		
	10	15	40
≤20 ft.	6′	6′	6′
>20 ft. to 30 ft.	8′	6′	6′
>30 ft. to 40 ft.	8′	8′	6′
>40 ft. to 50 ft.	10′	8′	6′

TABLE 3

PAY QUANTITY OF RIPRAP PER FOUNDATION (Install only when shown on the plans)

Foundation Diameter	RIPRAP DIAMETER	RIPRAP (CONC) (CL B)
30 in.	78 in.	0.35 CY

GENERAL NOTES:

1. "Recommended Foundation Lengths" table is for information purposes only. Foundation lengths shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Foundations will be paid for under Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," unless otherwise shown on the plans.
2. Erect roadway illumination assembly poles plumb and true. Form and level the top 6" of the foundation so the pole will be plumb. Use leveling nuts to plumb shoe base poles. Do not use shims or leveling nuts under transformer bases. Do not grout between baseplate and the foundation.
3. Ensure Class 2A and 2B fit for anchor bolts and nuts. Tap and chase nuts after galvanizing. Anchor bolt body with rolled threads need not be full size.
4. Use appropriate class of concrete as specified in Items 416 and 432. Concrete for riprap may be upgraded to Class C at no extra cost to the Department.
5. Place riprap around the foundation when called for elsewhere in the plans. Riprap will be paid for under Item 432.
6. Locate breakaway roadway illumination assemblies as shown in the placement table, unless otherwise dimensioned on the plans. Protect non-breakaway illumination assemblies from vehicular impact (i.e. 2.5 ft. behind guard rail or mounted on traffic barrier), or located outside the clear zone, except that 2.5 ft. from curb face is minimum desired for light poles on city streets, 45 mph or less. See Roadway Design Manual for further information.
7. Use 4 hold down and 4 connecting washers on transformer base poles as recommended by the manufacturer and supplied with base.
8. Install a minimum of 2 conduits in each foundation. See lighting layout sheets for locations of foundations with more than 2 conduits. Cap unused conduits in foundations on both ends.
9. Conduit location in foundations is critical for breakaway devices. Place conduits 2 in. apart on centerline as shown.
10. Bond anchor bolt to rebar cage with #6 bare stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. The bonded steel in the foundation creates a concrete encased grounding electrode which replaces the ground rod.
11. Grade earthwork around T-base foundations even with the finished grade as shown in Section A-A to ensure proper function of the breakaway device. Use riprap on T-base foundations that are located on sloped grades, and as shown on the plans for level grades.

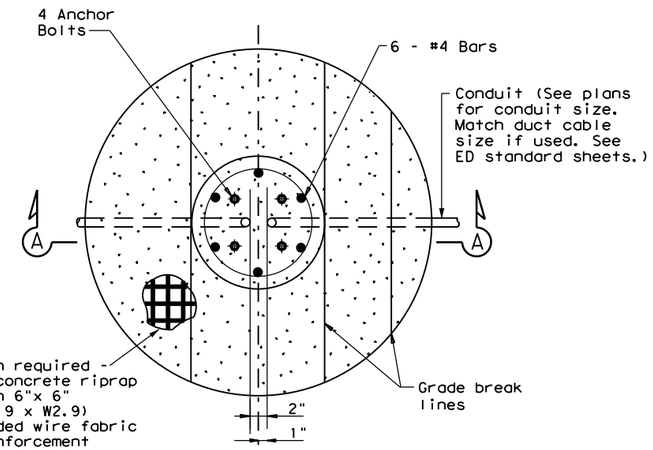
TABLE 4

BREAKAWAY POLE PLACEMENT (See note 6)

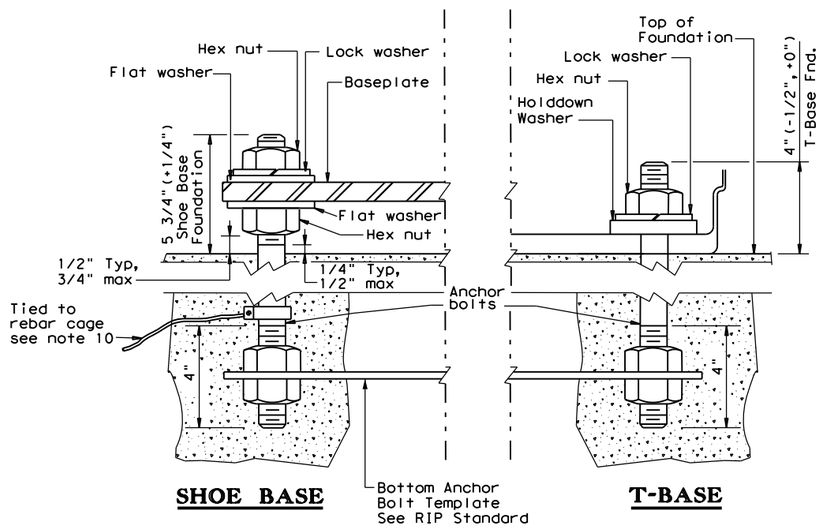
ROADWAY FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION	** POLE OFFSET (DISTANCE TO FACE OF TRANSFORMER BASE)
Freeway Mainlanes (roadway with full control of access)	15 ft. (minimum and typical) from lane edge
All curbed, 45 mph or less design speed	2.5 ft. minimum (15 ft. desirable) from curb face
All others	10 ft. minimum*(15 ft. desirable) from lane edge

* or as close to ROW line as is practical

** provide 2/5 of the luminaire mounting height behind the pole for "falling area" to prevent encroachment on the other travel lanes. See design guidelines.



FOUNDATION DETAIL



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS
(RDWY ILLUM FOUNDATIONS)

RID(2)-20

FILE: rid2-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-11 7-17 12-20	0066	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		78

72B

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

SHIPPING PARTS LIST - POLES AND LUMINAIRE ARMS

Nominal Mounting Ht. (ft)	Shoe Base Designation				Quantity	T-Base Designation				Quantity	CSB/SSCB Mounted Designation				Quantity
	Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire		Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire		Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire	
20	(Type SA 20 S - 4)			(150W EQ) LED		(Type SA 20 T - 4)			(150W EQ) LED						
	(Type SA 20 S - 4 - 4)			(150W EQ) LED		(Type SA 20 T - 4 - 4)			(150W EQ) LED						
30	(Type SA 30 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 30 T - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 28 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 30 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 30 T - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	60	(Type SP 28 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 30 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 30 T - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 28 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 30 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 30 T - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 28 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
40	(Type SA 40 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 4 - 4)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 8 - 8)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 10)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 10 - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 10 - 10)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 10 - 10)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 12)			(250W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 40 S - 12 - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SA 40 T - 12 - 12)			(250W EQ) LED		(Type SP 38 S - 12 - 12)			(250W EQ) LED	
50	(Type SA 50 S - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 4)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 4 - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 4 - 4)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 4 - 4)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 8)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 8 - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 8 - 8)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 8 - 8)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 10)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 10 - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 10 - 10)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 10 - 10)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 12)			(400W EQ) LED	
	(Type SA 50 S - 12 - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SA 50 T - 12 - 12)			(400W EQ) LED		(Type SP 48 S - 12 - 12)			(400W EQ) LED	

OTHER Designation				Quantity
Pole	A1	A2	Luminaire	

GENERAL NOTES:

1. All work, materials and services not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction shall be performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment or installation will be considered justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish to the Department such warranties or guarantees.

2. The location of poles and fixtures are diagrammatic only and may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. Consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

3. Standard Steel Pole Designs. Steel poles fabricated in accordance with the details and dimensions shown herein, shall be considered standard designs. Submission of shop drawings and design calculations for standard designs is not required.

4. Optional Steel Pole Designs. Multi-sided steel poles may be allowed as optional designs, if steel poles are permitted or required, pending approval by the Department as outlined below.

   a. Shop Drawings. Optional designs require submission of shop drawings and design calculations bearing the seal of an engineer licensed in the State of Texas, in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures." The Department may elect to pre-approve some shop drawings for optionally designed poles. Submission of shop drawings and design calculations is not required for structures fabricated in accordance with the details of shop drawings on the pre-approved list maintained by the TxDOT Traffic Operations Division. Any deviation from the pre-approved shop drawings will require submission of shop drawings of the complete assembly and design calculations as described above.
   b. Structural Support Design for Luminaires. Lighting support structures shall be designed for a 25 year design life in accordance with the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition (2013) and Interim Revisions thereto. All poles shall be designed for 110 mph 3-second gust wind speeds. The Gust Factor, G, and Wind Importance Factor, Ir, shall be applied as per the AASHTO Specifications assuming a 25-year design life. The design wind pressure for hurricane wind velocities greater than 100 mph shall not be less than the design wind pressure using 100 mph with the non-hurricane Wind Importance Factor, Ir, value. For transformer base poles, fabricator shall include transformer base and connecting hardware in design calculations and shop drawing submittals. All transformer bases shall have been structurally tested to resist the theoretical plastic moment capacity of the pole. Certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Shop drawings shall show breakaway base model number, and manufacturer's name and logo. Manufacturer's shop drawings shall include the ASTM designations for all materials to be used.
   c. Mast Arm Attachments. All poles and attachments shall be structurally designed to support two 12-foot mast arms and luminaires. Poles shall be supplied with mast arm combinations as shown in the plans. All mast arms shall be designed for a 60-pound luminaire having an effective projected area of 1.6 square feet.
   d. Anchor Bolt Assembly. Anchor bolt assemblies for optionally designed poles shall be the same as those shown herein.

5. Aluminum Pole Designs. Aluminum pole designs may be allowed, if aluminum poles are permitted or required, pending approval by the Department as outlined below.

   a. Meet all of the requirements stated above for optional steel pole designs and the following:
      1. Aluminum poles shall be fabricated in accordance with "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum" AWS D1.2.
      2. Aluminum pole designs shall use the same anchor bolt assembly and be subject to the same geometric restraints and other requirements for steel poles specified herein.
      3. Aluminum poles shall be equipped with vibration mitigation devices, as approved by the engineer.
      4. Pole components shall be constructed using the following material:
         Shaft: ASTM B221 or B241 Alloy 6063-T6, ASTM B209 Alloy 5086-H34, ASTM B221 Alloy 6005-T5.
         Base Flange: ASTM B26 Alloy 356.0-T6 or ASTM B108 Alloy 356.0-T6 (Yield strength test required).
         Mast Arm Fitting: ASTM B209 Alloy 6061-T6 or ASTM B221 Alloy 6005-T5.
         Mast Arms: ASTM B241 Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T6.
         Pole Cap: ASTM B209 Alloy 5086-H32 or ASTM B108 or B26 Alloy 356.0-T6.
         Bolts: Stainless Steel AISI 300 series. Bolts threading into aluminum threads shall be treated with anti-seize compound, Never-Seez Compound, Permatex 133K or equal.

6. Special Designs. Poles with architectural treatments shall meet the requirements shown elsewhere in the plans.

7. Luminaire Mounting Height. Actual luminaire mounting height shall be the nominal mounting height given on RIP(2) for all pole-arm combinations except for poles with 4 ft. luminaire arms, which shall be 3'-0" lower than the nominal height, unless otherwise shown or directed.

EXPLANATION OF ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY DESIGNATIONS

(TYPE SA 50 T - X - X) (400W EQ) LED

- SA: Pole and mast arm may be steel or aluminum.
- ST: Pole and mast arm must be steel.
- AL: Pole and mast arm must be aluminum.
- SP: Special (ovalized) steel or aluminum pole for installing on CSB or SSCB. See standard sheet CSB (4), or SSCB (4).

Two numerical digits denote nominal mounting height in feet.

Next letter denotes type of base, (S-Shoe Base, T-Transformer Base, or B-Bridge/Ret.Wall Mount)

First number denotes length of mast arm in feet.

Use of second mast arm is indicated by second dashed number which denotes length in feet.

Luminaire rating in watts (i.e. 400W). Equivalent wattage LED fixtures will include EQ (i.e. 400W EQ)

Last letters indicate light source (S - High Pressure Sodium; LED - LED luminaire)

SHEET 1 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

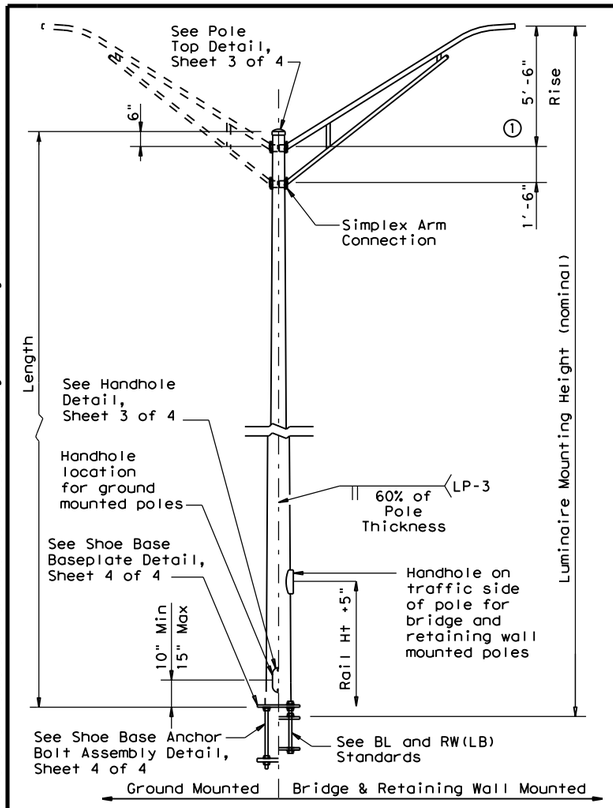
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

RIP(1)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 7-17 12-19	0066	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		79

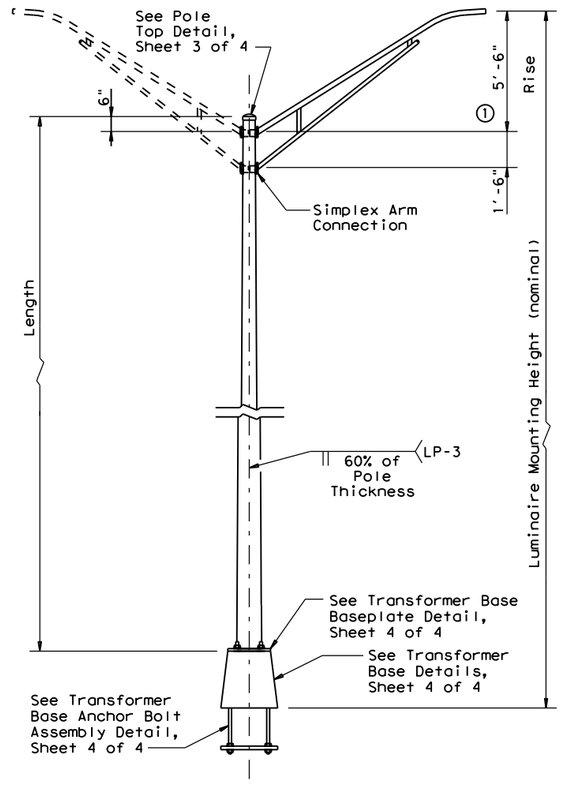
73A

DATE:
FILE:



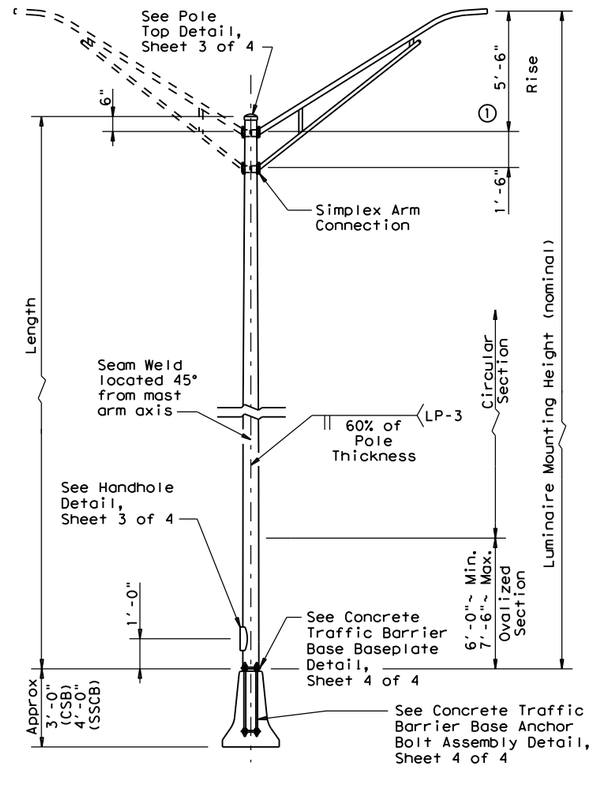
SHOE BASE POLE

SHOE BASE POLE					
Luminaire Mounting Height (Nominal) (ft)	Base Diameter (in)	Top Diameter (in)	Length (ft)	Pole Thickness (in)	Design Moment (K-ft)
20.00	7.00	4.90	15.00	0.1196	7.1
30.00	7.50	4.00	25.00	0.1196	13.2
31.00-39.00	8.00	4.36-3.24	26.00-34.00	0.1196	20.7
40.00	8.50	3.60	35.00	0.1196	20.7
50.00	10.50	4.20	45.00	0.1196	30.3



TRANSFORMER BASE POLE

TRANSFORMER BASE POLE					
Luminaire Mounting Height (Nominal) (ft)	Base Diameter (in)	Top Diameter (in)	Length (ft)	Pole Thickness (in)	Design Moment (K-ft)
20.00	7.00	5.11	13.50	0.1196	7.1
30.00	7.50	4.21	23.50	0.1196	13.2
31.00-39.00	8.00	4.57-3.45	24.50-32.50	0.1196	20.7
40.00	8.50	3.81	33.50	0.1196	20.7
50.00	10.00	3.91	43.50	0.1196	30.3



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE POLE

CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE POLE (CSB/SSCB)						
Luminaire Mounting Height (Nominal) (ft)	Base ② Diameter (in)	Top Diameter (in)	Length (ft)	Pole Thickness (in)	Design Moment (K-ft)	
					About ℄ of Rail	Perp. to Rail
28.00	9.00	5.78	23.00	0.1196	10.3	13.2
38.00	9.00	4.38	33.00	0.1196	16.6	20.8
48.00	10.50	4.48	43.00	0.1345	25.1	30.5

MATERIAL DATA		
COMPONENT	ASTM DESIGNATION	MIN. YIELD (ksi)
Pole Shaft (0.14"/ft. Taper)	A572 Gr 50, A595 Gr A, A1011 HSLAS Gr 50 Cl 2 ③, or A1008 HSLAS Gr 50 Cl 2	50
Base Plate and Handhole Frame	A572 Gr.50, or A36	36
T-Base Connecting Bolts	F3125 Gr A325	92
Anchor Bolts	F1554 Gr 55, A193-B7 or A321	55 105
Anchor Bolt Templates	A36	36
Heavy Hex (H.H.) Nuts	A194 Gr 2H, or A563 Gr DH	
Flat Washers	F436	

NOTES:

① 2'-6" rise for 4 ft. luminaire arms.

② Before ovalized as shown on Concrete Traffic Barrier Base Baseplate details, Sheet 4 of 4.

③ A1011 SS Gr 50 may be used instead of HSLAS, provided the material meets the elongation requirements for HSLAS.

POLE ASSEMBLY FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE	
DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Shaft length	+1"
I.D. of outside piece of slip fitting pieces	+1/8", -1/16"
O.D. of inside piece of slip fitting pieces	+1/32", -1/8"
Shaft diameter: other	+3/16"
Out of "round"	1/4"
Straightness of shaft	±1/4" in 10 ft
Twist in multi-sided shaft	4° in 50 ft
Perpendicular to baseplate	1/8" in 24"
Pole centered on baseplate	±1/4"
Location of Attachments	±1/4"
Bolt hole spacing	±1/16"

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Designs conform to AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals , 6th Edition (2013) and Interim Revisions thereto. Design 3-Second Gust Wind Speed equals 110 mph with a 1.14 gust factor. A wind importance factor of 0.80 is applied to adjust the wind speed to a 25 year recurrence interval. Design moments listed in tables assume base of pole is 25' above natural ground level.
2. Structures are designed to support two 12' luminaire mast arms and luminaires. Mast arms are designed to support a 60-pound luminaire having an effective projected area of 1.6 square feet.
3. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the Specifications and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Do not submit shop drawings for roadway illumination pole assemblies fabricated in accordance with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of these sheets and the Specifications. In the absence of specified fabrication tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.
4. For mounting heights between values shown in the tables, use base diameter and thickness values for the larger height.
5. Unless otherwise noted, all steel parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
6. Steel poles shall be fabricated in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures." Longitudinal seam welds for pole sections shall have 60% minimum penetration. All welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code-Steel.
7. Two-section poles joined by circumferential welds will not be permitted, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Poles may be fabricated in two sections and field-assembled by the lap-joint method. The two sections shall telescope together with a lap length of not less than 1-1/2 times the shaft diameter at the lap joint.
8. Alternate material equal to or better than material specified may be substituted with the approval of the Engineer.
9. Lubricate and tighten anchor bolts, when erecting shoe base poles and concrete traffic barrier base poles, in accordance with Item 449, "Anchor Bolts."
10. All poles, except Transformer Base Poles, shall have hand holes with reinforcing frames and covers. For ground mounted shoe base poles, hand holes shall be placed 90 degrees to mast arm unless otherwise noted on the plans. For poles mounted on a concrete traffic barrier with one luminaire arm, hand holes shall be located 180 degrees from luminaire arm. For poles mounted on a concrete traffic barrier with two luminaire arms, all hand holes shall be on the same side of the barrier. For poles mounted on a bridge lighting bracket or a retaining wall lighting bracket, hand hole shall be on traffic side of the pole, at a height that will clear the barrier.
11. The finished pole shall have a smooth, uniform finish free of pits, blisters, or other defects. Scratched, chipped, and other damaged galvanized areas on poles and mast arms shall be repaired in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
12. Pole length is based on a 5'-6" luminaire arm rise. 4 ft. luminaire arms have a 2'-6" rise. A pole with 4 ft. luminaire arms will have an actual mounting height 3'-0" less than the nominal mounting height. Increasing the pole length to meet the nominal mounting height is allowed, but unnecessary unless otherwise directed by the engineer.
13. Erect transformer base poles in accordance with sheet RID(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

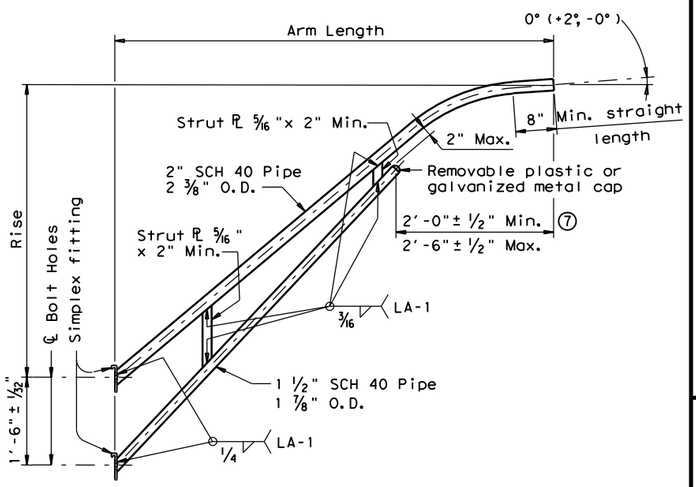
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

RIP(2)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0066	16	015	SL 20
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-19	LRD	WEBB		80

73B

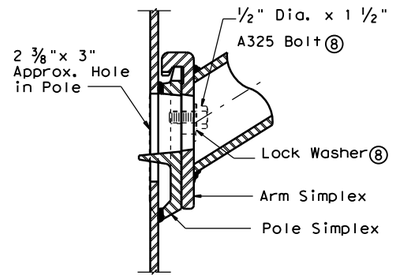
DATE:
FILE:



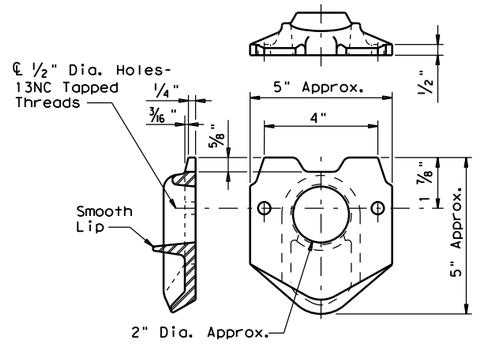
LUMINAIRE ARM

LUMINAIRE ARM DIMENSIONS		
Nominal Arm Length	Arm Length	Rise
4'-0"	3'-6"	2'-6"
6'-0"	5'-6"	5'-6"
8'-0"	7'-6"	5'-6"
10'-0"	9'-6"	5'-6"
12'-0"	11'-6"	5'-6"

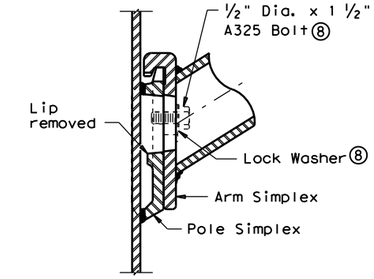
ARM ASSEMBLY FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE	
DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Arm Length	±1"
Arm Rise	±1"
Deviation from flat	1/8" in 12"
Spacing between holes	±1/32"



UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING
(Gusset not shown for clarity)

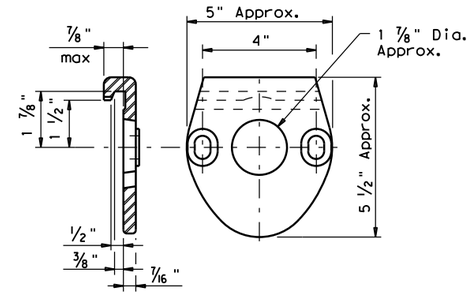


POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL ⑨



LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING
(Gusset not shown for clarity)

SECTION B-B



ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL ⑨

NOTES:

④ Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.

⑤ A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.

⑥ A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F materials may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

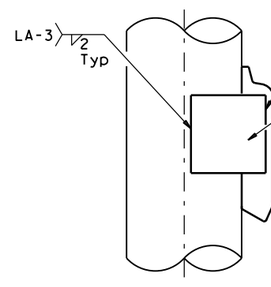
⑦ Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a Fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.

⑧ Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans.

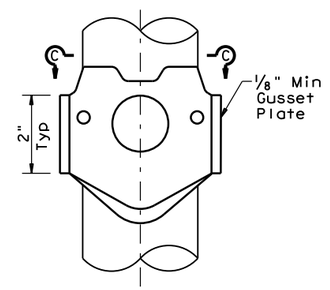
⑨ Proposed deviations in arm simplex dimensions or materials must be submitted to the Department for approval.

⑩ A welded handhole frame is permissible. Maximum of two (2) CJP weld splices is allowed.

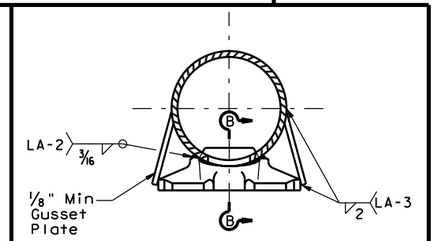
MATERIALS	
Pole or Arm Simplex	ASTM A27 Gr 65-35 or Gr 70-36, A148 Gr 80-50, A576 Gr 1021 ⑤, or A36 (Arm only)
Arm Pipes	ASTM A53 Gr A or B, A500 Gr B, A501, A 1008 HSLAS-F Gr 50 ⑥, or A1011 HSLAS-F Gr 50 ⑥
Arm Struts and Gusset Plates ④	ASTM A36, A572 Gr 50 ⑥, or A588
Misc.	ASTM designations as noted



SIDE

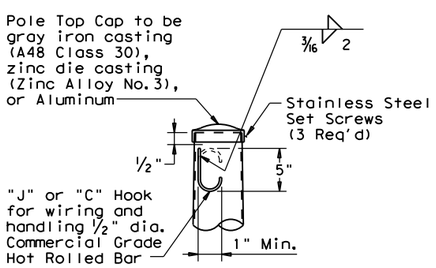


ELEVATION

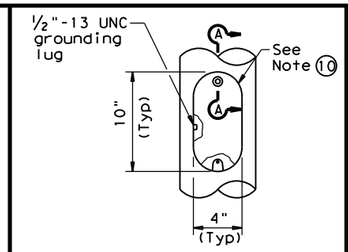


SECTION C-C

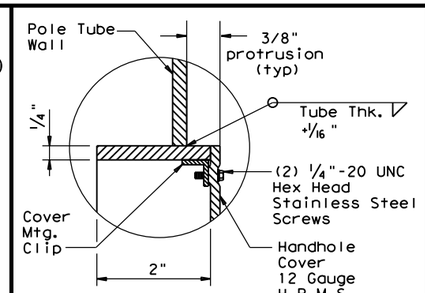
SIMPLEX ATTACHMENT DETAIL



POLE TOP



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

HANDHOLE

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

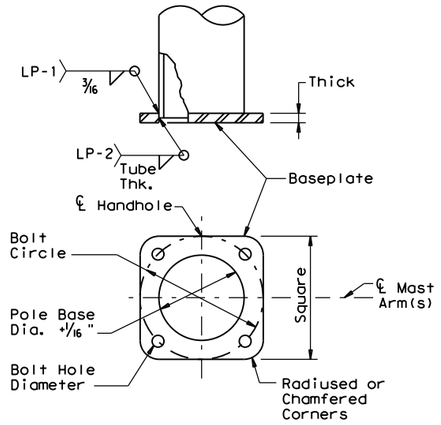
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

RIP(3)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0066	16	015	SL 20
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-19	LRD	WEBB		81

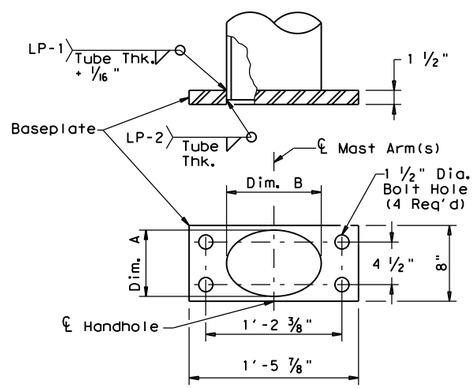
73C

DATE:
FILE:



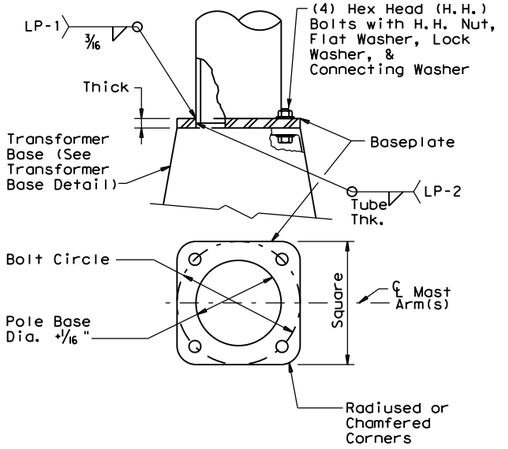
SHOE BASE BASEPLATE

SHOE BASE BASEPLATE TABLE				
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	BOLT CIRCLE	SQUARE	THICK	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER
20' - 39'	13"	13"	1 1/4"	1 1/4"
40'	15"	15"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"
50'	15"	15"	1 1/2"	1 1/2"



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE BASEPLATE

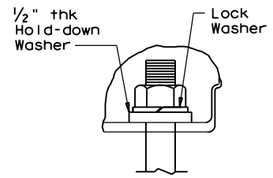
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE BASEPLATE TABLE			
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	POLE DIA.(12)	DIM. A	DIM. B
28' - 38'	9"	7" ± 1/4"	10" ± 1/4"
48'	10 1/2"	7" ± 1/4"	13" ± 1/4"



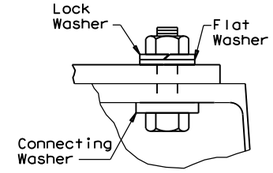
TRANSFORMER BASE BASEPLATE

TRANSFORMER BASE BASEPLATE TABLE						
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	BOLT CIRCLE	SQUARE	THICK	CONNECTING BOLT DIA.	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER	TRANSFOMER BASE TYPE
20' - 39'	13"	13"	1 1/4"	1"	1 1/4"	A
40'	15"	15"	1 1/4"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"	B
50'	15"	15"	1 1/2"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"	B

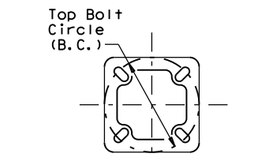
TRANSFORMER BASE TABLE		
TYPE	TOP B.C.	BTM. B.C.
A	13"	14"
B	15"	17 1/4"



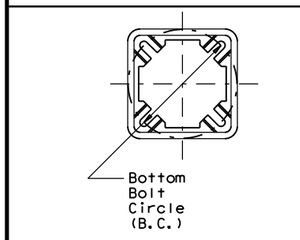
DETAIL A



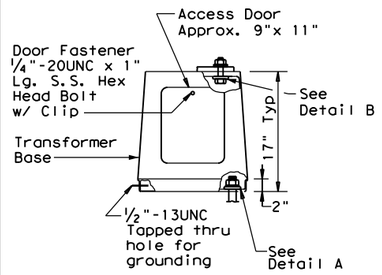
DETAIL B



TOP PLAN



BOTTOM PLAN



ELEVATION

TRANSFORMER BASE DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES:

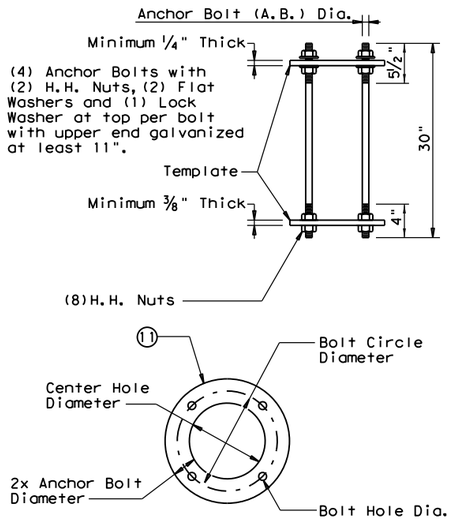
1. For mounting heights between those shown in the table, use the values in the table for the larger mounting height.
2. All breakaway bases shall meet the breakaway requirements of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition (2013) and Interim Revisions thereto, and shall have been tested by FHWA-approved methods. All bases shall have been structurally tested to resist 150% of the design moment.
3. Transformer bases shall be cast from aluminum, ASTM B108 or B26 Alloy 356.0-T6, or other material approved by the Engineer. Four Hex Head (H.H.) bolts with four H.H. nuts, four lock washers, four flat washers, and connecting and hold-down washers as recommended by the manufacturer, galvanized to ASTM A153 Class C or D, or B695 Class 50, shall be provided with each transformer base for connecting the pole. Bolts shall be ASTM A325 or approved equal. Nuts shall be ASTM A563 grade DH galvanized.
4. Bases shall be stamped, incised or by other approved permanent means, marked to show fabricator's name or logo, and model number. Such information shall be placed in a readily seen location, inside or outside the base, but shall not be placed on the door.
5. Doors for transformer bases shall be made of plastic, fiberglass or other non-metallic material approved by the Engineer and shall be attached with stainless steel screws or bolts. Transformer bases shall be cleaned by grit blast cleaning after heat treatment. Certification by the manufacturer of heat treatment shall be furnished with transformer bases. The certification shall show the metal alloy and temper and that the base meets those requirements, chemical and physical. The certification shall also show the material ASTM specification. Transformer bases shall be cast with a removable tab bar for material testing. Some bars may have been removed by the manufacturer for testing.

NOTES:

(11) Anchor Bolt Templates do not need to be galvanized.

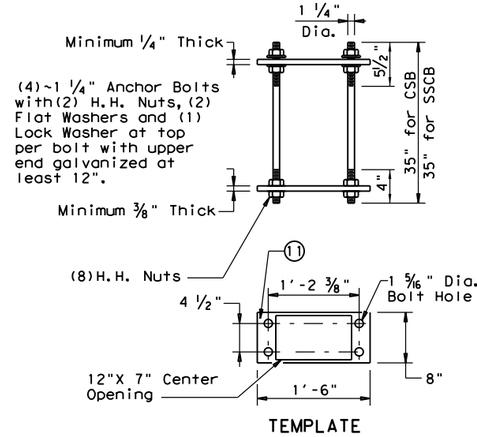
(12) Pole diameter before ovalized.

ANCHOR BOLT FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE	
DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Length	± 1/2"
Threaded length	± 1/2"
Galvanized length (if required)	- 1/4"



SHOE BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

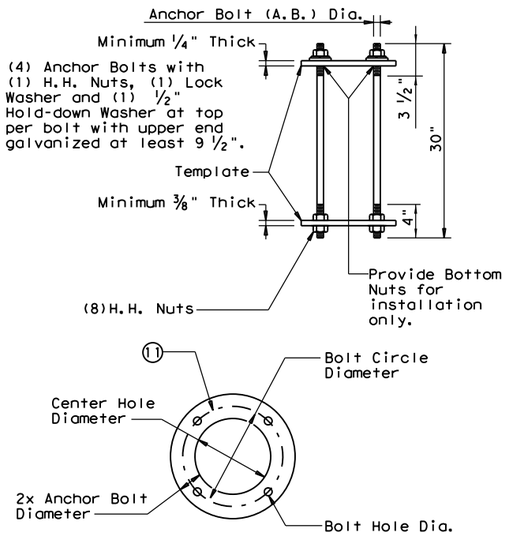
SHOE BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY TABLE				
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	A.B. Dia.	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	CTR. HOLE DIAMETER	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER
20'-39'	1"	13"	11"	1 1/16"
40'-50'	1 1/4"	15"	12 1/2"	1 5/16"



TEMPLATE

CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

TRANSFORMER BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY TABLE				
MOUNTING HEIGHTS (nominal)	A.B. Dia.	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	CTR. HOLE DIAMETER	BOLT HOLE DIAMETER
20'- 39'	1"	14"	12"	1 1/16"
40'- 50'	1 1/4"	17 1/4"	14 3/4"	1 5/16"



TRANSFORMER BASE ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

SHEET 4 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

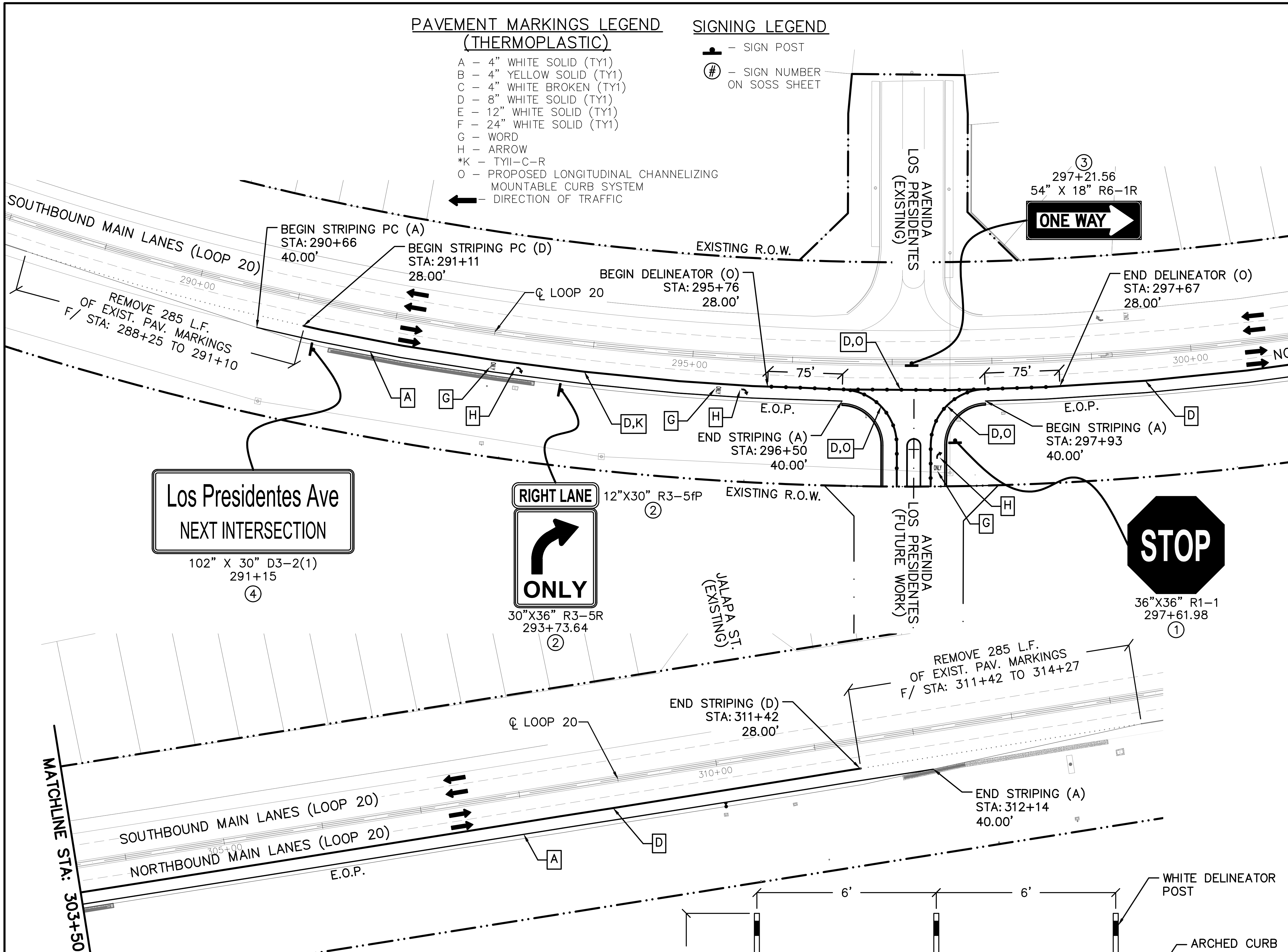
Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES

RIP(4)-19

FILE: rip-19.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 7-17 12-19	0066	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		82

730


PAVEMENT MARKINGS LEGEND (THERMOPLASTIC)
A – 4" WHITE SOLID (TY1)
B – 4" YELLOW SOLID (TY1)
C – 4" WHITE BROKEN (TY1)
D – 8" WHITE SOLID (TY1)
E – 12" WHITE SOLID (TY1)
F – 24" WHITE SOLID (TY1)
G – WORD
H – ARROW
*K – TYII-C-R
O – PROPOSED LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING MOUNTABLE CURB SYSTEM
– DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC
SIGNING LEGEND
– SIGN POST
– SIGN NUMBER ON SOSS SHEET
0 100 200 Feet
SOUTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
REMOVE 285 L.F. OF EXIST. PAV. MARKINGS F/ STA: 288+25 TO 291+10
BEGIN STRIPING PC (A) STA: 290+66 40.00'
BEGIN STRIPING PC (D) STA: 291+11 28.00'
℄ LOOP 20
EXISTING R.O.W.
AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES (EXISTING)
BEGIN DELINEATOR (O) STA: 295+76 28.00'
3
297+21.56
54" X 18" R6-1R
ONE WAY
END DELINEATOR (O) STA: 297+67 28.00'
MATCHLINE STA: 303+50.00
NORTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
290+00
295+00
300+00
75'
75'
D,O
A
G
H
D,K
G
H
E.O.P.
END STRIPING (A) STA: 296+50 40.00'
D,O
D,O
E.O.P.
BEGIN STRIPING (A) STA: 297+93 40.00'
D
A
STRIPING PT STA: 301+68.94
Los Presidentes Ave
NEXT INTERSECTION
102" X 30" D3-2(1)
291+15
4
RIGHT LANE
ONLY
12"X30" R3-5fP
2
30"X36" R3-5R
293+73.64
2
EXISTING R.O.W.
AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES (FUTURE WORK)
H
G
STOP
36"X36" R1-1
297+61.98
1
JALAPA ST. (EXISTING)
REMOVE 285 L.F. OF EXIST. PAV. MARKINGS F/ STA: 311+42 TO 314+27
END STRIPING (D) STA: 311+42 28.00'
℄ LOOP 20
310+00
END STRIPING (A) STA: 312+14 40.00'
MATCHLINE STA: 303+50.00
SOUTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
NORTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)
305+00
E.O.P.
D
A
6'
6'
WHITE DELINEATOR POST
38"
32"
32"
ARCHED CURB SECTION (40")
DELINEATOR DETAIL 6' CENTER TO CENTER
N.T.S.
STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-23-2021
1"=100'

NOTES:
1. FURNISH AND INSTALL LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING MOUNTABLE CURB SYSTEMS, WHICH INCLUDES ARCHED CURB SECTIONS, ARCHED END SECTIONS, AND DELINEATOR POSTS. THESE ITEMS WILL BE PAID UNDER 6049 6001 LONG CHANNEL MOUNT CURB SYS.

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

HNTB

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

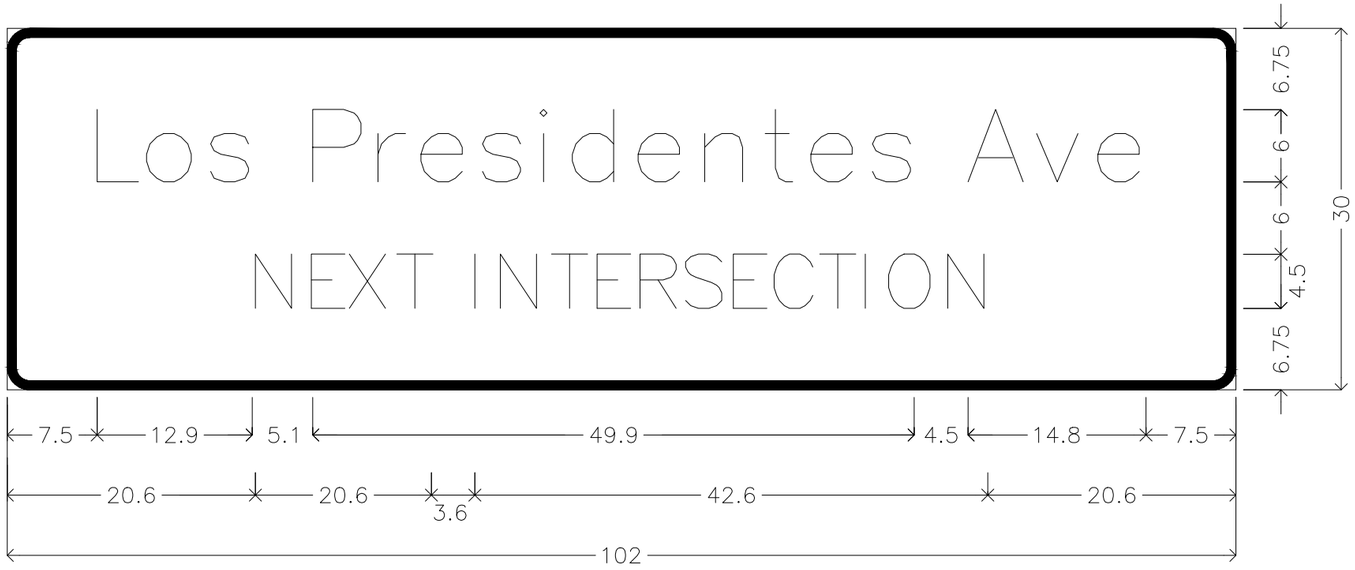
CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS PLAN

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	83
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	



D3-2(1)_102x30;
1.88" Radius, 0.75" Border, White on, Green;
"Los Presidentes Ave", ClearviewHwy-3-W;
"NEXT INTERSECTION", ClearviewHwy-3-W;

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07-23-2021

NOT TO SCALE

HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

SIGN DETAIL

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	84
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN NOMENCLATURE	SIGN	DIMENSIONS	FLAT ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	EXAL ALUMINUM (TYPE G)	SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX (X) XX (X-XXXX) POST TYPE FRP = Fiberglass TWT = Thin-Wall 10BWG = 10 BWG S80 = Sch 80	POSTS 1 or 2	ANCHOR TYPE UA=Universal Conc UB=Universal Bolt SA=Slipbase-Conc SB=Slipbase-Bolt WS=Wedge Steel WP=Wedge Plastic	MOUNTING DESIGNATION PREFABRICATED P = "Plain" T = "T" U = "U"	1EXT or 2EXT = # of Ext BM = Extruded Wind Beam WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel EXAL= Extruded Alum Sign Panels	BRIDGE MOUNT CLEARANCE SIGNS (See Note 2) TY = TYPE TY N TY S
83	1	R1-1		36" x 36"	X		10 BWG	1	SA	P		
83	2	R3-5fP		12" x 30"	X							
		R3-5R		30" x 36"	X		10 BWG	1	SA	P		
83	3	R6-1R		54" x 18"	X		10 BWG	1	SA	P		

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080"
7.5 to 15	0.100"
Greater than 15	0.125"

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

NOTE:

1. Sign supports shall be located as shown on the plans, except that the Engineer may shift the sign supports, within design guidelines, where necessary to secure a more desirable location or to avoid conflict with utilities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor shall stake and the Engineer will verify all sign support locations.
2. For installation of bridge mount clearance signs, see Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assembly (BMCS)Standard Sheet.
3. For Sign Support Descriptive Codes, see Sign Mounting Details Small Roadside Signs General Notes & Details SMD(GEN).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

SOSS

FILE:	sums16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT	May 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0086	16	015	SL 20
4-16		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-16		LRD	WEBB		85

18

DATE:
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN BACK-GROUND COLOR	SIGN TEXT	SIGN DIMENSIONS	PLAQUES, & OTHER ATTACHMENTS		BACKGROUND SUBSTRATE (SQ FT)		TYPE OF MOUNT	"X" DIMENSION ◒			GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL					DRILLED SHAFT			
					DIRECT APPLY	⚹ ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	GROUND MOUNT (TYPE G)	OVERHEAD (TYPE O)		post ①	post ②	post ③	SIZE	LINEAR FEET post ①	post ②	post ③	TOTAL WEIGHT LBS.	NON-REINF 12"ϕ	LINEAR FEET REINFORCED 24"ϕ	30"ϕ	36"ϕ
83	4	GREEN	Los Presidentes Ave NEXT INTERSECTION	102" x 30"			21.25		320	2	2		54 x 7.7	13	13		270.6	7			

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

SIGN SUPPORT DESCRIPTIVE CODES

(Descriptive Codes correspond to project estimate and quantities sheets)

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)XX(X-XXXX)

Post Type

FRP = Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Pipe (see SMD(FRP))
TWT = Thin-Walled Tubing (see SMD(TWT))
10BWG = 10 BWG Tubing (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
S80 = Schedule 80 Pipe (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Number of Posts (1 or 2)

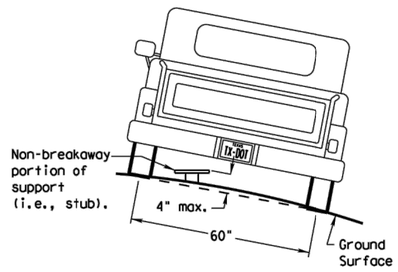
Anchor Type

UA = Universal Anchor - Concreted (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
UB = Universal Anchor - Bolted down (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
WS = Wedge Anchor Steel - (see SMD(TWT))
WP = Wedge Anchor Plastic (see SMD(TWT))
SA = Slipbase - Concreted (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
SB = Slipbase - Bolted Down (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Sign Mounting Designation

P = Prefab. "Plain" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT), (FRP))
T = Prefab. "T" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
U = Prefab. "U" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
IF REQUIRED
1EXT or 2EXT = Number of Extensions (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
BM = Extruded Wind Beam (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
EXAL = Extruded Aluminum Sign Panels (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

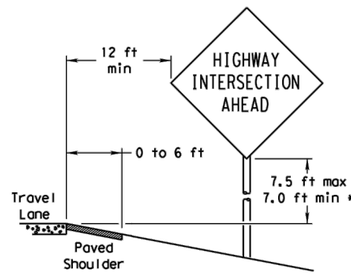
REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR BREAKAWAY SUPPORT



To avoid vehicle undercarriage snagging, any substantial remains of a breakaway support, when it is broken away, should not project more than 4 inches above a 60-inch chord (i.e., typical space between wheel paths).

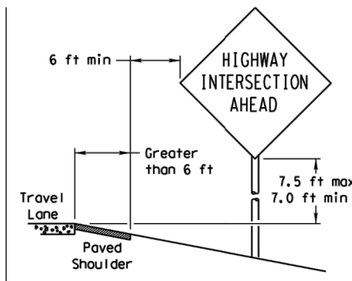
SIGN LOCATION

PAVED SHOULDERS



LESS THAN 6 FT. WIDE

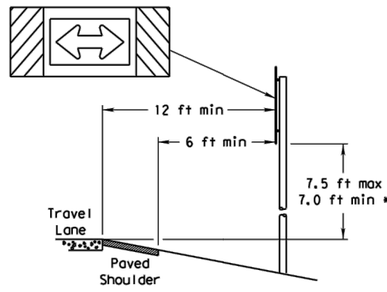
When the shoulder is 6 ft. or less in width, the sign must be placed at least 12 ft. from the edge of the travel lane.



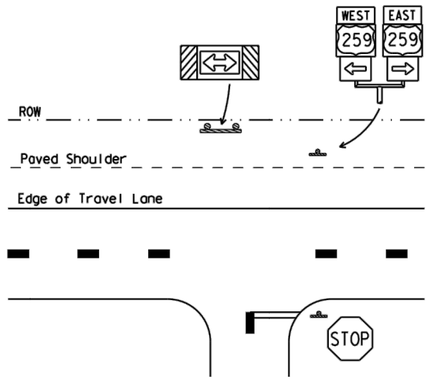
GREATER THAN 6 FT. WIDE

When the shoulder is greater than 6 ft in width, the sign must be placed at least 6 ft. from the edge of the shoulder.

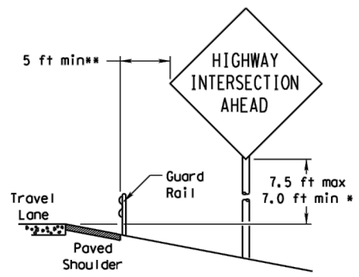
T-INTERSECTION



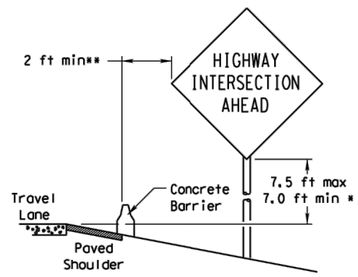
When this sign is needed at the end of a two-lane, two way roadway, the right edge of the sign should be in line with the centerline of the roadway. Place as close to ROW as practical.



BEHIND BARRIER



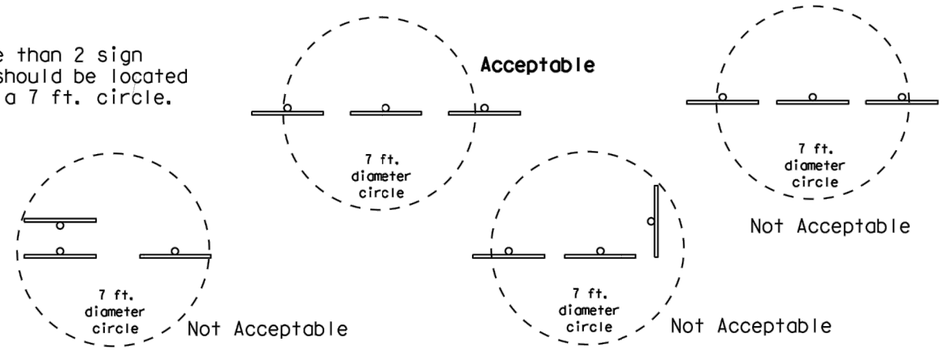
BEHIND GUARDRAIL



BEHIND CONCRETE BARRIER

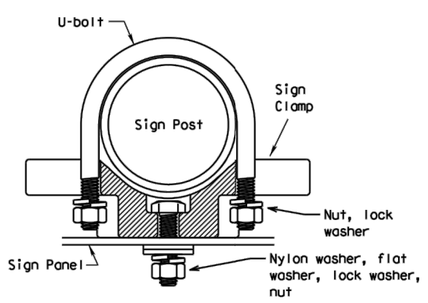
**Sign clearance based on distance required for proper guard rail or concrete barrier performance.

No more than 2 sign posts should be located within a 7 ft. circle.



TYPICAL SIGN ATTACHMENT DETAIL

Single Signs

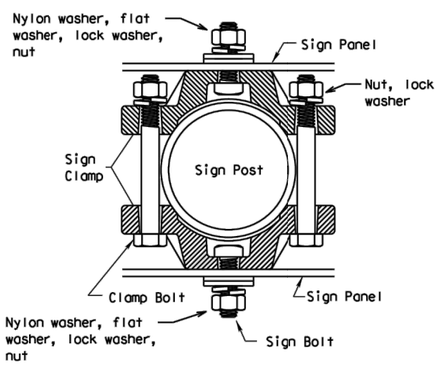


Bolts used to mount sign panels to the clamp are 5/16-18 UNC galvanized square head with nut, nylon washer, flat washer and lock washer. The bolt length is 1 inch for aluminum.

When two sign clamps are used to mount signs back-to-back, use a 5/16-18 UNC galvanized hex head per ASTM A307 with nut and helical-spring lock washer. The approximate bolt lengths for various post sizes and sign clamp types are given in the table at right. The bolt length may need to be adjusted depending upon field conditions.

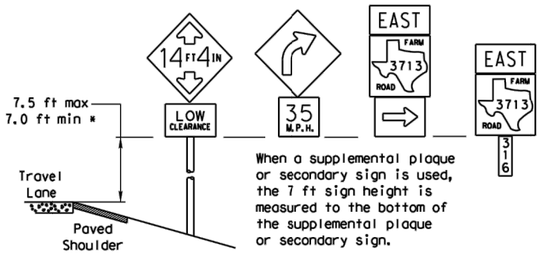
Sign clamps may be either the specific size clamp or the universal clamp.

Back-to-Back Signs



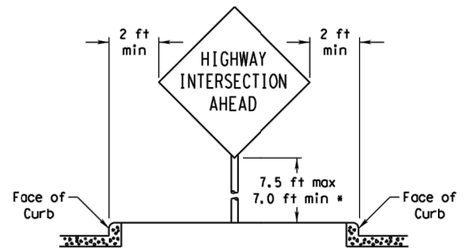
Pipe Diameter	Approximate Bolt Length	
	Specific Clamp	Universal Clamp
2" nominal	3"	3 or 3 1/2"
2 1/2" nominal	3 or 3 1/2"	3 1/2 or 4"
3" nominal	3 1/2 or 4"	4 1/2"

SIGNS WITH PLAQUES



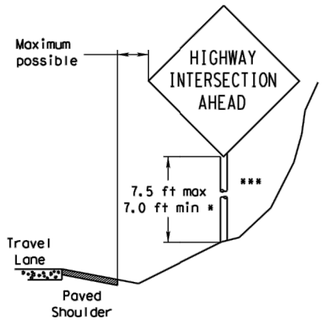
When a supplemental plaque or secondary sign is used, the 7 ft sign height is measured to the bottom of the supplemental plaque or secondary sign.

CURB & GUTTER OR RAISED ISLAND



RESTRICTED RIGHT-OF-WAY

(When 6 ft min. is not possible.)



Right-of-way restrictions may be created by rocks, water, vegetation, forest, buildings, a narrow island, or other factors.

In situations where a lateral restriction prevents the minimum horizontal clearance from the edge of the travel lane, signs should be placed as far from the travel lane as practical.

*** Post may be shorter if protected by guardrail or if Engineer determines the post could not be hit due to extreme slope.

* Signs shall be mounted using the following condition that results in the greatest sign elevation:

(1) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the edge of the travel lane or

(2) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the grade at the base of the support when sign is installed on the backslope.

The maximum values may be increased when directed by the Engineer.

See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps, Triangular Slipbase System components and Wedge Anchor System components.

The website address is:
http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS

SMD(GEN)-08

REVISIONS
9-08

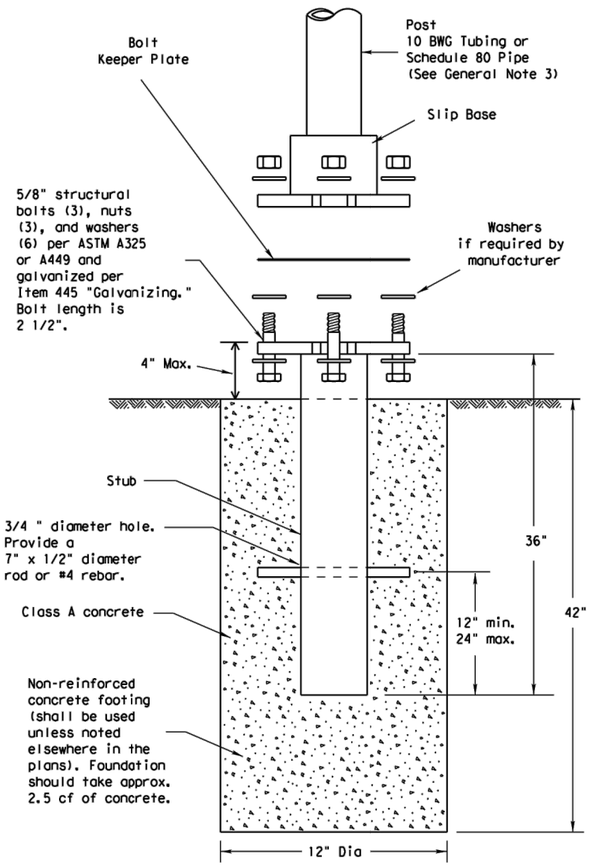
DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB	87

DATE:
FILE:

TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SA(X-XXXX)

NOTE

There are various devices approved for the Triangular Slipbase System. Please reference the Material Producer List for approved slip base systems. http://www.txdot.gov/business/producer_list.htm The devices shall be installed per manufacturers' recommendations. Installation procedures shall be provided to the Engineer by Contractor.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Slip base shall be permanently marked to indicate manufacturer. Method, design, and location of marking are subject to approval of the TxDOT Traffic Standards Engineer.
2. Material used as post with this system shall conform to the following specifications:
   10 BWG Tubing (2.875" outside diameter)
   - 0.134" nominal wall thickness
   - Seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe
   - Steel shall be HSLAS Gr 55 per ASTM A1011 or ASTM A1008
   - Other steels may be used if they meet the following:
     - 55,000 PSI minimum yield strength
     - 70,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
     - 20% minimum elongation in 2"
   - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.122" to 0.138"
   - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.867" to 2.883"
   - Galvanization per ASTM A123 or ASTM A653 G210. For precoated steel tubing (ASTM A653), recoat tube outside diameter weld seam by metallizing with zinc wire per ASTM B833.

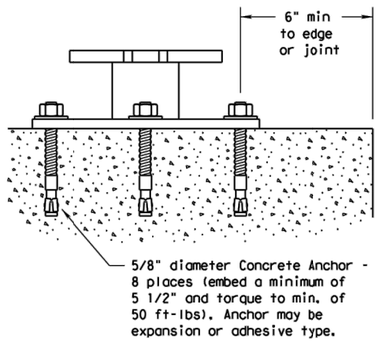
   Schedule 80 Pipe (2.875" outside diameter)
   - 0.276" nominal wall thickness
   - Steel tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C
   - Other seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe with equivalent outside diameter and wall thickness may be used if they meet the following:
     - 46,000 PSI minimum yield strength
     - 62,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
     - 21% minimum elongation in 2"
   - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.248" to 0.304"
   - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.855" to 2.895"
   - Galvanization per ASTM A123
3. See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps and Texas Universal Triangular Slipbase System components. The website address is: http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm
4. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.

ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

Foundation
1. Prepare 12-inch diameter by 42-inch deep hole. If solid rock is encountered, the depth of the foundation may be reduced such that it is embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the solid rock.
2. The Engineer may permit batches of concrete less than 2 cubic yards to be mixed with a portable, motor-driven concrete mixer. For small placements less than 0.5 cubic yards, hand mixing in a suitable container may be allowed by Engineer. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. Push the pipe end of the slip base stub into the center of the concrete. Rotate the stub back and forth while pushing it down into the concrete to assure good contact between the concrete and stub. Continue to work the stub into the concrete until it is between 2 to 4 inches above the ground.
4. Plumb the stub. Allow a minimum of 4 days to set, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
5. The triangular slipbase system is multidirectional and is designed to release when struck from any direction.

Support
1. Cut support so that the bottom of the sign will be 7 to 7.5 feet above the edge of the travelway (i.e., edge of the closest lane) when slip plate is below the edge of pavement or 7 to 7.5 feet above slip plate when the slip plate is above the edge of the travelway. The cut shall be plumb and straight.
2. Attach sign to support using connections shown. When multiple signs are installed on the same support, ensure the minimum clearance between each sign is maintained. See SMD(SLIP-2) for clearances based on sign types.

CONCRETE ANCHOR



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SB(X-XXXX)

Concrete anchor consists of 5/8" diameter stud bolt with UNC series bolt threads on the upper end. Heavy hex nut per ASTM A563, and hardened washer per ASTM F436. The stud bolt shall have a minimum yield and ultimate tensile strength of 50 and 75 KSI, respectively. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized per Item 445, "Galvanizing." Adhesive type anchors shall have stud bolts installed with Type III epoxy per DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives." Adhesive anchors may be loaded after adequate epoxy cure time per the manufacturer's recommendations. Top of bolt shall extend at least flush with top of the nut when installed. The anchor, when installed in 4000 psi normal-weight concrete with a 5 1/2" minimum embedment, shall have a minimum allowable tension and shear of 3900 and 3100 psi, respectively.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-1)-08

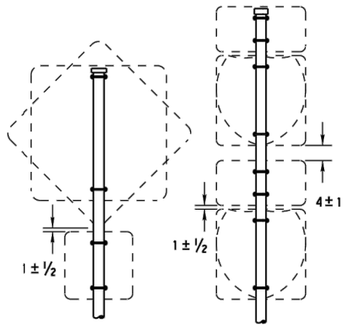
DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

REVISIONS 9-08

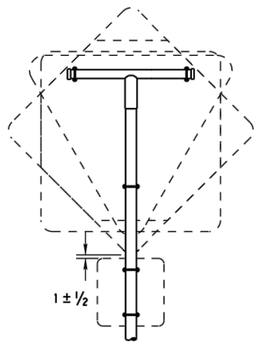
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB	88

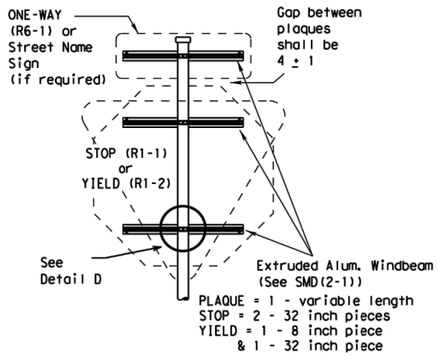
DATE:
FILE:



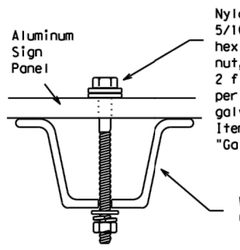
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P)



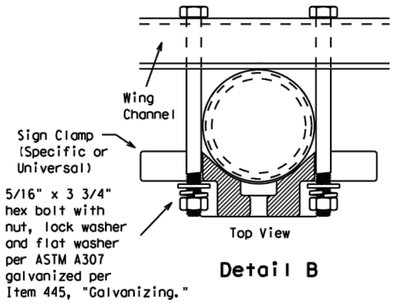
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)



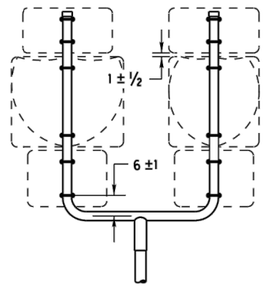
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P-BM)



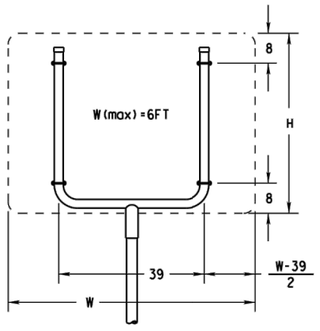
Detail A



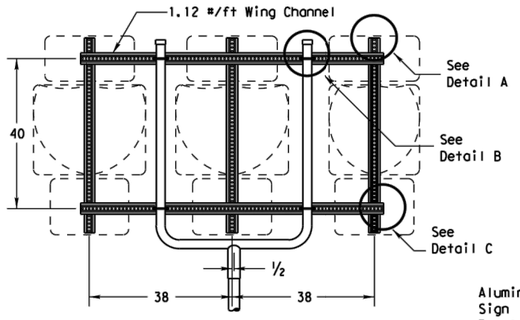
Detail B



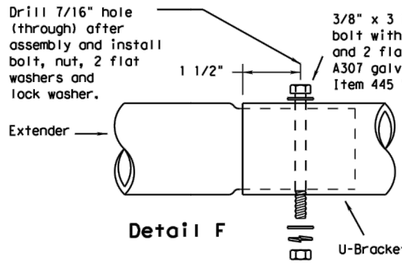
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)

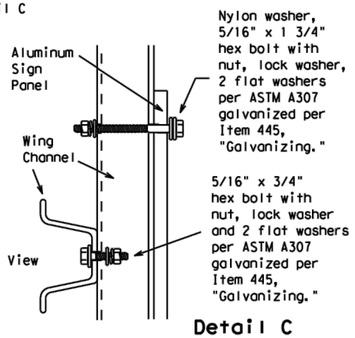


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-WC)
(See Note 11)

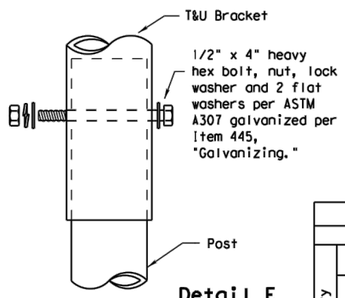


Detail F

Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.



Detail C



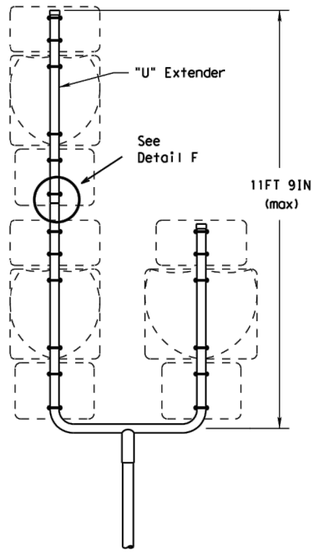
Detail E

GENERAL NOTES:

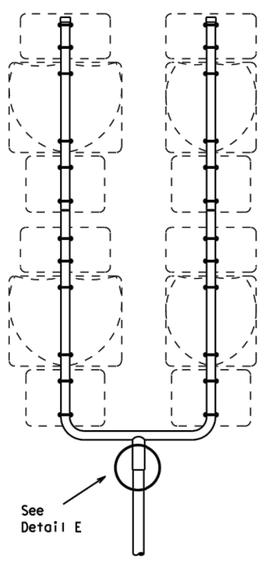
1.

SIGN SUPPORT	# OF POSTS	MAX. SIGN AREA
10 BWG	1	16 SF
10 BWG	2	32 SF
Sch 80	1	32 SF
Sch 80	2	64 SF

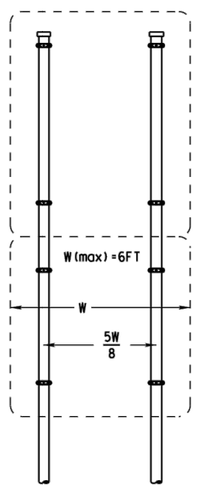
2. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
3. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
4. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
5. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
6. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
7. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
8. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
9. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
10. Additional route markers may be added vertically, provided the total sign area does not exceed the maximum allowable amount per Note 1.
11. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch height signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
12. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.
13. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.



SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-1EXT)

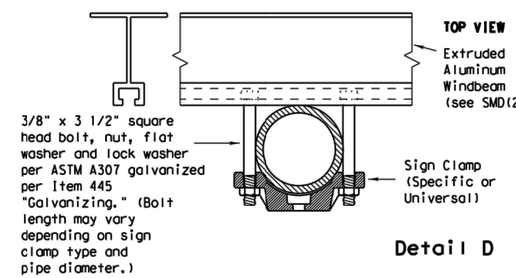


SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-2EXT)

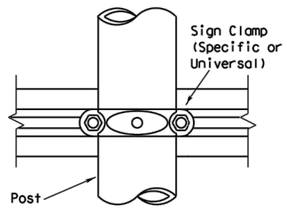


SM RD SGN ASSYM TY XXXXX(2)XX(P)

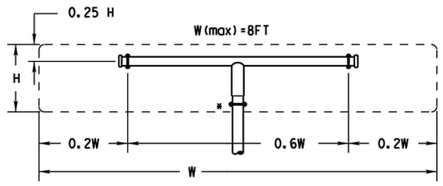
SIDE VIEW



Detail D



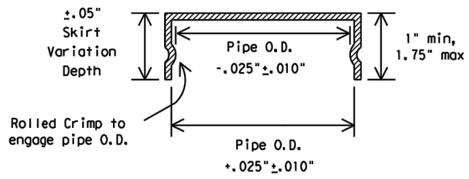
REQUIRED SUPPORT		
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)
(* - See Note 12)

All dimensions are in english unless detailed otherwise.

FRICTION CAP DETAIL



Friction caps may be manufactured from hot rolled or cold rolled steel sheets. The minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 24 gauge for all cap sizes.

The rim edges shall be reasonably straight and smooth. Caps shall be sized and formed in such a manner as to produce a drive-on friction fit and have no tendency to rock when seated on the pipe. The depth shall be sufficient to give positive protection against entrance of rainwater. They shall be free of sharp creases or indentations and show no evidence of metal fracture.

Caps shall have an electrodeposited coating of zinc in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B633 Class FE/ZN 8.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-2)-08

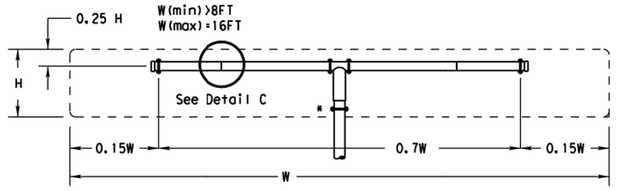
DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20

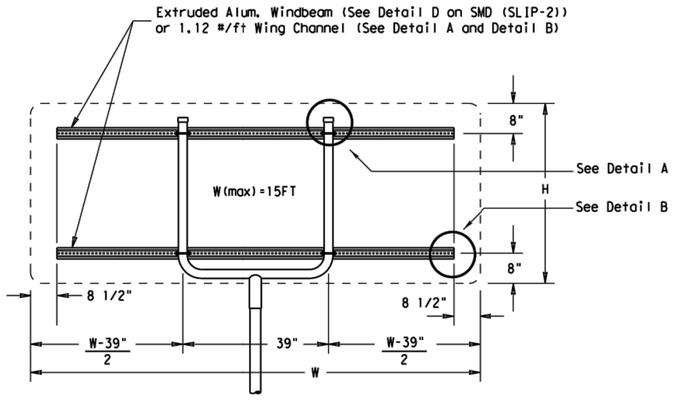
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB	89

9-08 REVISIONS

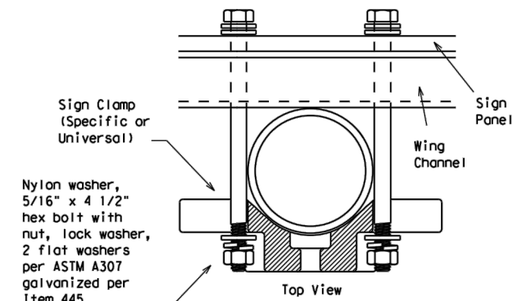
DATE:
FILE:



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T-2EXT)
(* - See Note 12)

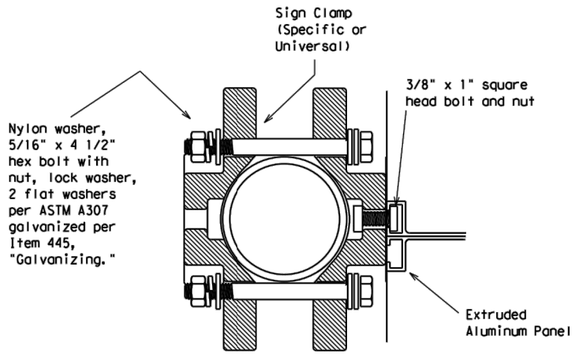


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-XX)

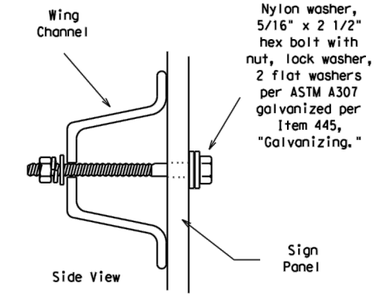


Top View

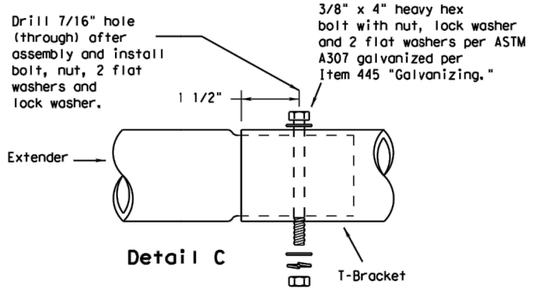
Detail A



Detail D
EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN WITH T BRACKET

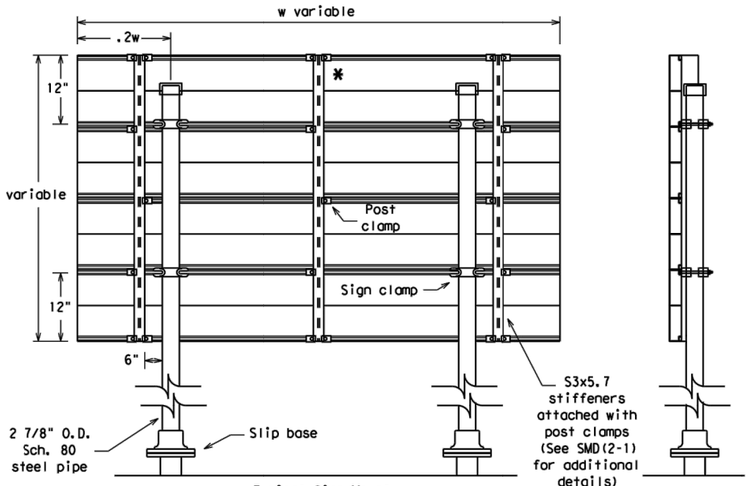


Detail B



Detail C

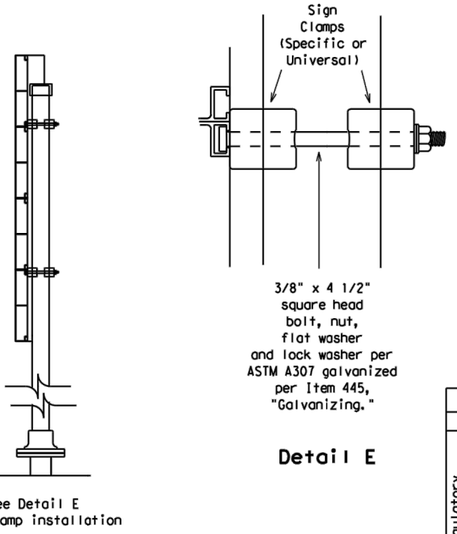
Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.



Typical Sign Mount

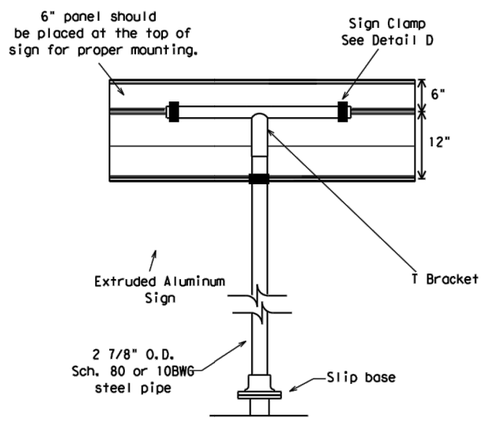
SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(2)XX(P-EXAL)

* Additional stiffener placed at approximate center of signs when sign width is greater than 10'.

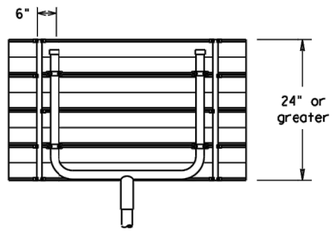


Detail E

See Detail E
for clamp installation



Extruded Aluminum Sign
With T Bracket



Use Extruded Alum. Windbeam as stiffeners
See SMD (2-1) for additional details

See Detail E
for clamp installation

GENERAL NOTES:

1.

SIGN SUPPORT	# OF POSTS	MAX. SIGN AREA
10 BWG	1	16 SF
10 BWG	2	32 SF
Sch 80	1	32 SF
Sch 80	2	64 SF

2. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
3. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
4. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
5. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
6. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
7. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
8. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
9. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
10. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.
11. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch high signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
12. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.

REQUIRED SUPPORT

	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-3)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB	90

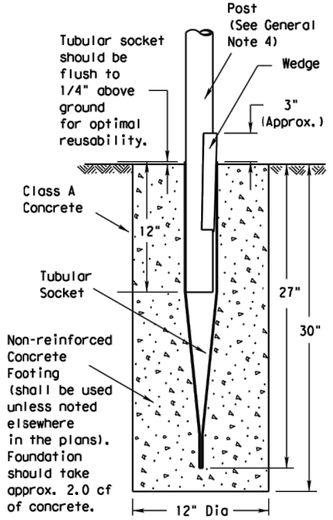
REVISIONS
9-08

DATE:
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

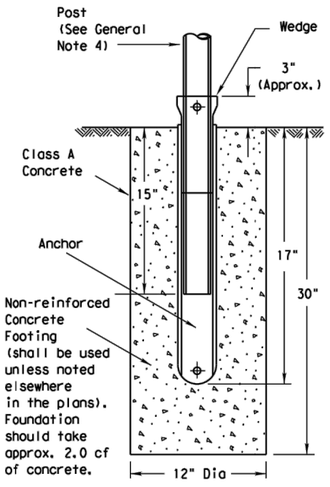
DATE:
FILE:

Wedge Anchor Steel System



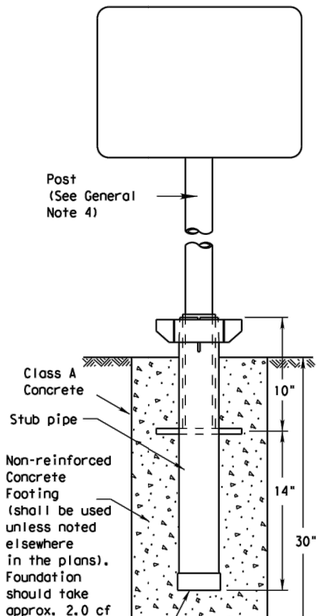
SM RD SGN ASSM TY TWT(X)WS(X)

Wedge Anchor High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) System

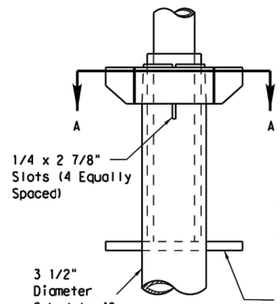


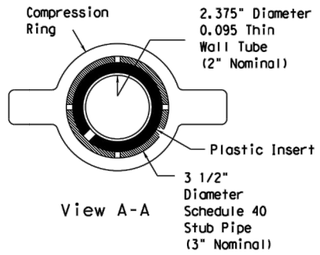
SMD RD SGN ASSM TY TWT(X)WP(X)

Universal Anchor System with Thin-Walled Tubing Post

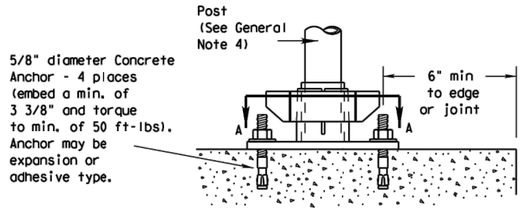


SM RD SGN ASSM TY TWT(X)UA(P)

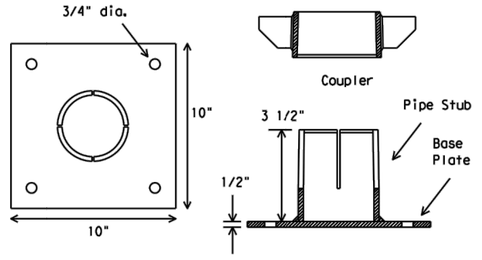




Plastic insert must be used when using the TWT with either the Universal Anchor System or the Bolt Down Universal Anchor System. The insert should be approx. 10" long and cover the tubing from just above the top of the stub pipe to the bottom of the sign post when using the Universal Anchor System. The insert should be cut to approx. 4 1/2" when used with the Bolt Down Universal Anchor System.

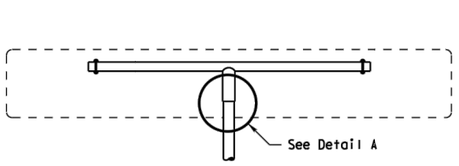


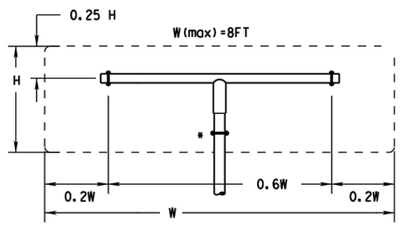
Concrete anchor consists of 5/8" diameter stud bolt with UNC series bolt threads on the upper end. A heavy hex nut per ASTM A563 and hardened washer per ASTM F436. The stud bolt shall have minimum yield and ultimate tensile strengths of 50 and 75 ksi, respectively. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized per Item 445, "Galvanizing." Top of bolt shall extend at least flush with top of nut when installed. The anchor, when installed in 4000 psi normal-weight concrete with a 3 3/8" minimum embedment, shall have a minimum allowable tension and shear of 2450 and 1525 psi, respectively. Adhesive type anchors shall have stud bolts installed with Type III epoxy per DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives." Adhesive anchors may be loaded after adequate epoxy cure time per the manufacturer's recommendations.



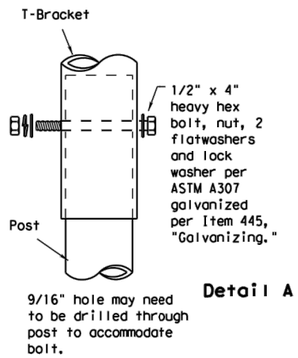
SM RD SGN ASSM TY TWT(X)UB(P)

Sign Installation Using a Prefabricated T-Bracket for Thin-Wall Tubing Post





SM RD SGN ASSM TY TWT(X)XX(T)
(* - See General Note 6)



Detail A

9/16" hole may need to be drilled through post to accommodate bolt.

NOTE

The devices shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.
Installation procedures shall be provided to the Engineer by Contractor.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Wedge Anchor System and the Universal Anchor System with thin wall tubing post may be used to support up to 10 square feet of sign area.
2. The tubular socket, wedge and prefabricated T-bracket shall be permanently marked to indicate manufacturer. Method, design, and location of marking are subject to the approval of the TxDOT Traffic Standards Engineer.
3. Except for posts (13 BWG Tubing), clamps, nuts and bolts, all components shall be prequalified. A list of prequalified vendors may be obtained from the Material Producer List web page. The website address is: http://www.txdot.gov/business/producer list.htm
4. Material used as post with this system shall conform to the following specifications:
   13 BWG Tubing (2.375" outside diameter) (TWT)
   0.095" nominal wall thickness
   Seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing
   Steel shall be HSLAS Gr 55 per ASTM A1011 or ASTM A1008
   Other steels may be used if they meet the following:
   55,000 PSI minimum yield strength
   70,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
   18% minimum elongation in 2"
   Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of .083" to .099"
   Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.369" to 2.381"
   Galvanization per ASTM 123 or ASTM A653 G210. For precoated steel tubing (ASTM A653), recoat tube outside diameter weld seam by metallizing with zinc wire per ASTM B833.
5. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.
6. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24" high signs. Place clamp at least 3" above bottom of sign when possible.
7. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
8. See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps and Wedge Anchor System components. The website address is: http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm

WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEM INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

1. Dig foundation hole. Where solid rock is encountered at ground level, the foundation shall be a minimum depth of 18". When solid rock is encountered below ground level, the foundation shall extend in the solid rock a minimum depth of 18" or provide a minimum foundation depth of 30". If solid rock is encountered, the socket/stub may be reduced in length as required to a minimum length of 18". Any material removed from the socket/stub shall be from the bottom and the clearance requirements given on SMD(GEN) must be followed. The inner surfaces of the socket/stub must remain free of concrete or other debris.
2. The Engineer may permit batches of concrete less than 2 cubic yards to be mixed with a portable, motor driven concrete mixer. For small placements less than 0.5 cubic yards, hand mixing in a suitable container may be allowed by Engineer. Place concrete into hole until it is approximately flush with the ground. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. Insert tubular socket into concrete until top of socket is approximaely 1/4 " above the concrete footing.
4. Plumb the socket. Allow a minimum 4 days for concrete to set, unless otherwise directed by Engineer..
5. Attach the sign to the sign post.
6. Insert the sign post into socket and align sign face with roadway.
7. Drive the wedge into the socket to secure post. This will leave approximately 3 inches of the wedge exposed.

UNIVERSAL ANCHOR SYSTEM INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

1. Dig foundation hole. Where solid rock is encountered at ground level, the foundation shall be a minimum depth of 18". When solid rock is encountered below ground level, the foundation shall extend in the solid rock a minimum depth of 18" or provide a minimum foundation depth of 30". If solid rock is encountered, the socket/stub may be reduced in length as required to a minimum length of 18". Any material removed from the socket/stub shall be from the bottom and the clearance requirements given on SMD(GEN) must be followed. The inner surfaces of the socket/stub must remain free of concrete or other debris.
2. Insert base post in hole to depths shown and backfill hole with concrete.
3. Level and plumb the base post using a torpedo level and allow concrete adequate time to set. The bottom of the slots provided in the stub pipe shall remain above the top of the concrete foundation.
4. Attach the sign to the sign post.
5. Install plastic insert around bottom of post.
6. Insert sign post into base post. Lower until the post comes to rest on steel rod.
7. Seat compression ring using a hammer. Typically, the top of compression ring will be approximately level with top of stub post when optimally installed.
8. Check sign post by hand to ensure it is unable to turn. If loose, increase the tightening of the compression ring.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS WEDGE & UNIVERSAL ANCHOR WITH THIN WALL TUBING POST

SMD(TWT)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

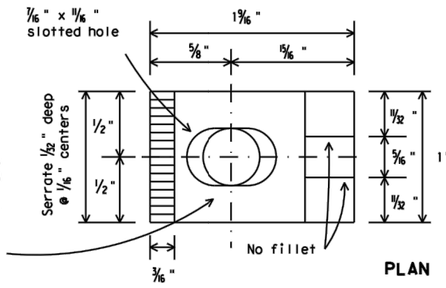
9-08 REVISIONS

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB	91

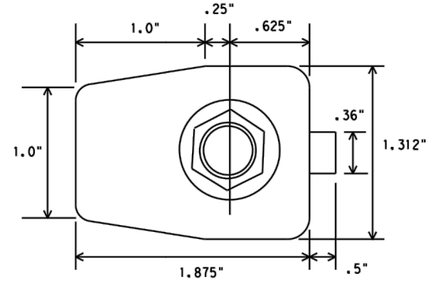
26E

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

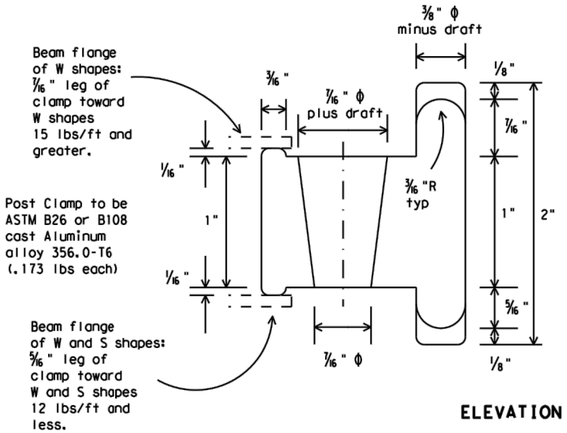


NOTE: centerline of hole for 3/8" diameter squarehead bolt x 2 1/4" long with a flat washer and self-locking nut, or lock washer and hex. nut. Bolt head dimensions shall be in accordance with ANSI B 18.2.1 as referred to in the AISC Manual of steel construction. Bolt assembly shall be galvanized.

PLAN

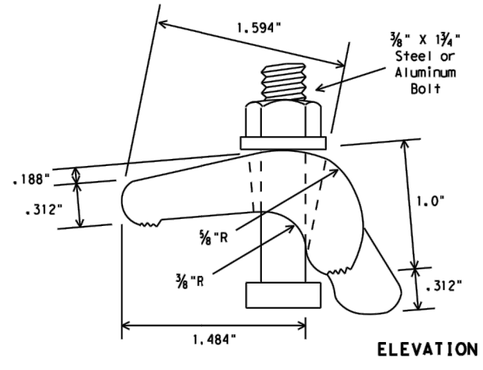


PLAN



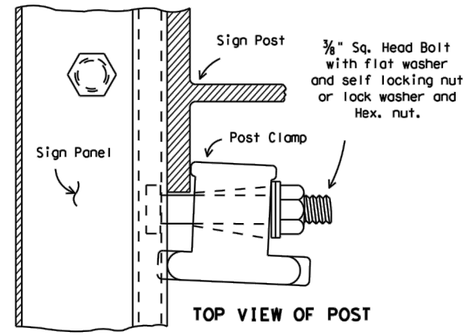
ELEVATION

POST CLAMP DETAIL

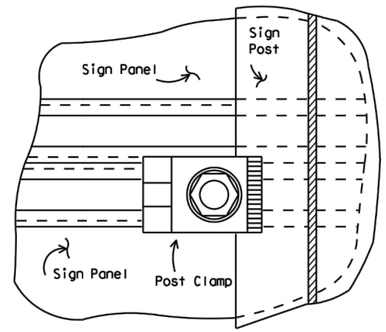


ELEVATION

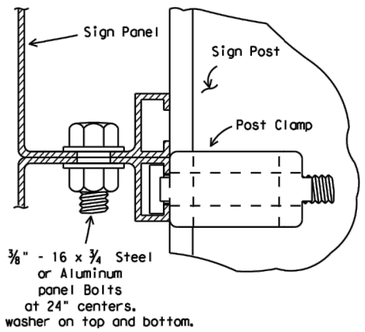
ALTERNATE POST CLAMP DETAIL



TOP VIEW OF POST



TOP VIEW OF CLAMP



SIDE VIEW OF PANELS

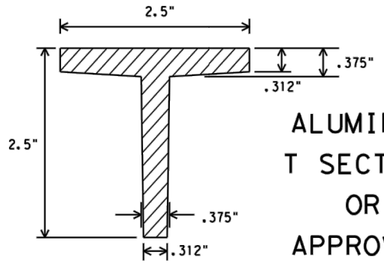
CONNECTION DETAILS

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

SIGN HARDWARE — DMS-7120

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Design conforms with AASHTO Specifications for the design and construction of structural supports for highway signs.
2. Materials and fabrication shall conform to the requirements of the Department material specifications.
3. Structural steel shall be "low-alloy steel" for non-bridge structures per Item 442, "Metal For Structures."
4. For fiberglass substrate connection details, see manufacturer's recommendations.

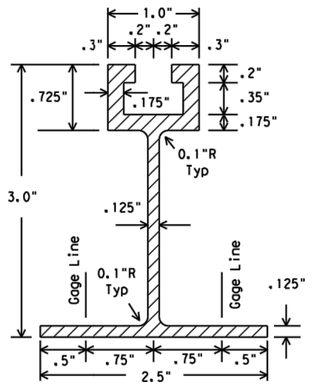


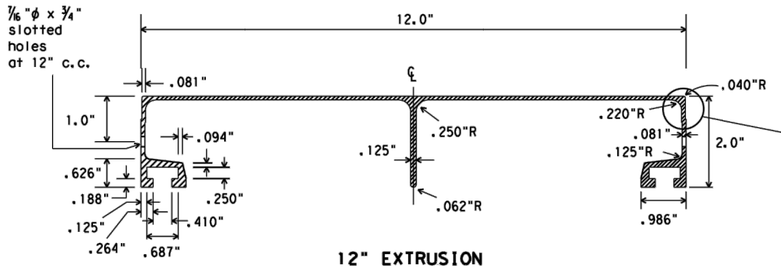
1.912 lbs/ft

ALUMINUM T SECTION OR APPROVED ALTERNATIVE

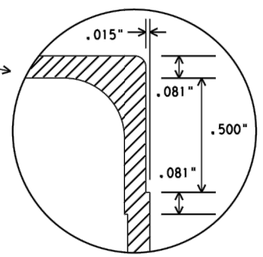
WINDBEAM CROSS SECTION

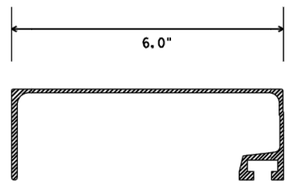
Windbeam to be extruded aluminum (1.175 lbs/ft) or approved alternative





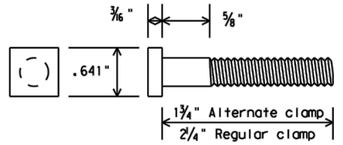
12" EXTRUSION





6" EXTRUSION

ALUMINUM SIGN PANEL EXTRUSION DETAILS



POST CLAMP BOLT DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

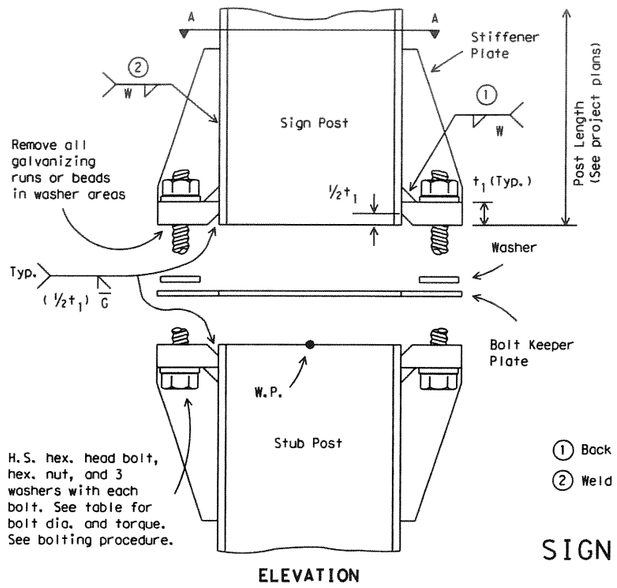
SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS- EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN PANELS & HARDWARE

SMD(2-1)-08

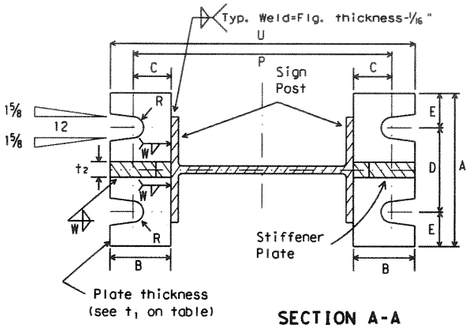
DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
9-08	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		92

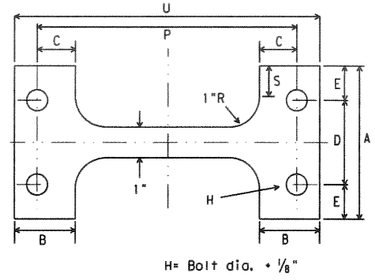
DATE:
FILE:



ELEVATION

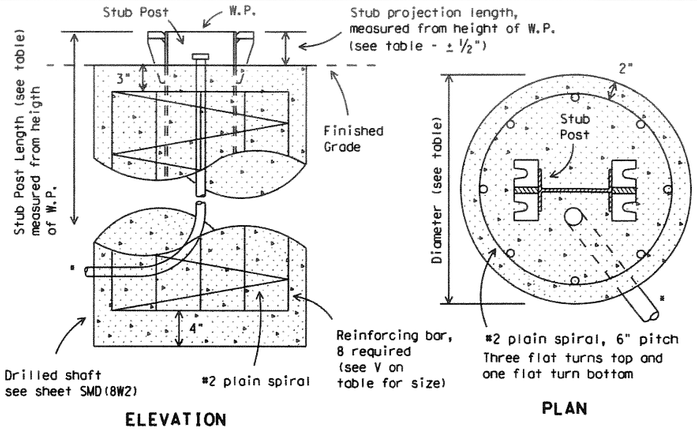


SECTION A-A



H= Bolt dia. + ⅛"

BOLT KEEPER PLATE
30 Ga galv. sheet steel

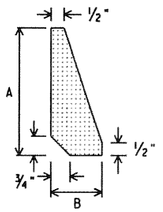


ELEVATION

PLAN

FOUNDATION DETAIL

*Note: For signs with electrical apparatus, see ED(10) for conduit required in founation.



STIFFENER PLATE DETAIL

Steel Plate (thickness = t_2)

(See table for dimensions)

① Back up weld to be made before installing stiffener plate

② Weld W may be continued across clips to seal joint

SIGN POST AND STUB POST

(For W Shapes)

BOLTING PROCEDURE FOR ASSEMBLY OF BASE CONNECTION:

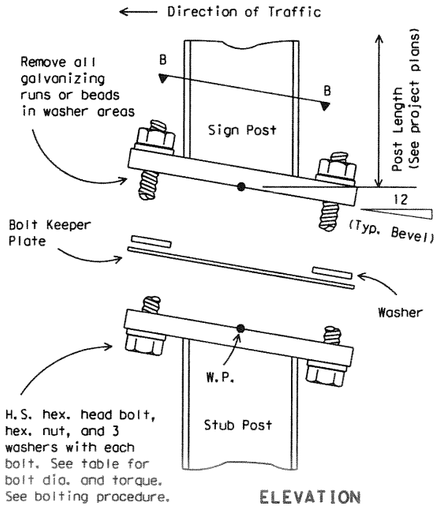
1. Assemble sign post, BOLT KEEPER PLATE and stub post with bolts and three flat washers per bolt as shown.
2. Shim as required to plumb post.
3. Tighten all bolts the maximum possible with a 12 to 15 inch wrench to clean bolt threads and to bed washers and shims.
4. Loosen each bolt in sequence and retighten bolts in a systematic order to the prescribed torque. Do not overtighten.
5. To prevent nut loosening, burr threads of bolt at junction with nut using a center punch.

Dimensions / Post Size	Base Connection Data Table: Bolt Size & Torque	A	B	C	D	E	t_1	t_2	W	R
W6x9	⅝"ϕ x 2¾" 440-450 inch pounds 36-38 foot pounds	5"	2"	1¼"	2¾"	1⅛"	¾"	½"	¼"	11/32"
W6x12										
W6x15										
W8x18										
W8x21	¾"ϕ x 3½" 740-750 inch pounds 62-63 foot pounds	6"	2¼"	1⅜"	3½"	1¼"	1"	¾"	5/16"	13/32"
W10x22										
W10x26										
W12x26										
S3x5.7	½"ϕ x 2½" 440-450 inch pounds 36-38 foot pounds	See Detail Below								
S4x7.7										

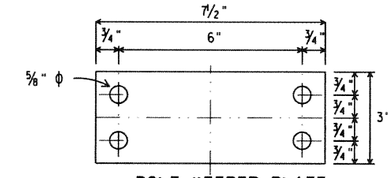
Perforated Fuse Plate Data Table											
F	G	J	K	M	d_1	d_2	t_3	Bolt Dia.	Wt. (ea.) (lbs.)	Bolt length
4¼"	2"	4"	2¼"	1"	9/16"	¾"	¼"	½"	1.01	1½"
5"	2½"	6"	3½"	1½"	11/16"	1¼"	⅜"	⅝"	2.51	2¼"
5"	2½"	5¼"	2¾"	1¼"	11/16"	1 1/16"	⅜"	⅝"	2.26	2¼"
5½"	2½"	5¼"	2¾"	1¼"	13/16"	1"	½"	¾"	3.35	2¼"
6"	3"	5¾"	2¾"	1⅜"	13/16"	1⅛"	½"	¾"	4.03	2¼"
6"	3"	6½"	3½"	1⅝"	13/16"	1 5/16"	½"	¾"	4.47	2¼"
3¾"	1½"	2⅝"	1½"	⅝"	9/16"	⅜"	¼"	½"	0.60	1½"

Bolt Keeper Data			Foundation Data			
P	S	U	Stub length	Stub projection	Dr. Shaft diameter	Bar V Size
8¾"	1"	9⅞"	2'-0"	3"	24"	#5
8½"		10"	2'-0"	3"		#5
8½"		10"	2'-6"	3"		#6
10⅝"		12⅛"	2'-6"	3"		#7
11"	1½"	12¾"	3'-0"	2½"		#8
12⅞"		14⅝"	3'-0"	2½"		#9
13⅛"		14⅞"	3'-0"	2½"		#10
15"		16¾"	3'-0"	2½"		#11
See Detail Below			3'-3½"	3½"	12"	Non-reinforced ③

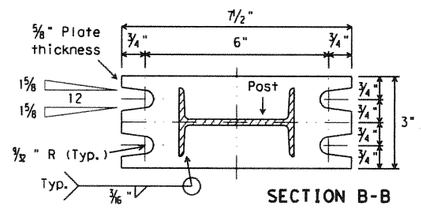
③ Foundation design shall be Type G Mount, see SMD (TY G).



ELEVATION



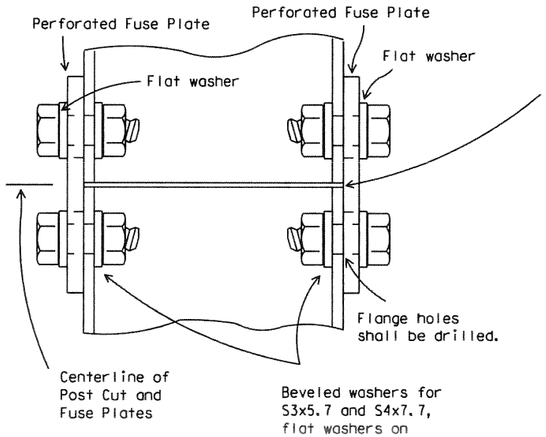
BOLT KEEPER PLATE
30 Ga galv. sheet steel



SECTION B-B

SIGN POST AND STUB POST

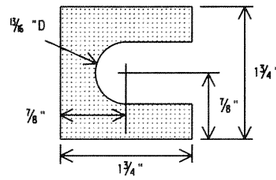
(For S4x7.7 and S3x5.7)



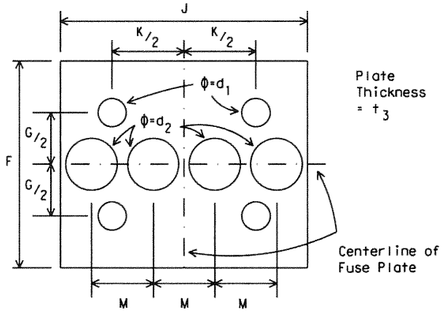
DETAIL "A"

Parts shall be saw cut either before galvanizing and the galvanized cut cleaned of zinc build-up, or saw cut after galvanizing and the cut surface repaired per Item 445, "Galvanizing."

SHIM DETAIL



Furnish two .012"+ thick and two .032"+ thick shims per post. Shims shall be fabricated from brass shim stock or strip conforming to ASTM B36.



PERFORATED FUSE PLATE DETAIL

Use H.S. hex head bolts, hex head nut and bevel or flat washer (where req'd) under nut. All holes shall be drilled, sub-punched and reamed. All plate cuts shall preferably be saw cuts. However, flame cutting will be permitted provided all edges are ground. Metal projecting beyond the plane of the plate face will not be permitted. Steel fuse plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A36. ASTM A572 Grade 50 or ASTM A588 may be substituted for A36 at the option of the fabricator. Mill test reports shall be submitted for Fuse Plates. Steel used shall have an ultimate tensile strength not to exceed 80 KSI. For alternative Fuse Plate contact Traffic Operations Division.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS- LARGE ROADSIDE SIGNS FOUNDATION & STUB

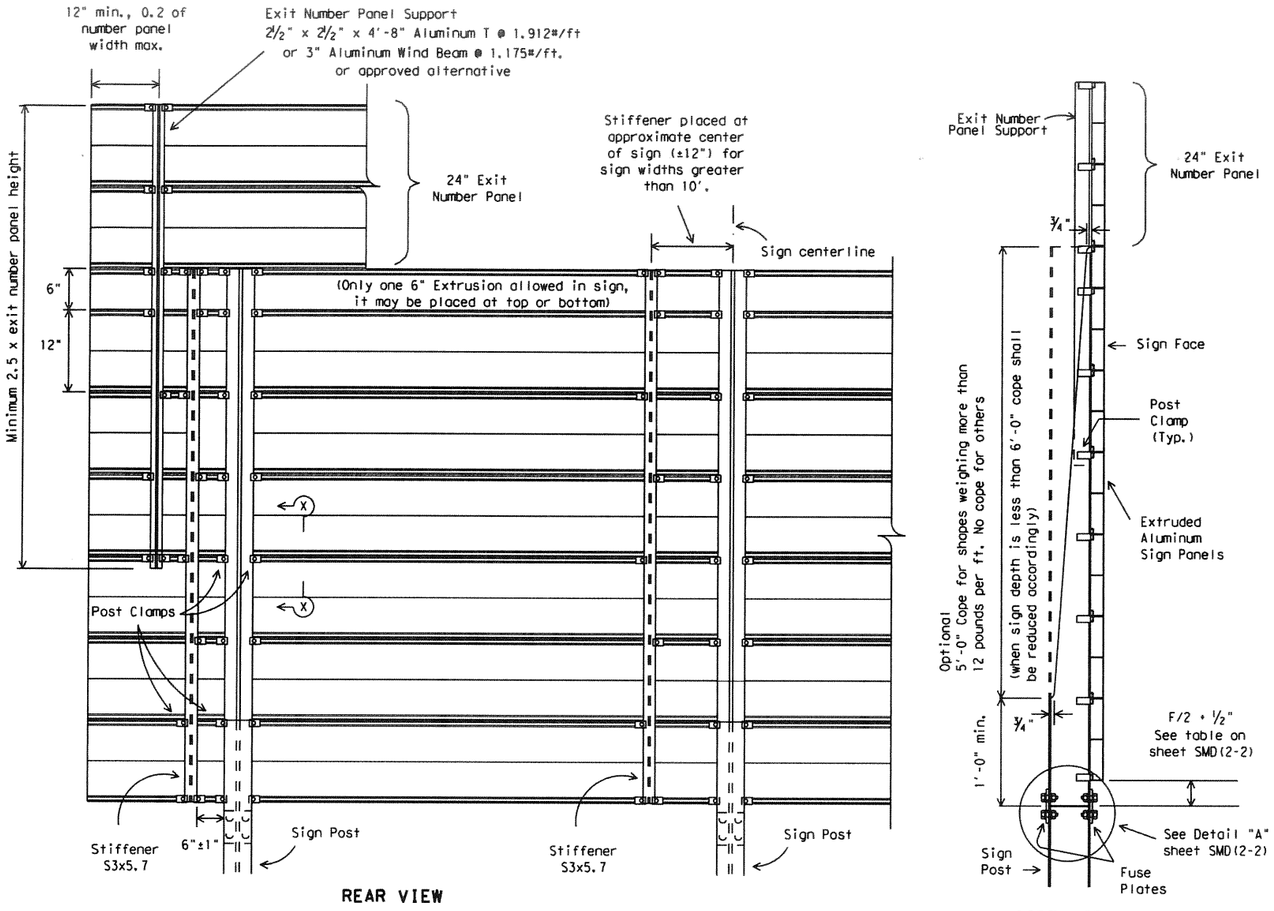
SMD(2-2)-08

DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
REVISIONS			
4-98			
9-08			

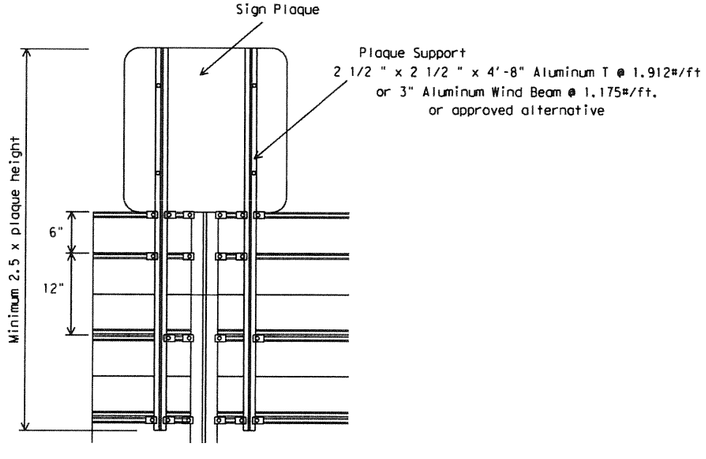
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB		93

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

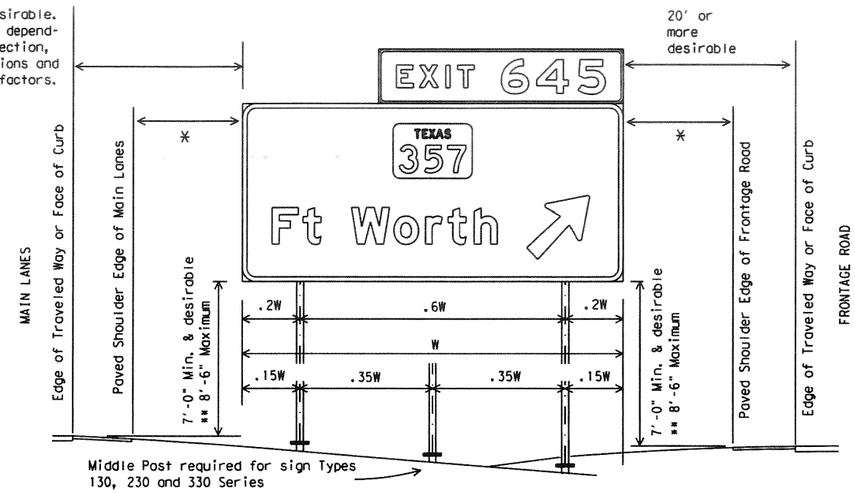


ALUMINUM PARENT SIGN & EXIT NUMBER PANEL MOUNTING DETAILS



SIGN PLAQUE MOUNTING DETAIL TO ALUMINUM PARENT SIGN

30' or more desirable. May be reduced depending on cross section, viewing conditions and other related factors.



TYPICAL SIGN INSTALLATION AND LOCATION

LATERAL CLEARANCE NOTES:

Lateral clearances of signs mounted on median side of main lanes are the same as shown above where space will permit.

Where a sign is to be located behind guardrail, an allowable minimum clearance of five feet may be used, measured from the face of the guardrail to the near edge of sign.

* - 6' minimum and desirable may be used only in areas of limited lateral clearance and when approved by the Engineer.

POST SPACING NOTES:

Post spacing on a two post sign may vary a maximum of plus or minus 10% of total sign width to fit field conditions.

Post spacing on a three post sign may vary a maximum of plus or minus 5% of total sign width to fit field conditions.

SIGN HEIGHT NOTES:

** The 8' 6" maximum may be exceeded when placing signs on extreme slopes. In these conditions, a 7' minimum from natural ground to bottom of sign must be maintained.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN HARDWARE	DMS-7120

GENERAL NOTES:
1. Exit number panel shall be mounted to the right hand side of the parent sign for right exits and to the left hand side for left exits. The number panel shall be mounted with two uprights so its right edge is even with the right edge of the parent sign or vice-versa for left hand exits.
2. Exit number panel support shall be symmetrical about number panel centerline.
3. Exit number panel support shall be ASTM A36 structural steel galvanized after fabrication, or ASTM B221 aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.
4. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized per ASTM Designation: B695 Class 50, or A153 Class C or D.
5. Posts, parent sign panels, and exit number panels shall comply with notes on sheets SMD(2-1) and SMD(2-2).
6. Signs (such as exit number panels) attached above a parent sign shall be made of the same type material as the parent sign. General Service and Routing signs may be fabricated from flat sheet aluminum.
7. Exit number panel support and other connection hardware required to fasten exit number panel to parent sign shall be subsidiary to "Aluminum Signs" or "Fiberglass Signs."
8. For fiberglass sign installation details, see manufacturer's recommendations.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS-LARGE ROADSIDE SIGNS

SMD(2-3)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

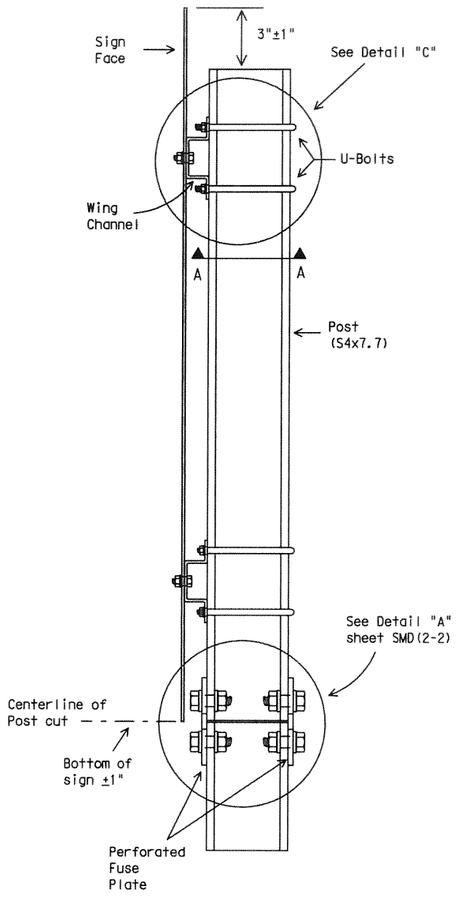
REVISIONS
9-08

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB		94

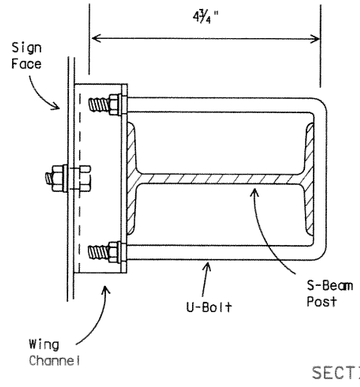
27C

DATE:
FILE:

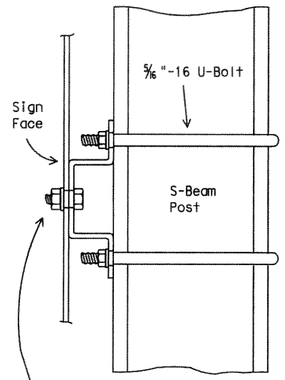
WING CHANNEL CLAMP DETAIL FOR TYPE G MOUNT



SIDE VIEW

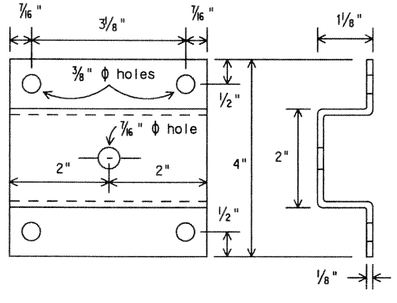


SECTION A-A



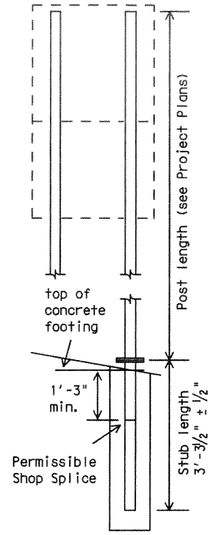
Galvanized steel or aluminum self-locking hex. head nut. 3/8 " - 16 x 3/4 " hex. head bolt for sheet metal. 3/8 " - 16 x 1 1/4 " hex. head bolt for plywood. 3/8 " galvanized medium washer.

DETAIL "C"

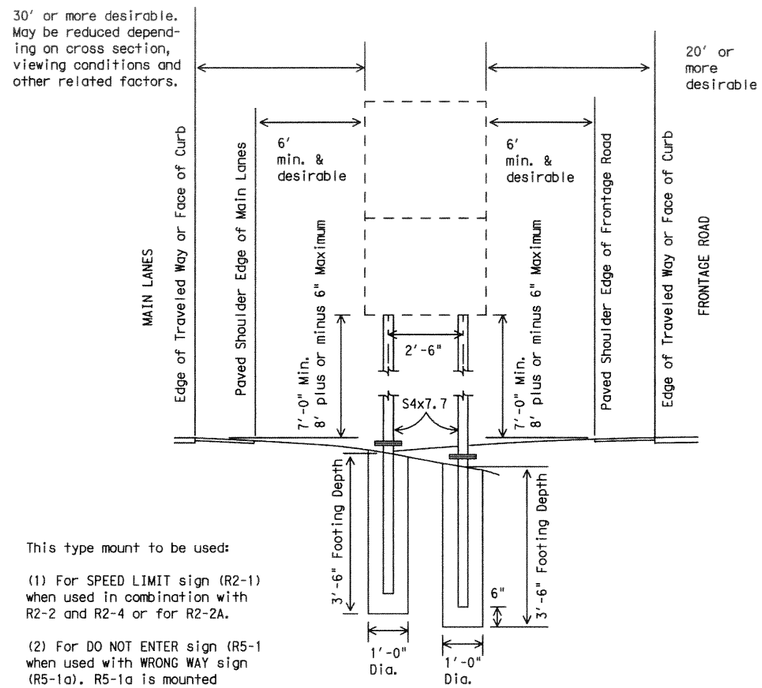


WING CHANNEL

Wing channel, 4" width x 1⅛" depth x ⅛" thickness, shall be aluminum (ASTM B221 6061-T6 or B308 6061-T6), galvanized steel (ASTM A36) or stainless steel (ASTM A167 type 304, No. 2B finish).



The weight of one S4x7.7 post is equal to 112.2 lbs. plus 7.7 lbs./ft x (post length in feet minus 10 ft). The weight of 112.2 lbs. includes 10 feet of post length, post foundation stub, related connection plates, friction fuse plate, and all high strength bolts, nuts and washers.



This type mount to be used:

(1) For SPEED LIMIT sign (R2-1) when used in combination with R2-2 and R2-4 or for R2-2A.

(2) For DO NOT ENTER sign (R5-1 when used with WRONG WAY sign (R5-1a). R5-1a is mounted above R5-1.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
SIGN HARDWARE — DMS-7120

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Design conforms with AASHTO Specifications for the design and construction of structural supports for highway signs.
2. Materials and fabrication shall conform to the requirements of the Department material specifications.
3. Structural steel shall be "Low-Alloy Steel" for non-bridge structures per Item 442, "Metal For Structures."
4. Parts shall be saw cut either before galvanizing and the galvanized cut cleaned of zinc build-up, or saw cut after galvanizing and the cut surface repaired per Item 445, "Galvanizing." (Cut surface will not be treated until plate is installed and all bolts fully tightened.)

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS, TYPE G SUPPORT

SMD(TY G)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

REVISIONS
1-97
9-08

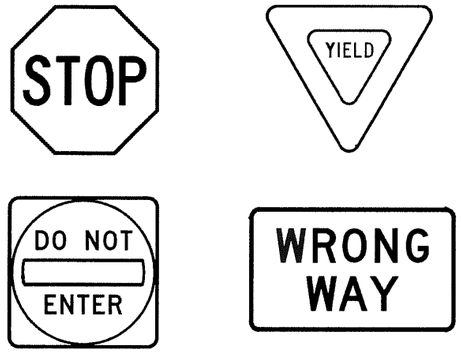
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0086	16	015	SL 20

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
LRD	WEBB	95

DATE:
FILE:

REQUIREMENTS FOR RED BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS

(STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)



REQUIREMENTS FOR FOUR SPECIFIC SIGNS ONLY

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

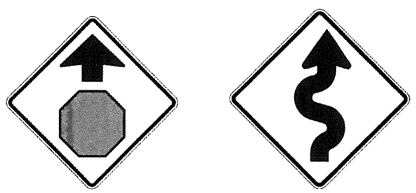
REQUIREMENTS FOR WHITE BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS

(EXCLUDING STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR WARNING SIGNS



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR SCHOOL SIGNS

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW GREEN	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
SYMBOLS	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
2. Sign legend shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets (B, C, D, E, Emod or F).
3. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
4. Black legend and borders shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
5. White legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof.
6. Colored legend shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film or colored sheeting to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
7. Sign substrate shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative.
8. Mounting details for roadside mounted signs are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
Greater than 15	0.125

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

Texas Department of Transportation

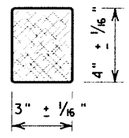
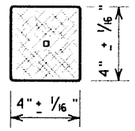
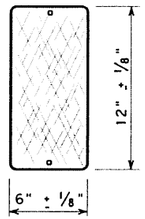
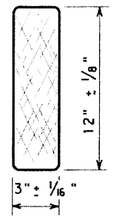
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

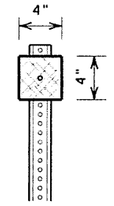
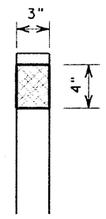
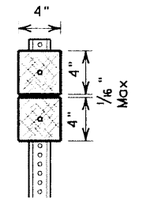
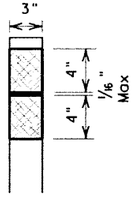
TSR(4)-13

FILE: tsr4-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
12-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-08	LRD	WEBB		96

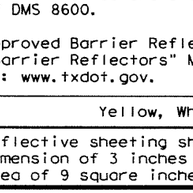
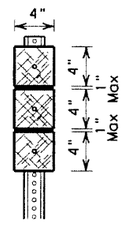
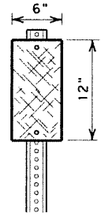
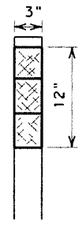
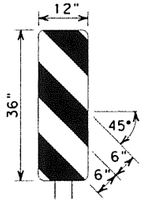
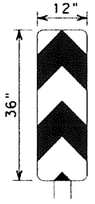
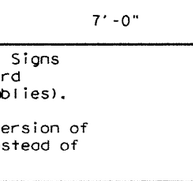
REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

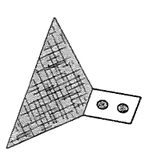
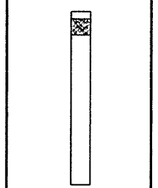
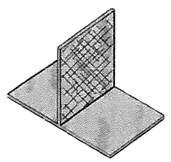
DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE	 1-Size 2 reflector unit	 1-Size 1 reflector unit	 2-Size 2 reflector units	 2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

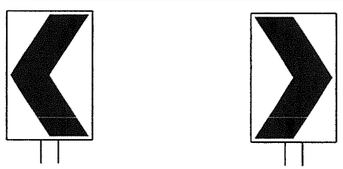
OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE		 3-Size 2 reflector units	 1-Size 3 reflector unit	 3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

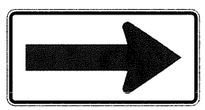
BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			
	1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600. 2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.		
SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red		
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.		

CHEVRONS

DEVICE	 W1-8			
SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	
NOTE	1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies). 2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).			

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE	 W1-6	
SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
- S = Single
- D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
- W = White
- Y = Yellow
- R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
- WC = Wing Channel Post
- YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
- WFLX = White Flexible Post
- BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
- GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
- CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
- GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
- SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
- BI = Bi-Directional
- BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
- X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
- Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
- Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s) (Type 2 only)
- L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
- R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
- C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
- WC = Wing Channel Post
- WFLX = White Flexible Post
- TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

TYPE OF MOUNT
- GND = Embedded (drivable)
- SRF = Surface Mount
- WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
- WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
- BI = Bi-Directional

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

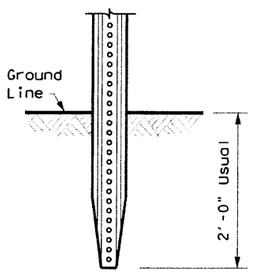
FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
10-09 5.15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7.20	LRD	WEBB		97

DATE:
FILE:

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

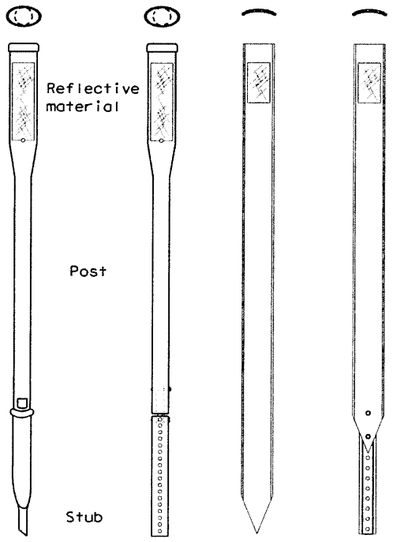


NOTES

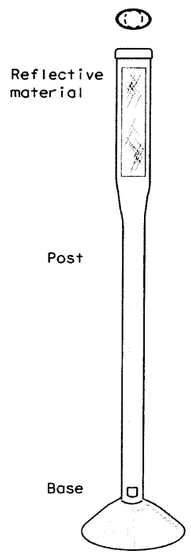
1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



SRF



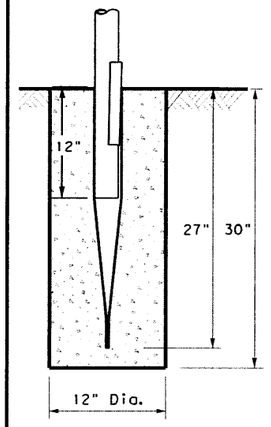
EMBEDDED | SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

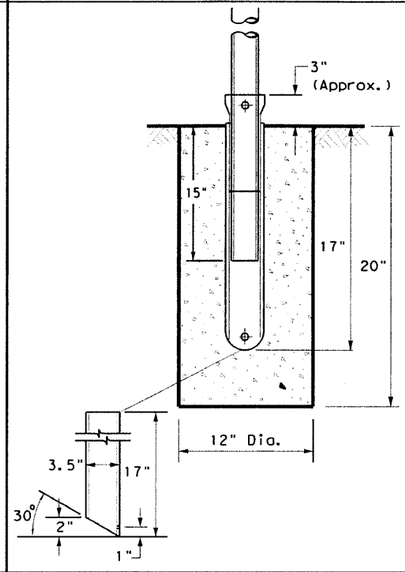
1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



WAP



STEEL | PLASTIC

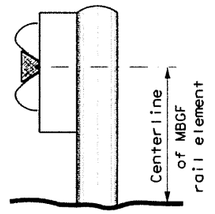
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

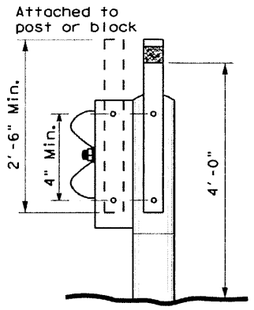
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

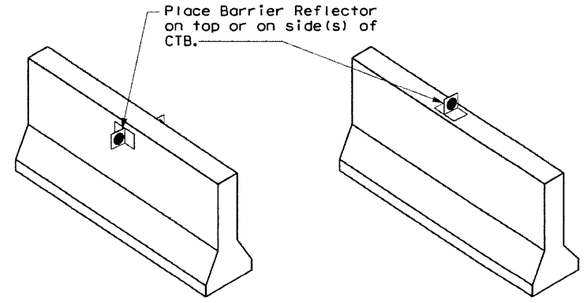
GF1



GF2



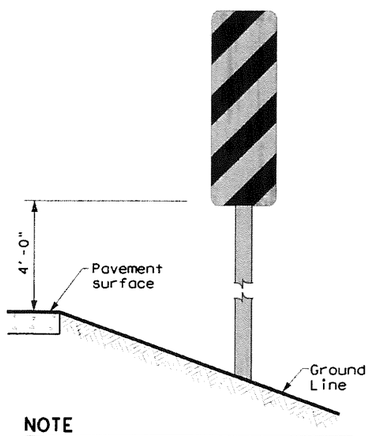
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

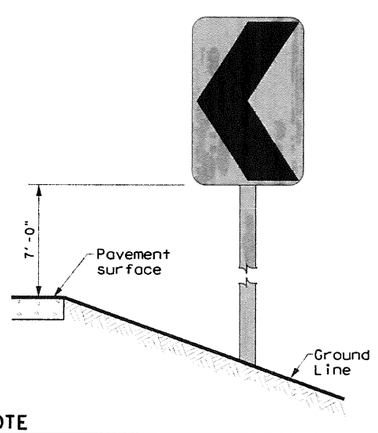
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

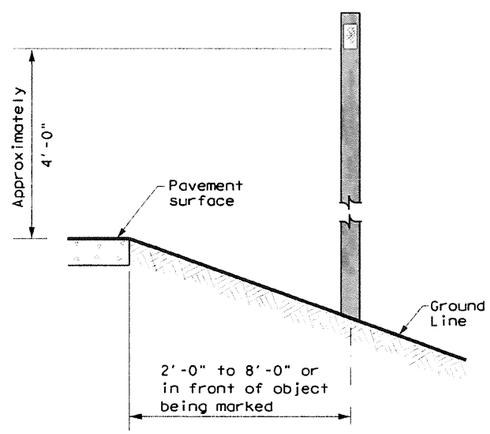
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

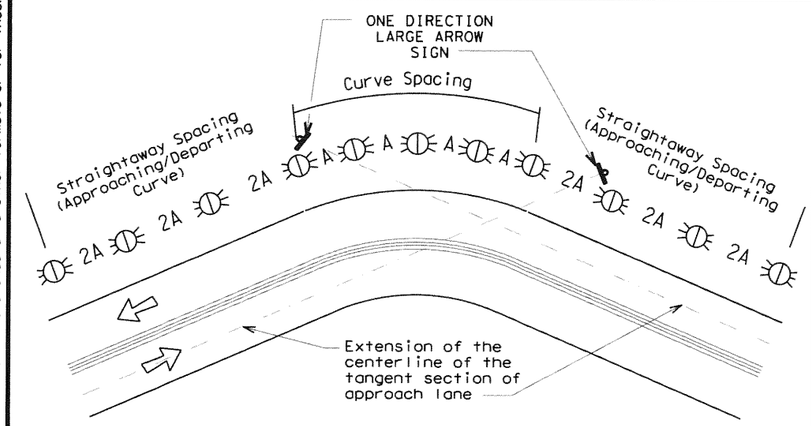
FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	LRD	WEBB		98

DATE:
FILE:

MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

Amount by which Advisory Speed is less than Posted Speed	Curve Advisory Speed	
	Turn (30 MPH or less)	Curve (35 MPH or more)
5 MPH & 10 MPH	• RPMs	• RPMs
15 MPH & 20 MPH	• RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons.
25 MPH & more	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons	• RPMs and Chevrons

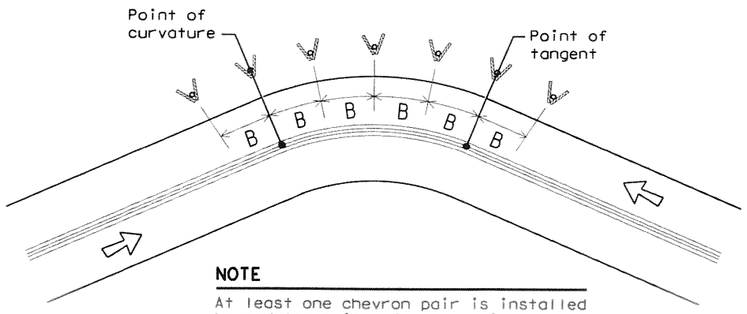
SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) sign should be located at approximately and perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of approach lane.

SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

At least one chevron pair is installed beyond the point of tangent in tangent section.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN

Degree of Curve	FEET			
	Radius of Curve	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
		A	2A	B
1	5730	225	450	—
2	2865	160	320	—
3	1910	130	260	200
4	1433	110	220	160
5	1146	100	200	160
6	955	90	180	160
7	819	85	170	160
8	716	75	150	160
9	637	75	150	120
10	573	70	140	120
11	521	65	130	120
12	478	60	120	120
13	441	60	120	120
14	409	55	110	80
15	382	55	110	80
16	358	55	110	80
19	302	50	100	80
23	249	40	80	80
29	198	35	70	40
38	151	30	60	40
57	101	20	40	40

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN

Advisory Speed (MPH)	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
	A	2xA	B
65	130	260	200
60	110	220	160
55	100	200	160
50	85	170	160
45	75	150	120
40	70	140	120
35	60	120	120
30	55	110	80
25	50	100	80
20	40	80	80
15	35	70	40

If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER APPLICATION AND SPACING

CONDITION	REQUIRED TREATMENT	MINIMUM SPACING
Frwy./Exp. Tangent	RPMs	See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets
Frwy./Exp. Curve	Single delineators on right side	See delineator spacing table
Frwy/Exp. Ramp	Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet on ramp tangents Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)
Acceleration/Deceleration Lane	Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4))
Truck Escape Ramp	Single red delineators on both sides	50 feet
Bridge Rail (steel or concrete)and Metal Beam Guard Fence	Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction	Equal spacing (100'max) but not less than 3 delineators
Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB) or Steel Traffic Barrier	Barrier reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Equal spacing 100' max
Cable Barrier	Reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100'max)
Guard Rail Terminus/Impact Head	Divided highway - Object marker on approach end Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and departure end	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6)
Bridges with no Approach Rail	Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail	See D & OM(5)
Reduced Width Approaches to Bridge Rail	Type 2 and Type 3 Object Markers (OM-3) and 3 single delineators approaching bridge	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5)
Culverts without MBGF	Type 2 Object Markers	See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)
Crossovers	Double yellow delineators and RPMs	See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)
Pavement Narrowing (lane merge) on Freeways/Expressway	Single delineators adjacent to affected lane for full length of transition	100 feet

NOTES

1. Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
2. Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
3. Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

LEGEND	
	Bi-directional Delineator
	Delineator
	Sign

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

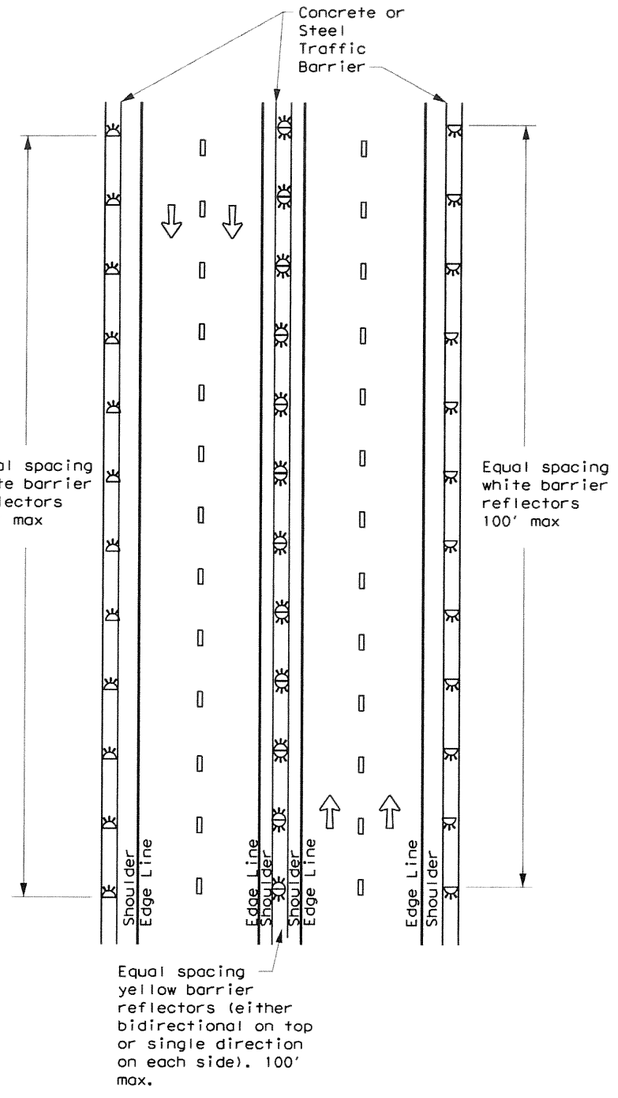
D & OM(3)-20

FILE: dom3-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
3-15 8-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-15 7-20	LRD	WEBB		99

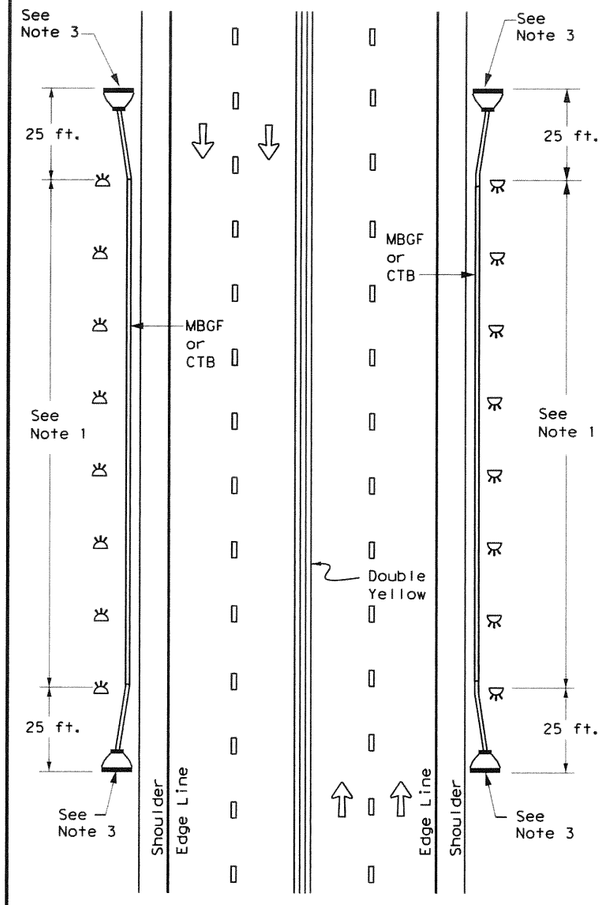
DATE:
FILE:

20C

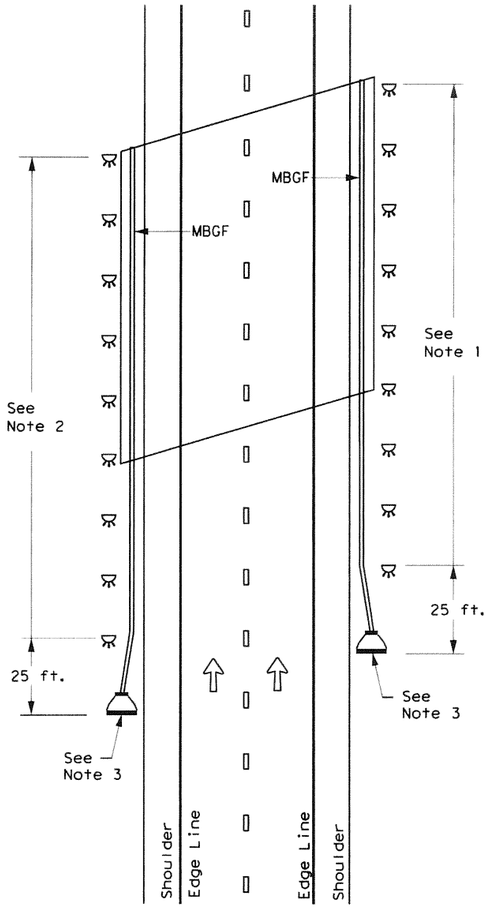
CONTINUOUS CONCRETE OR STEEL BARRIER



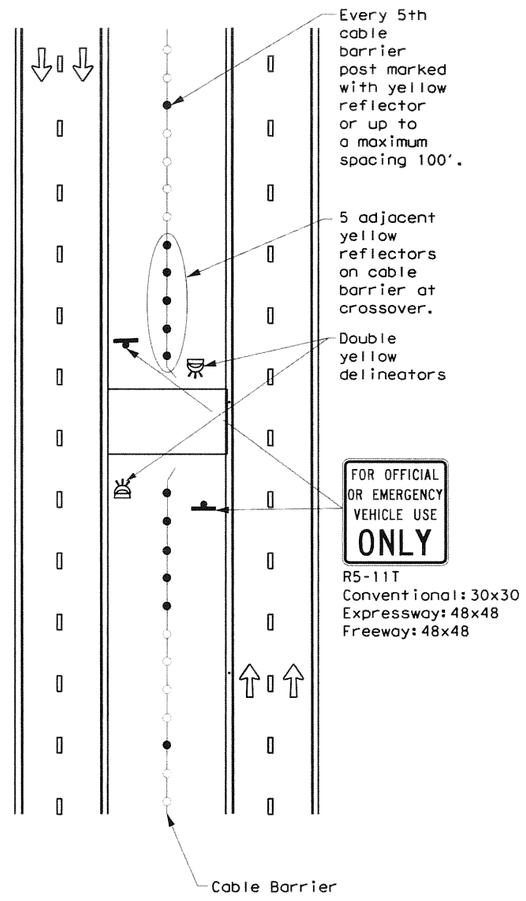
MULTI-LANE UNDIVIDED, TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



DIVIDED ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



EMERGENCY CROSSOVER



R5-11T
Conventional: 30x30
Expressway: 48x48
Freeway: 48x48

NOTES

1. Equal spacing (100' max), but not less than 3 single directional white barrier reflectors or delineators. On Continuos Barrier, equal spacing (100' max.)
2. Equal spacing (100' max), but not less than 3 single directional yellow barrier reflectors or delineators.
3. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

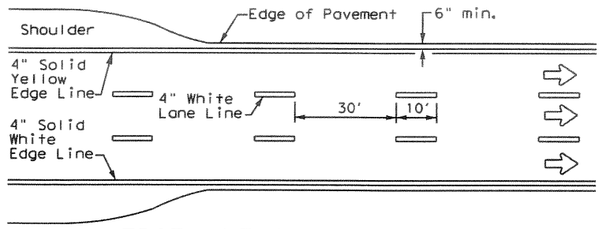
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(6)-20

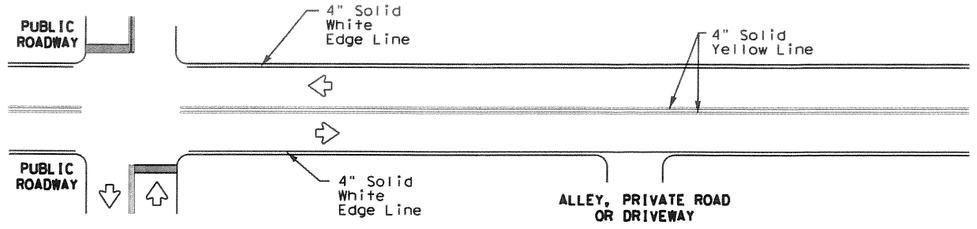
FILE: dom6-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		100

DATE:
FILE:

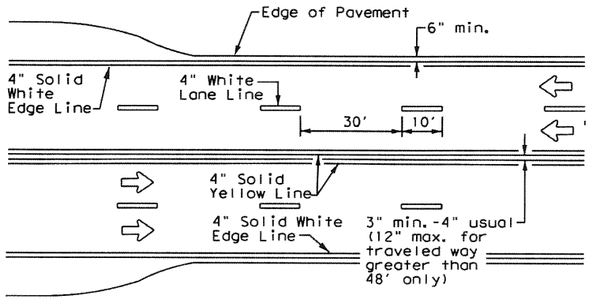
20F



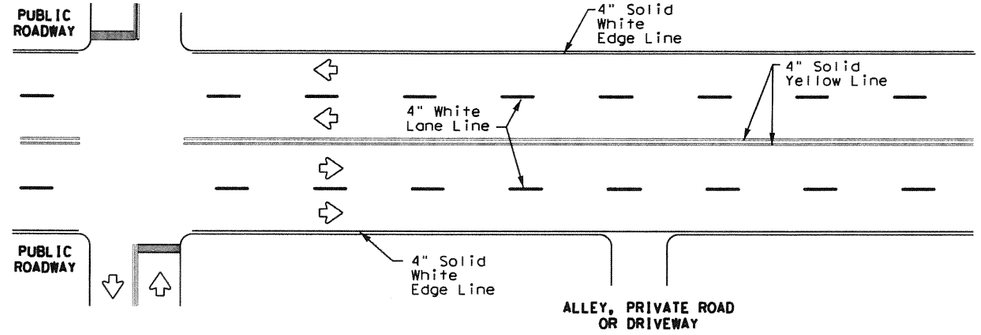
EDGE LINE AND LANE LINES ONE-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS



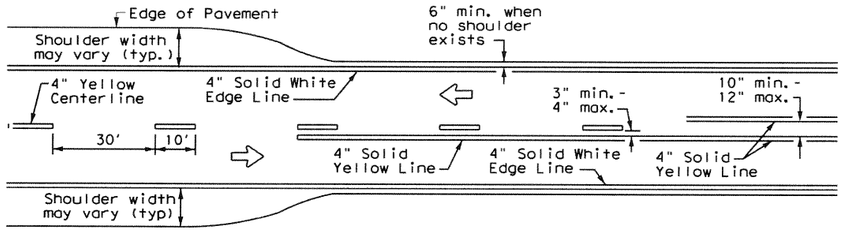
TYPICAL TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS

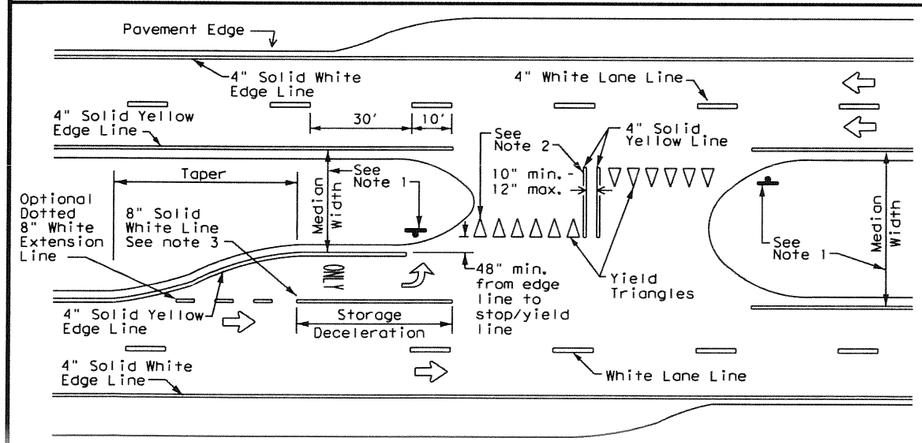


TYPICAL MULTI-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS

YIELD LINES



FOUR LANE DIVIDED ROADWAY CROSSOVERS

NOTES

1. Where divided highways are separated by median widths at the median opening itself of 30 feet or more, median openings shall be signed as two separate intersections. Each median opening has two width measurements, with one measurement for each approach. The narrow median width will be the controlling width to determine if signs are required. Yield signs are the typical intersection control. Stop signs are optional as determined by the Engineer.

2. Install median striping (double yellow centerlines and stop bars/yield triangles) when a 50' or greater median centerline can be placed. Stop bars shall only be used with stop signs. Yield traingles shall only be used with yield signs.

3. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

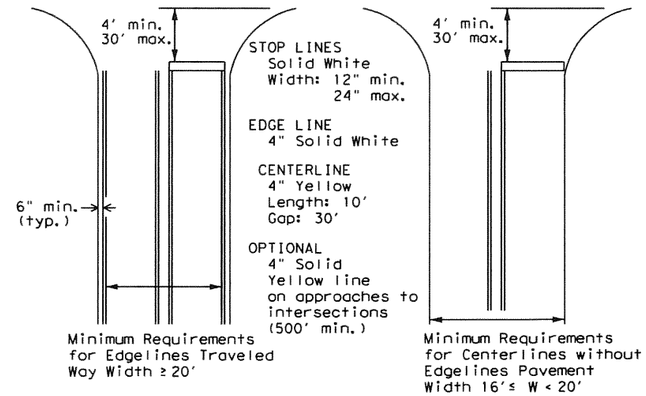
GENERAL NOTES

1. Edgeline striping shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The edgeline should not be placed less less than 6 inches from the edge of pavement. This distance may vary due to pavement raveling or other conditions. Edgelines are not required in curb and gutter sections of roadways.

2. The traveled way includes only that portion of the roadway used for vehicular travel. It does not include the parking lanes, sidewalks, berms and shoulders. The traveled ways shall be measured from the inside of edgeline to the inside of edgeline of a two lane roadway.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



GUIDE FOR PLACEMENT OF STOP LINES, EDGE LINE & CENTERLINE

Based on Traveled Way and Pavement Widths for Undivided Highways

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PM(1)-20

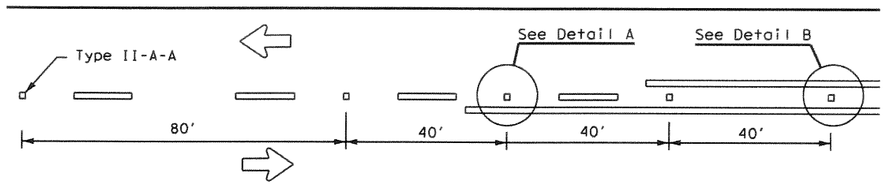
FILE: pm1-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT November 1978	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	0086	16	015	SL 20
5-00 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-00 6-20	LRD	WEBB		101

DATE:
FILE:

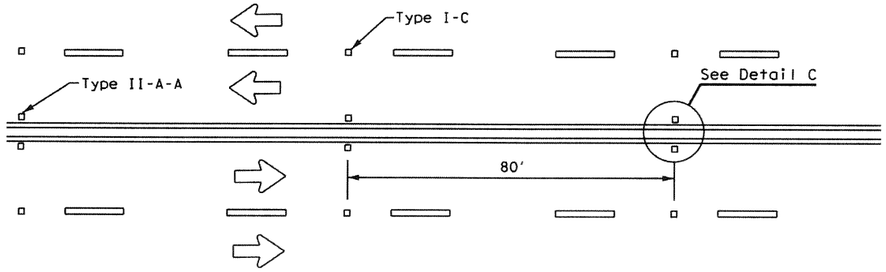
22B

DATE:
FILE:

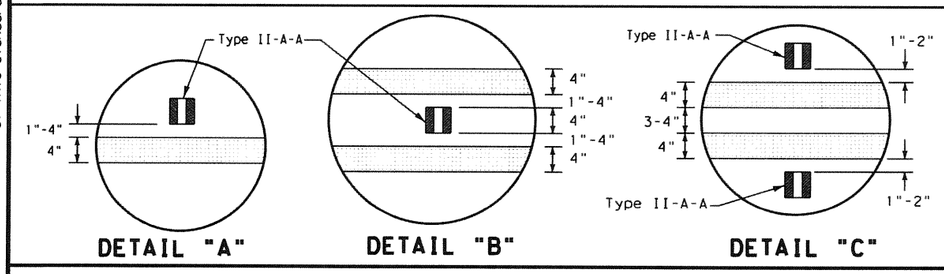
REFLECTIVE RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS FOR VEHICLE POSITIONING GUIDANCE

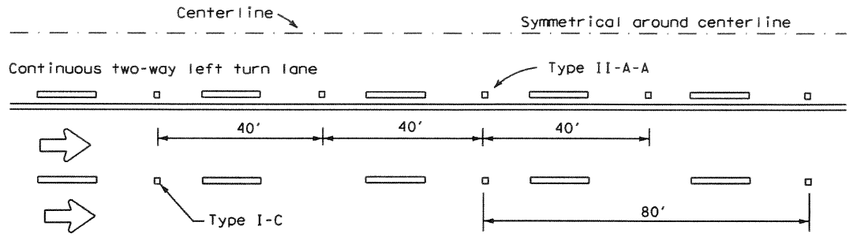


CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE ROADWAYS

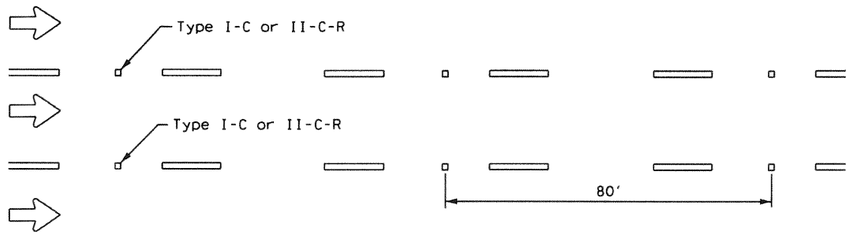


CENTERLINE & LANE LINES FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



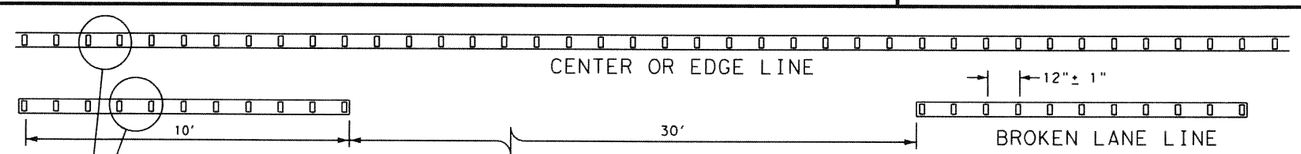


CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



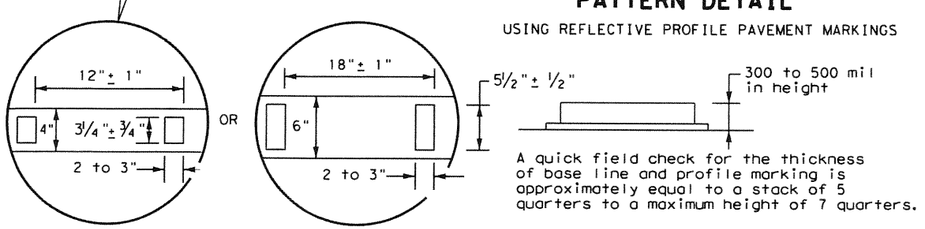
LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)

Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic.



REFLECTORIZED PROFILE PATTERN DETAIL

USING REFLECTIVE PROFILE PAVEMENT MARKINGS



4" EDGE LINE, CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

OPTIONAL 6" EDGE LINE, CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

A quick field check for the thickness of base line and profile marking is approximately equal to a stack of 5 quarters to a maximum height of 7 quarters.

NOTE

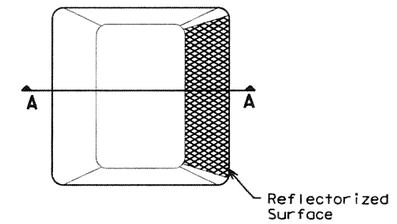
Profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.

GENERAL NOTES

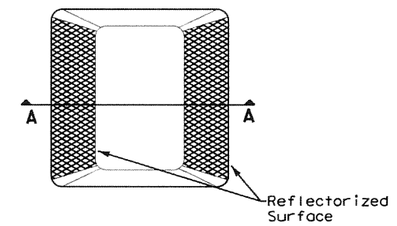
1. All raised pavement markers placed in broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.
2. On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

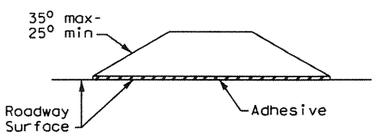
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



Type I (Top View)



Type II (Top View)



SECTION A

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

POSITION GUIDANCE USING RAISED MARKERS RELECTORIZED PROFILE MARKINGS PM(2)-20

FILE: pm2-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT April 1977	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-92 2-10	0086	16	015	SL 20
5-00 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-00 6-20	LRD	WEBB		102

228

Note To Designer:
1. Do not alter Sheet Design or Font Style, size or weight– match text attributes.
2. If additional space is needed for a numbered section, fence and adjust sections up or down as needed for proportioning and readability but do not relocate from its relative position.

A. GENERAL SITE DATA

1. PROJECT LIMITS:

FROM: 0.50 MI NORTH OF LOS PRESIDENTES AVE.
TO: 0.50 MI SOUTH OF LOS PRESIDENTES AVE.

2. PROJECT SITE MAPS:

- Project Location Map: Shown on Title Sheet
- Drainage Patterns: Generally Toward Existing Drainage System
- Approx. Slopes Anticipated After Major Gradings and Areas of Soil Disturbance: Typical Sections
- Major Controls and Locations of Stabilization Practices: Shown on SW3P Sheets
- Project Specific Locations: Off–site waste, borrow, or storage areas are not part of this SW3P.
- Surface Waters and Discharge Locations: N/A

3. PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

FOR MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION CONSISTING OF ACCELERATION AND DECELERATION LANES

4. FOR MAJOR SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

1. Install controls down–slope of work area and initiate inspection and maintenance activities.

2. Begin phased construction with interim stabilization practices. Adjust erosion and sedimentation controls during construction to meet requirements and changing conditions and as directed/approved by the Engineer.

3. Major soil disturbing activities may include but are not limited to: right–of–way preparation, sawcutting existing pavement for removal, new curb, sidewalk, final grading and placement of topsoil and the following:
(if marked):
_____ Placement of rood base
_____ Extensive ditch grading
_____ Upgrading or replacing culverts or bridges
_____ Temporary detour road(s)
_____ Other: _____

5. EXISTING AND PROPOSED CONDITIONS:

Description of existing vegetative cover: Fair vegetation with various grasses along embankment

Percentage of existing vegetative cover: 80% thin vegetative cover

Existing vegetative cover:(mark one)
_____ Thick or uniformly established
__X__ Thin and Patchy
_____ None or minimal cover

Description of soils: (Provide classification and description of soils)
Site acreage: 1.45 acres Acreage disturbed: 0.97 acres
Site runoff coefficient (pre–construction): 0.53 Site runoff coefficient(post–construction): 0.59

6. Receiving Waters:

__X__ A classified stream does not pass through project

___ A classified stream passes through project. Name _____ Segment Number_____

Name of receiving waters that will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project: Rio Grande River

Site is in a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4).
MS4 Operator (name): City of Laredo

B. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

General timing or sequence for implementation of BMPs shall be as required and/ or as directed/approved by the Engineer to provide adequate controls. BMPs shown on plan sheets are to be considered "proposed" unless/until install date is shown. BMPs are to reduce sediments from road construction activities.

1. SOIL STABILIZATION PRACTICES:(Select T = Temporary or P = Permanent, as applicable)

__P__ SEEDING
_____ MULCHING (Hay or Straw)
_____ BUFFER ZONES
_____ PLANTING
_____ COMPOST/MULCH FILTER BERM
_____ SODDING
_____ PRESERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES
_____ FLEXIBLE CHANNEL LINER
_____ RIGID CHANNEL LINER
_____ SOIL RETENTION BLANKET
_____ COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL
_____ OTHER: (Specify Practice)

2. STRUCTURAL PRACTICES: (Select T = Temporary or P = Permanent, as applicable)

__T__ SILT FENCES
_____ HAY BALES
__T__ ROCK FILTER DAMS
_____ DIVERSION, INTERCEPTOR, OR PERIMETER DIKES
_____ DIVERSION, INTERCEPTOR, OR PERIMETER SWALES
_____ DIVERSION DIKE AND SWALE COMBINATIONS
_____ PIPE SLOPE DRAINS
_____ PAVED FLUMES
_____ ROCK BEDDING AT CONSTRUCTION EXIT
_____ TIMBER MATTING AT CONSTRUCTION EXIT
_____ CHANNEL LINERS
_____ SEDIMENT TRAPS
_____ SEDIMENT BASINS
_____ STORM INLET SEDIMENT TRAP
_____ STONE OUTLET STRUCTURE
_____ CURBS AND GUTTERS
_____ STORM SEWERS
_____ VELOCITY CONTROL DEVICES
__T__ OTHER: SAND BAGS AT CURB INLETS

3. STORM WATER MANAGEMENT:

The proposed facility was designed in consideration of hydraulic design standards to convey Stormwater in a manner that is protective of public safety and property. The control of erosion from the facility is inherent to design. Additional factors affecting post–construction stormwater at the project location include: (mark all that apply)

__X__ Existing or new vegetation provides natural filtration.
_____ The design includes provision for permanent erosion controls provided by strategically placed pervious and impervious surfaces.
_____ Project includes permanent sedimentation controls (other than grass)
__X__ Velocities do not require dissipation devices.
_____ Velocity–dissipation devices included in the design.
_____ Other: _____
_____

4. NON–STORM WATER DISCHARGE:

Off–site discharges are prohibited except as follows:
1. Discharges from fire fighting activities and/or fire hydrant flushings.
2. Vehicle, external building, and pavement wash water where detergents and soaps are not used and where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless oil spilled material has been removed).
3. Plain water used to control dust.
4. Plain water originating from potable water sources.
5. Uncontaminated groundwater. spring water or accumulated stormwater.
6. Foundation or footing drains where flaws are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents.
7. Other= _____

Concrete truck wash water discharges on the site should be prohibited or minimized. If allowed by the Engineer, they must be managed in a manner so as not to contaminate surface water. They must not be located in areas of concentrated flow. Concrete truck wash–out locations must be shown on the SW3P Layout and included in the inspections.

Hazardous material spill/ leak shall be prevented or minimized. At a minimum, this includes asphalt products, fuels, oils, lubricants, solvents, paints, acids, concrete curing compounds and chemical additives for soil stabilization. BMPs shall be implemented to the storage areas of these products. All spills must be cleaned and disposed properly and reported to the Engineer. Report any release at or above the reportable quantity during a 24hr period to the National Response Center at 1–800–424–8802

C. OTHER REQUIREMENTS & PRACTICES

1. MAINTENANCE:
All erosion and sediment controls shall be maintained in good working order. If a repair is necessary, it shall be performed before the next anticipated storm even but no later than 7 calendar days after the surrounding exposed ground has dried sufficiently to prevent further damage from equipment. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable. Disturbed areas on which construction activities have ceased, temporarily or permanently, shall be stabilized within 14 calendar days unless they are scheduled to an do resume within 21 calendar days. The areas adjacent to creeks and drainageways shall have priority followed by protecting storm sewer inlets.

2. INSPECTION:
For areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, personnel provided by the permittee and familiar with the SW3P must inspect disturbed areas at least once every seven (7) calendar days. An inspection and maintenance report shall be prepared for each inspection and the controls shall be revised on the SW3P within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection.

3. WASTE MATERIALS:
All non–hazardous municipal waste materials such as litter, rubbish, trash and garbage located on originating from the project shall be collected and stored in a securely lidded metal dumpster, provided by the Contractor. The dumpster shall be emptied as necessary or as required by local regulation and the trash shall be hauled to a permitted disposal facility. The burying of non–hazardous municipal waste on the project shall not be permitted. Construction material waste sites, stockpiles and haul roads shall be constructed to minimize and control the amount of sediment that may enter receiving waters. Construction material waste sites shall not be located in any wetland, water body or stream bed. Construction staging areas and vehicle maintenance areas shall be constructed in a manner to minimize the runoff of pollutants.

4. OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING:
Off–site vehicle tracking of sediments and the generation of dust must be minimized. Excess sediments on road shall be removed on a regular basis as directed/approved by the Engineer.

5. OTHER:

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07–23–2021

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SW3P)

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	103
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

LEGEND

SEEDING AREAS

(SCF) SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

EROSION CONTROL LOG

ROCK FILTER DAM

_____INSTALLED DATES
_____REPAIR/REINSTALL DATES
_____REMOVAL DATES

1,450 SY SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL. PROVIDE EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES DURING CONSTRUCTION. (CL–SST)

2,522 SY SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL. PROVIDE EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES DURING CONSTRUCTION. (CL–SST)

TYPE 4 ROCK FILTER DAM (RFD4)

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT INLET DURING CONSTRUCTION (CL–DI)

CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT 20' X 50'

300' (TYP.)

AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES (EXISTING)

AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES (BY OTHERS)

JALAPA ST. (EXISTING)

SOUTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)

NORTHBOUND MAIN LANES (LOOP 20)

℄ LOOP 20 – CUATRO VIENTOS ROAD (EXISTING)

1970 LF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE (SCF) ALONG R.O.W.

℄ AVENIDA LOS PRESIDENTES (BY OTHERS)

MATCHLINE A–A

0 60 120 Feet

STATE OF TEXAS
EDWARD D. GARZA
75853
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07–23–2021

GENERAL NOTES:

1. REVEGETATION REQUIRED FOR ALL DISTURBED AREAS WITHIN TXDOT ROW ALONG PROJECT LIMITS.
2. REFER TO SW3P STANDARD SHEETS FOR DETAILS.
3. INSTALLED MEASURES SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT DURATION OF PROJECT OR AS DIRECTED BY ENGINEER.
4. SW3P MEASURES SHOWN ARE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS BASED UPON PROJECT DESIGN. INSTALLATION OF SW3P MEASURES WILL BE AS SHOWN AND MODIFIED TO ACCOMMODATE ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS.

HNTB
HNTB Corporation
The HNTB Companies
Infrastructure Solutions
Firm Registration Number 420

CRANE ENGINEERING CORP.
1310 JUNCTION DRIVE SUITE B
LAREDO, TX 78041 956-712-1996
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-3353

Texas Department of Transportation

STATE LOOP 20 STREET WIDENING

SW3P LAYOUT

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
			SL 20
DIST.	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
TEXAS	LRD	WEBB	104
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
0086	16	015	

FILENAME:

DRAWING DATE:

DRILL SEEDING WITH STRAW/HAY MULCH

PREFERRED RURAL/SMALL URBAN SEEDING METHOD

RECOMMENDED USES:
- PERMANENT SEEDING (BARE SOIL) (YEAR-ROUND)

REQUIRED BID ITEMS:

164 2033 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL) (SANDY)
OR
164 2035 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL) (CLAY)
OR
164 2037 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (URBAN) (SANDY)
OR
164 2039 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)
AND
164 2045 STRAW OR HAY MULCHING
AND
314 2022 EMULS ASPH (EROSN CONT) (MS - 2 OR SS - 1)

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:

■ Refer to Items 162 & 164 of the Texas Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges 2004 for specifications, dimensions, volumes and measurements that have been modified or not shown.

1. Distribute topsoil
   Refer to Item 160 for instructions and requirements. Uniformly distribute topsoil at a thickness of 6 inches unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. Prepare seed bed
   Refer to section 164.3 for instructions.
3. Apply seed mixture
   Refer to Item 164 for instructions. Refer to "Seed Mix" shown on sheet 2 of 2 for a list of species and rates.
4. Apply fertilizer
   Refer to Item 166 for instructions.
5. Apply straw/hay mulch & emulsion
   Refer to section 164.3.E for instructions.
   Anchor mulch with emulsion (SS-1, CSS-1, MS-2, CMS-2); undiluted, at the following rates:
   Hay - 0.15 gallons/sy
   Straw - 0.30 gallons/sy

*Vegetative watering is not required unless otherwise specified in the general notes under Item 168.

STRAW/HAY MULCH SEEDING

PREFERRED RURAL/SMALL URBAN SEEDING METHOD

RECOMMENDED USES:
- PERMANENT SEEDING (BARE SOIL)(YEAR-ROUND)
- TEMPORARY SEEDING (BARE SOIL)(YEAR-ROUND)

REQUIRED BID ITEMS:

164 2013 STRAW / HAY MLCH SEED (PERM) (RURAL) (SANDY)
OR
164 2015 STRAW / HAY MLCH SEED (PERM) (RURAL) (CLAY)
OR
164 2017 STRAW / HAY MLCH SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (SANDY)
OR
164 2019 STRAW / HAY MLCH SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)
OR
164 2047 STRAW / HAY MLCH SEED (TEMP) (WARM)
OR
164 2049 STRAW / HAY MLCH SEED (TEMP) (COOL)
AND
314 2022 EMULS ASPH (EROSN CONT) (MS - 2 OR SS - 1)

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:

■ Refer to Items 162 & 164 of the Texas Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges 2004 for specifications, dimensions, volumes and measurements that have been modified or not shown.

1. Distribute topsoil
   Refer to Item 160 for instructions and requirements. Uniformly distribute topsoil at a thickness of 6 inches unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. Prepare seed bed
   Refer to section 164.3 for instructions.
3. Apply seed mixture
   Refer to Item 164 for instructions. Refer to "Seed Mix" shown on sheet 2 of 2 for a list of species and rates.
4. Apply fertilizer
   Refer to Item 166 for instructions.
5. Apply straw/hay mulch & emulsion
   Refer to section 164.3.B for instructions.
   Anchor mulch with emulsion (SS-1, CSS-1, MS-2, CMS-2); undiluted, at the following rates:
   Hay - 0.15 gallons/sy
   Straw - 0.30 gallons/sy

*Vegetative watering is not required unless otherwise specified in the general notes under Item 168.

CELLULOSE FIBER MULCH SEEDING

PREFERRED LARGE URBAN SEEDING METHOD

RECOMMENDED USES:
- TEMPORARY SEEDING (BARE SOIL)(COOL ONLY)
- OVERSEEDING PERMANENT GRASSES INTO TEMP GRASSES (YEAR-ROUND)

REQUIRED BID ITEMS:

164 2031 CELL FBR MLCH SEED (TEMP) (COOL)
OR
164 2021 CELL FBR MLCH SEED (PERM) (RURAL) (SANDY)
OR164 2023 CELL FBR MLCH SEED (PERM) (RURAL) (CLAY)
OR
164 2025 CELL FBR MLCH SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (SANDY)
OR
164 2027 CELL FBR MLCH SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:

■ Refer to Items 162 & 164 of the Texas Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges 2004 for specifications, dimensions, volumes and measurements that have been modified or not shown.

1. Distribute topsoil
   Refer to Item 160 for instructions and requirements. Uniformly distribute topsoil at a thickness of 6 inches unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. Prepare seed bed
   Refer to section 164.3 for instructions.
   Prior to seeding:
   - If seeding into bare ground - till soil to a 4 inch depth.
   - If seeding into temporary vegetation cover - mow at a height range of 4-7 inches.
3. Apply seed, fertilizer, mulch mixture, & emulsion
   Refer to Items 164 and 166 for instructions.
   Refer to "Seed Mix" shown on sheet 2 of 2 for a list of species and rates.
   Use the 2-step method in which the seed and less than 10% of the required mulch is applied in the first application. The remainder of the mulch and is then applied in the subsequent applications.
4. Begin Vegetative Watering
   Initiate vegetative watering as follows:
   Cool temporary vegetation - within 5 days of placing the seed.
   Permanent vegetation - delay watering until after next rainfall of 1/2" or greater or as directed by the Area Engineer.

BROADCAST SEEDING

RECOMMENDED USES:
- TEMPORARY SEEDING (BARE SOIL)(COOL ONLY)
- OVERSEEDING PERMANENT GRASSES INTO TEMP GRASSES (YEAR-ROUND)

REQUIRED BID ITEMS:

164 2011 BROADCAST SEED (TEMP) (COOL)
OR
164 2001 BROADCAST SEED (PERM) (RURAL) (SANDY)
OR
164 2003 BROADCAST SEED (PERM) (RURAL) (CLAY)
OR
164 2005 BROADCAST SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (SANDY)
OR
164 2007 BROADCAST SEED (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:

■ Refer to Items 162 & 164 of the Texas Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges 2004 for specifications, dimensions, volumes and measurements that have been modified or not shown.

1. Distribute topsoil
   Refer to Item 160 for instructions and requirements. Uniformly distribute topsoil at a thickness of 6 inches unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. Prepare seed bed
   Refer to section 164.3 for instructions.
   Prior to seeding:
   If seeding into bare ground - till soil to a 4 inch depth.
   If seeding into temporary vegetation cover - mow at a height range of 4-7 inches.
3. Apply seed mixture
   Refer to Items 164 and 166 for instructions.
   Refer to "Seed Mix" shown on sheet 2 of 2 for a list of species and rates.
4. Apply fertilizer
   Refer to Item 166 for instructions.
5. Begin Vegetative Watering
   Initiate vegetative watering as follows:
   Cool temporary vegetation - within 5 days of placing the seed.
   Permanent vegetation - delay watering until after next rainfall of 1/2" or greater or as directed by the Area Engineer.

DRILL SEEDING

PREFERRED RURAL/URBAN OVER-SEEDING METHOD

RECOMMENDED USES:
- OVERSEEDING PERMANENT GRASSESINTO TEMP GRASSES (YEAR-ROUND)

REQUIRED BID ITEMS:

164 2033 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL) (SANDY)
OR
164 2035 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL) (CLAY)
OR
164 2037 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (URBAN) (SANDY)
OR
164 2039 DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (URBAN) (CLAY)

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:

■ Refer to Items 162 & 164 of the Texas Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges 2004 for specifications, dimensions, volumes and measurements that have been modified or not shown.

1. Distribute topsoil
   Refer to Item 160 for instructions and requirements. Uniformly distribute topsoil at a thickness of 6 inches unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. Prepare seed bed
   Refer to section 164.3 for instructions.
   Prior to seeding:
   If seeding into bare ground - till soil to a 4 inch depth.
   If seeding into temporary vegetation cover - mow at a height range of 4-7 inches.
3. Apply seed mixture
   Refer to Items 164 and 166 for instructions.
   Refer to "Seed Mix" shown on sheet 2 of 2 for a list of species and rates.
4. Apply fertilizer
   Refer to Item 166 for instructions.
5. Begin Vegetative Watering
   Initiate vegetative watering as follows:
   Cool temporary vegetation - within 5 days of placing the seed.
   Permanent vegetation - delay watering until after next rainfall of 1/2" or greater.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
LAREDO DISTRICT

SHEET 1 OF 2

REVEGETATION NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT: 22	FEDERAL AID PROJECT: 6	SHEET: 105
DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB NUMBER
LAREDO	WEBB	0086	16	015	SL 20

PERMANENT SOIL STABILIZATION

PERMANENT SEED MIX

January 15 thru April 30

RURAL

■ Clay Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Sideoats Grams (Haskell)	3.6
Plains Bristlegrass	1.2
Buffalograss (Texoka)	3.2
Bermudagrass	1.2
Illinois Bundleflower	1.0

■ Sandy Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Bermudagrass	1.2
Sand Dropseed	0.2
Lehmans Lovegrass	0.3
Purple Prairieclover	0.5

URBAN

■ Clay Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Sideoats Grams (Haskell)	4.5
Buffalograss (Texoka)	1.6
Bermudagrass	1.8

■ Sandy Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Bermudagrass	1.0
Buffalograss	3.2
Sand Dropseed	0.3

May 1 thru August 31

RURAL

■ Clay Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Sideoats Grams (Haskell)	3.6
Plains Bristlegrass	1.2
Buffalograss (Texoka)	1.6
Bermudagrass	1.2
Illinois Bundleflower	1.0
Foxtail Millet	3.0
Browntop Millet	6.0

■ Sandy Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Bermudagrass	0.6
Sand Dropseed	0.2
Lehmans Lovegrass	0.2
Purple Prairieclover	0.5
Foxtail Millet	3.0
Browntop Millet	6.0

URBAN

■ Clay Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Sideoats Grams (Haskell)	4.5
Buffalograss (Texoka)	1.6
Bermudagrass	1.2
Foxtail Millet	3.0
Browntop Millet	6.0

■ Sandy Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Bermudagrass	0.8
Buffalograss	3.2
Sand Dropseed	0.3
Foxtail Millet	3.0
Browntop Millet	6.0

September 1 thru January 14

RURAL

■ Clay Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Sideoats Grams (Haskell)	3.6
Plains Bristlegrass	1.2
Buffalograss (Texoka)	1.6
Bermudagrass	1.2
Illinois Bundleflower	1.0
Oats	40.0

■ Sandy Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Bermudagrass	0.6
Sand Dropseed	0.2
Lehmans Lovegrass	0.2
Purple Prairieclover	0.5
Oats	40.0

URBAN

■ Clay Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Sideoats Grams (Haskell)	4.5
Buffalograss (Texoka)	1.6
Bermudagrass	1.8
Oats	40.0

■ Sandy Soils	*
Green Sprangletop	0.3
Bermudagrass	0.8
Buffalograss	3.2
Sand Dropseed	0.3
Oats	40.0

* SEED QUANTITIES ARE POUNDS PURE LIVE SEED PER ACRE.

TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION

TEMPORARY SEED MIX

February 15 thru September 31

WARM SEASON

Foxtail Millet	6.0
Browntop Millet	15.0

October 1 thru February 14

COOL SEASON

Oats	72.0

VEGETATIVE WATERING FOR SEED AND SOD

ITEM 168---VEGETATIVE WATERING

RURAL---NO VEGETATIVE WATERING

URBAN---TEMPORARY IRRIGATION---REFER TO IRRIGATION PLAN SHEETS FOR ZONE TIMES.

URBAN---TRUCK IRRIGATION---REFER TO WATERING SCHEDULE BELOW:

WATERING SCHEDULE

	DAYS 1–14	DAYS 15–28	DAYS 29–42	TOTAL CYCLES
Seeded Sites	Twice per day	Twice per day	Once per day	70
Sodded Sites	Twice per day	Once per day		42

Standard watering rate is 1/4 inch per cycle. However, rate and frequency may be adjusted, with the approval of the engineer, to meet site conditions.

SEEDING NOTES:

1. All seed shall meet labeling, delivery, analysis, and testing requirements as described in Item 164.2.A.
2. All drill seeding shall be accomplished using a pasture or rangeland type drill seeder. Grain drills or Brillion seeders are not acceptable. Seedbed prep is required, even for no-till drill seeders, when seeding into bare soil.
3. All seed shall be drilled to a depth of 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch.
4. Seeding with compost:
   - Prior to seeding, one inch of compost shall be applied to the soil followed by an application of fertilizer. Refer to Item 166 Fertilizer for specifications and application rate.
   - Compost fertilizer shall be tilled into the soil to a depth of four inches. Seed into prepared seedbed.
5. Where drill seeding is specified, and site conditions prevent it, broadcast seeding is permitted as approved by the engineer.
6. CELL FIBER MULCH SEEDING shall only be used where site conditions prevent drill seeding (refer to plan sheets for type of seeding). Seeding shall be a two-step process as detailed above.
7. Vegetative watering shall be paid for under Item 168. Watering rate and specifications shall be as shown on sheet 2 of 2 under Item 168.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
LAREDO DISTRICT

SHEET 2 OF 2

REVEGETATION
NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

22	6		106
WEBB	0086 16 015		SL 20

DATE:
FILE:

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION–CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402

TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 506.

List MS4 Operator(s) that may receive discharges from this project. They may need to be notified prior to construction activities.

1.

2.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000
2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or required by the Engineer.
3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors.
4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer.

II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404

USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas.

The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with the following permit(s):

☒ No Permit Required

☐ Nationwide Permit 14 – PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or wetlands affected)

☐ Nationwide Permit 14 – PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters)

☐ Individual 404 Permit Required

☐ Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# _____

Required Actions: List waters of the US permit applies to, location in project and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation and post–project TSS.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts.

Best Management Practices:

Erosion	Sedimentation	Post–Construction TSS
☒ Temporary Vegetation	☒ Silt Fence	☐ Vegetative Filter Strips
☐ Blankets/Matting	☒ Rock Berm	☐ Retention/Irrigation Systems
☐ Mulch	☐ Triangular Filter Dike	☐ Extended Detention Basin
☐ Sodding	☐ Sand Bag Berm	☐ Constructed Wetlands
☐ Interceptor Swale	☐ Straw Bale Dike	☐ Wet Basin
☐ Diversion Dike	☐ Brush Berms	☐ Erosion Control Compost
☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☒ Vegetation Lined Ditches
	☐ Stone Outlet Sediment Traps	☐ Sand Filter Systems
	☐ Sediment Basins	☐ Grassy Swales

III. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES

Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical.
Contractor must adhere to Construction Specification Requirements Specs 162, 164, 192, 193, 506, 730, 751, 752 in order to comply with requirements for invasive species, beneficial landscaping, and tree/brush removal commitments.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS.

☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action No.

1. Texas Horned Lizard – The Contractor will avoid harvester ant mound in the selection of PSLs where feasible.
2. Texas Tortoise – The Contractor should cover utility trenches overnight, and should visually inspect all trenches before filling.
3. Reticulated Collared Lizard – This lizard may potentially occur in the project area. The Contractor shall avoid harming or handling this species.
4. Texas Indigo Snake – This snake may potentially occur in the project area. The Contractor shall avoid harming or handling this species.

If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If caves or sinkholes are discovered, cease work in the immediate area, and contact the Engineer immediately.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BMP: Best Management Practice
CGP: Construction General Permit
DSHS: Texas Department of State Health Services
FHWA: Federal Highway Administration
MOA: Memorandum of Agreement
MOU: Memorandum of Understanding
MS4: Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System
MBTA: Migratory Bird Treaty Ac
tNOT: Notice of Termination
NWP: Nationwide Permit
NOI: Notice of Intent
SPCC: Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
SW3P: Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
PCN: Pre–Construction Notification
PSL: Project Specific Location
TCEQ: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TPDES: Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
TPWD: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
TxDOT: Texas Department of Transportation
T&E: Threatened and Endangered Species
USACE: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USFWS: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES

General (applies to all projects):

Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used.

Obtain and keep on–site Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous products used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act.

Maintain an adequate supply of on–site spill response materials, as indicated in the MSDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the MSDS, in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup of all product spills.

Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected:

* Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal)
* Trash piles, drums, canister, barrels, etc.
* Undesirable smells or odors
* Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances

Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation or replacements (bridge class structures not including box culverts)?

☐ Yes ☒ No

If "No", then no further action is required.
If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection.

Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)?

☐ Yes ☒ No

If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition.

If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any scheduled demolition.

In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims.

Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project:

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

(includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.)

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

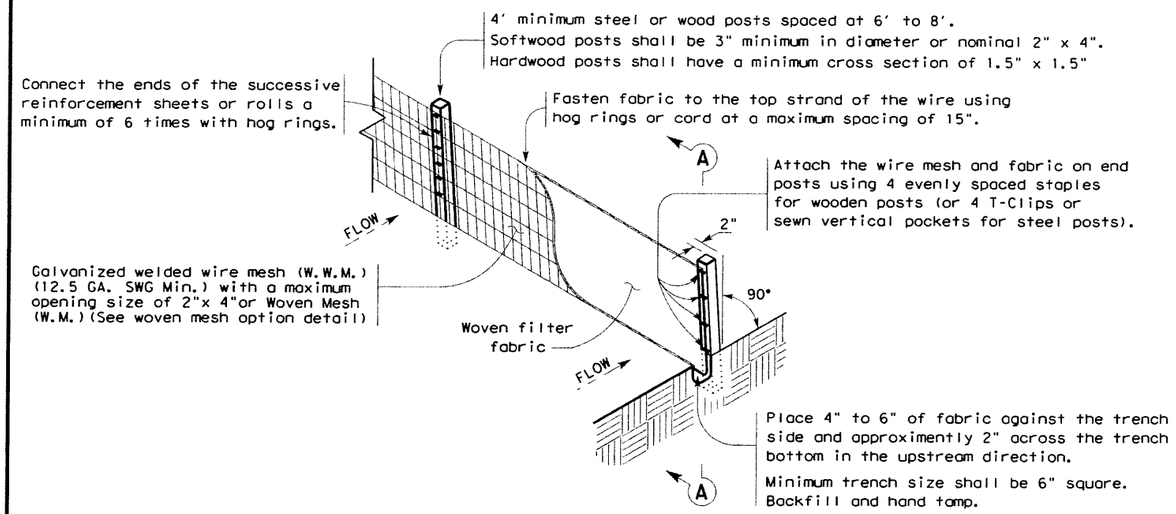
3.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS

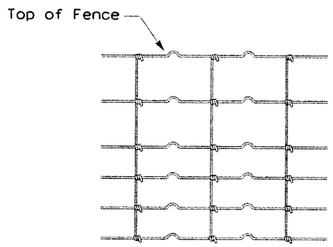
EPIC

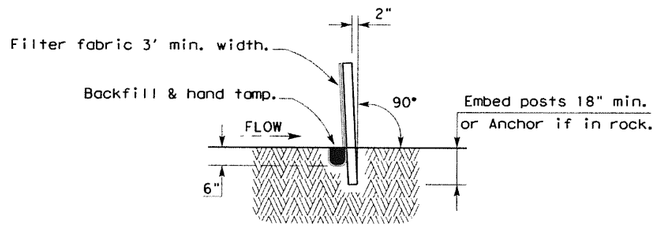
FILE: epic.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RG	DW: VP	CK: AR
©TxDOT: February 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
12-12-2011 (DS)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
05-07-14 ADDED NOTE SECTION IV.	LRD	WEBB		107
01-23-2015 SECTION I (CHANGED ITEM 1122 TO ITEM 506, ADDED GRASSY SWALES.				



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF





SECTION A-A

HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

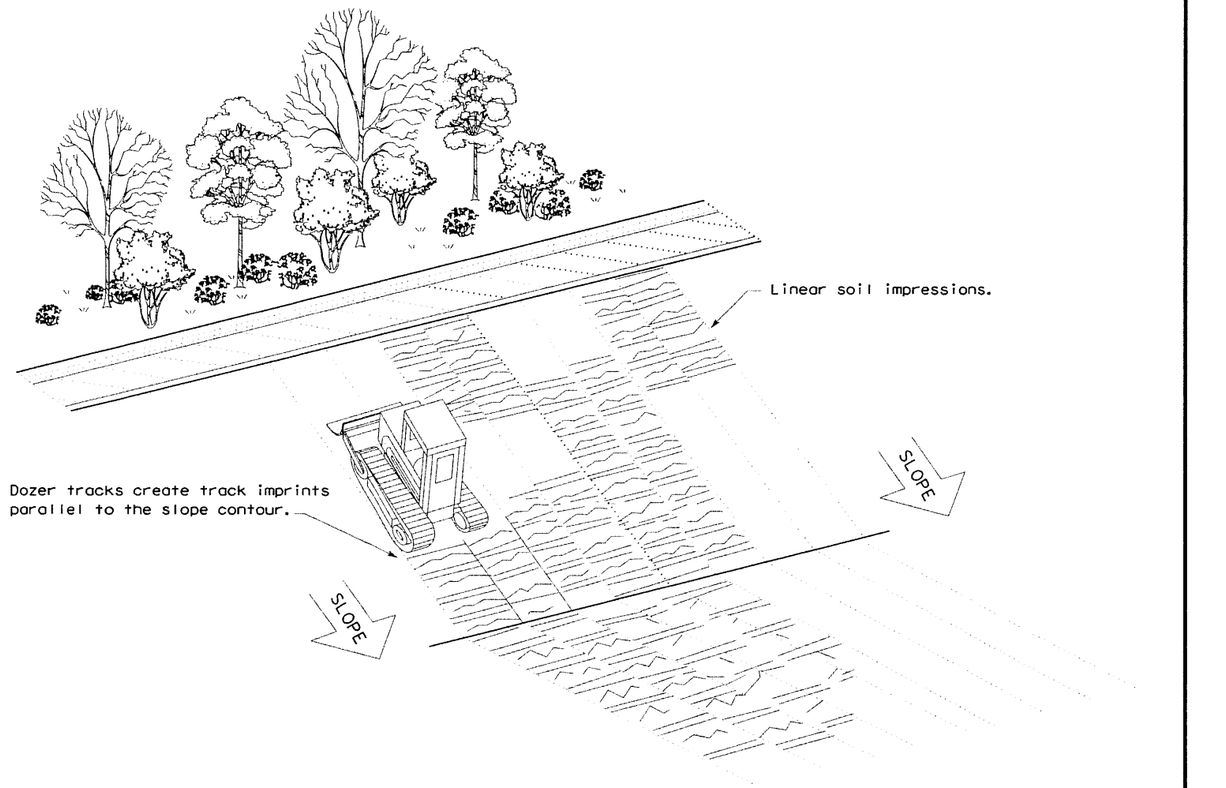
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

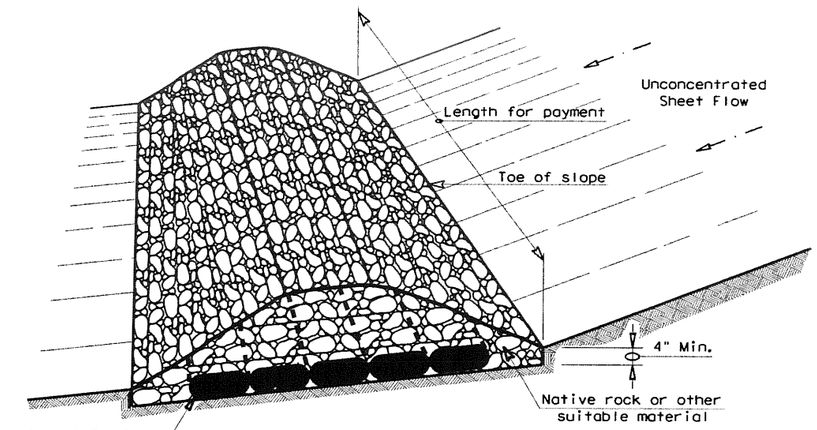
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

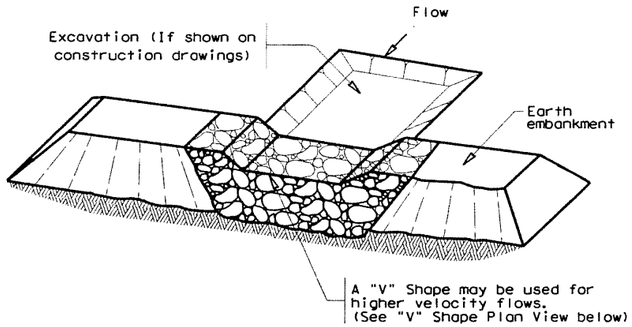
FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: LS		
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0086	16	015		SL 20	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	LRD	WEBB			108	

DATE
FILE



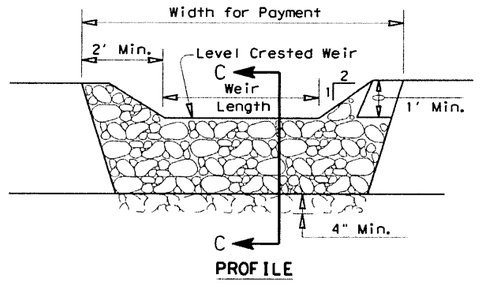
FILTER DAM AT TOE OF SLOPE

RFD1

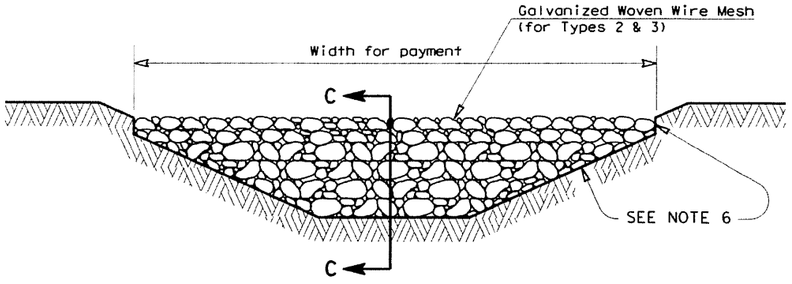


FILTER DAM AT SEDIMENT TRAP

RFD1 — OR — RFD2

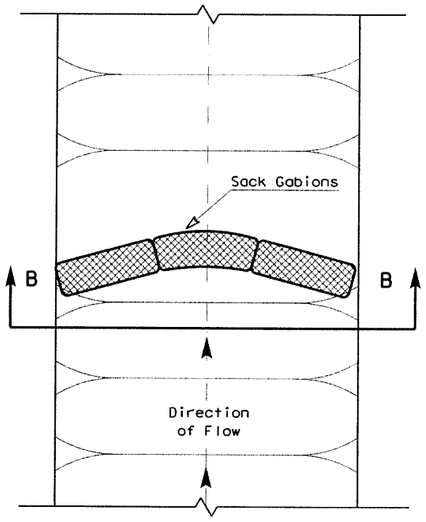


PROFILE

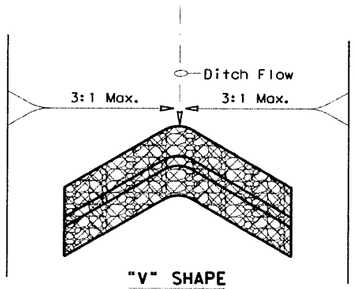


FILTER DAM AT CHANNEL SECTIONS

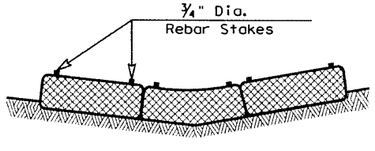
RFD1 — OR — RFD2 — OR — RFD3



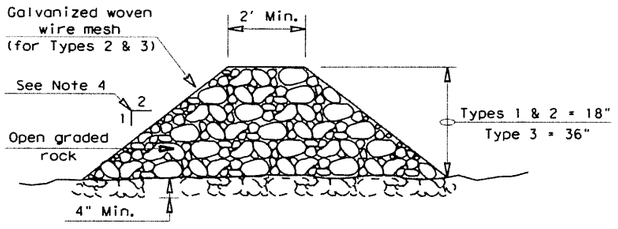
PLAN VIEW



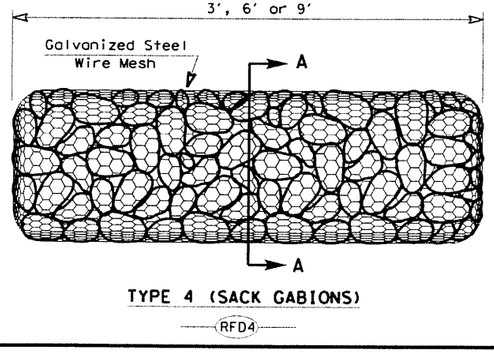
"V" SHAPE PLAN VIEW



SECTION B-B

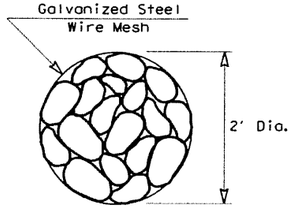


SECTION C-C



TYPE 4 (SACK GABIONS)

RFD4



SECTION A-A

ROCK FILTER DAM USAGE GUIDELINES

Rock Filter Dams should be constructed downstream from disturbed areas to intercept sediment from overland runoff and/or concentrated flow. The dams should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 60 GPM/FT^2 of cross sectional area. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate.

Type 1 (18" high with no wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 1 may be used at the toe of slopes, around inlets, in small ditches, and at dike or swale outlets. This type of dam is recommended to control erosion from a drainage area of 5 acres or less. Type 1 may not be used in concentrated high velocity flows (approximently 8 Ft/Sec or more) in which aggregate wash out may occur. Sandbags may be used at the embedded foundation (4" deep min.) for better filtering efficiency of low flows if called for on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Type 2 (18" high with wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 2 may be used in ditches and at dike or swale outlets.

Type 3 (36" high with wire mesh) (4" to 8" aggregate): Type 3 may be used in stream flow and should be secured to the stream bed.

Type 4 (Sack gabions) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 4 May be used in ditches and smaller channels to form an erosion control dam.

Type 5: Provide rock filter dams as shown on plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. If shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, filter dams should be placed near the toe of slopes where erosion is anticipated, upstream and/or downstream at drainage structures, and in roadway ditches and channels to collect sediment.
2. Materials (aggregate, wire mesh, sandbags, etc.) shall be as indicated by the specification for "Rock Filter Dams for Erosion and Sedimentation Control".
3. The rock filter dam dimensions shall be as indicated on the SW3P plans.
4. Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter. Dams within the safety zone shall have sideslopes of 6:1 or flatter.
5. Maintain a minimum of 1' between top of rock filter dam weir and top of embankment for filter dams at sediment traps.
6. Filter dams should be embedded a minimum of 4" into existing ground.
7. The sediment trap for ponding of sediment laden runoff shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans.
8. Rock filter dam types 2 & 3 shall be secured with 20 gauge galvanized woven wire mesh with 1" diameter hexagonal openings. The aggregate shall be placed on the mesh to the height & slopes specified. The mesh shall be folded at the upstream side over the aggregate and tightly secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings. For in stream use, the mesh should be secured or staked to the stream bed prior to aggregate placement.
9. Sack Gabions should be staked down with ¼" dia. rebar stakes, and have a double-twisted hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2 ½" x 3 ¼"
10. Flow outlet should be onto a stabilized area (vegetation, rock, etc.).
11. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

PLAN SHEET LEGEND

Type 1 Rock Filter Dam	RFD1
Type 2 Rock Filter Dam	RFD2
Type 3 Rock Filter Dam	RFD3
Type 4 Rock Filter Dam	RFD4

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

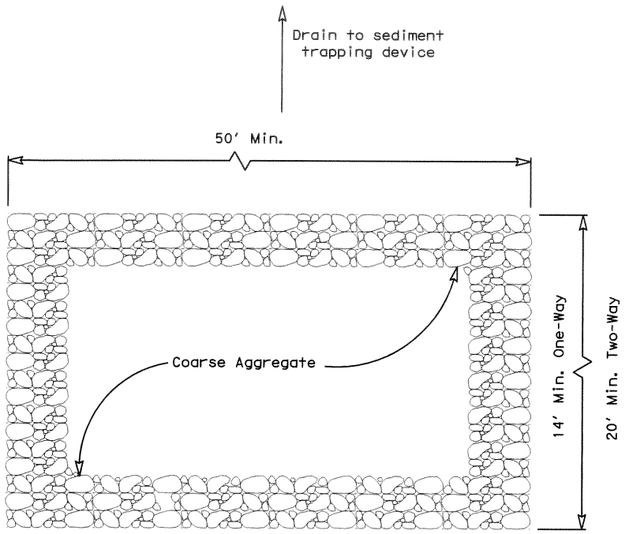
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

ROCK FILTER DAMS

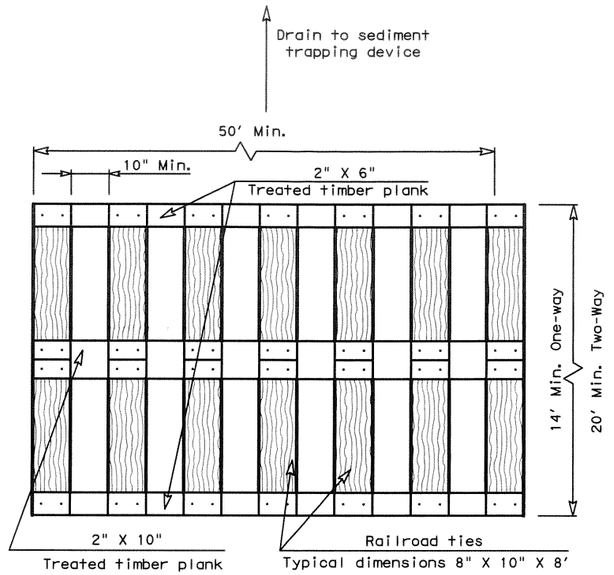
EC(2)-16

FILE: ec216	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS	
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	LRD	WEBB		109	

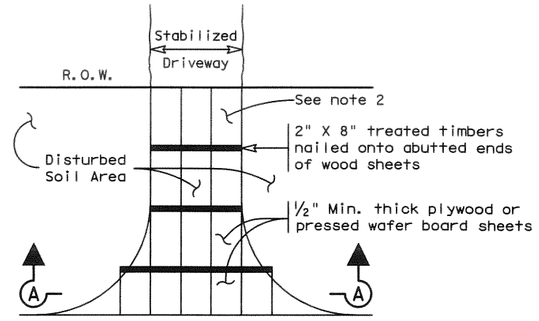
DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW

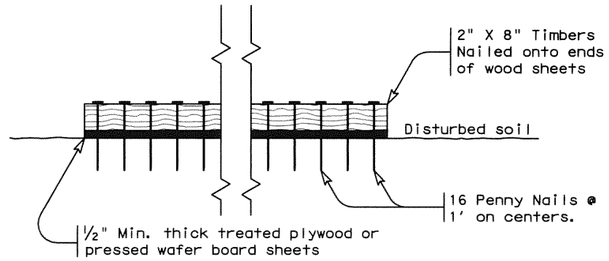


PLAN VIEW



Paved Roadway

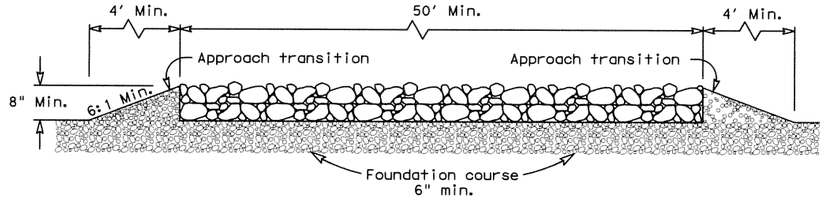
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 3)

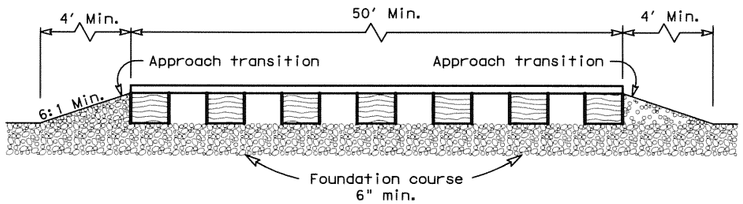
SHORT TERM



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 1)

ROCK CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 2)

TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 1)

1. The length of the type 1 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The coarse aggregate should be open graded with a size of 4" to 8".
3. The approach transitions should be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
4. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other materialas approved by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit shall be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
6. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
7. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 2)

1. The length of the type 2 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The treated timber planks shall be attached to the railroad ties with ½"x 6" min. lag bolts. Other fasteners may be used as approved by the Engineer.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The approach transitions shall be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other material as approved by the Engineer.
6. The construction exit should be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
7. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
8. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 3)

1. The length of the type 3 construction exit shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
2. The type 3 construction exit may be constructed from open graded crushed stone with a size of two to four inches spread a min. of 4" thick to the limits shown on the plans.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

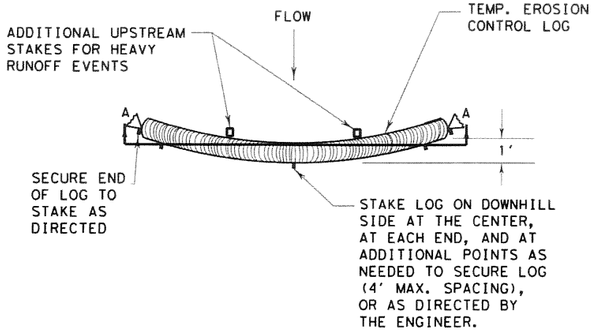
CONSTRUCTION EXITS

EC(3)-16

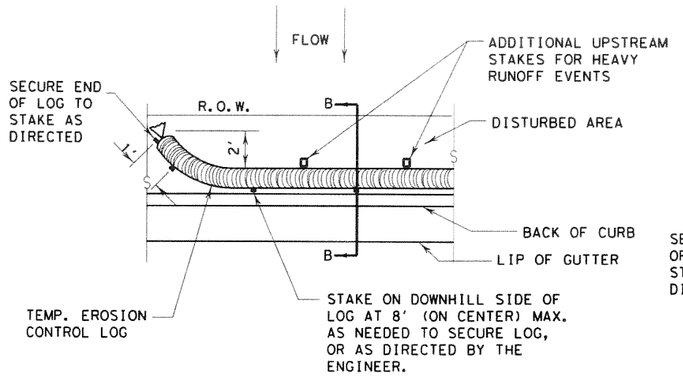
FILE: ec316	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		110

DATE: $DATE$
FILE: $FILE$

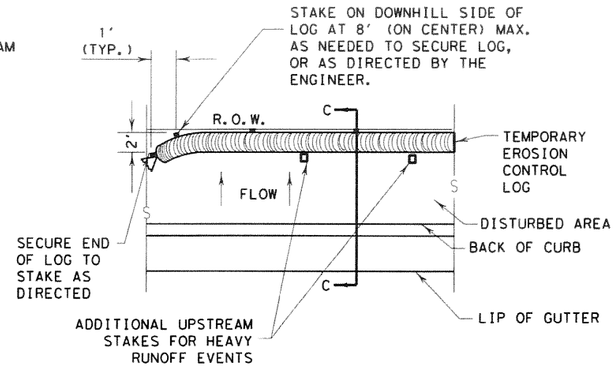
DATE:
FILE:



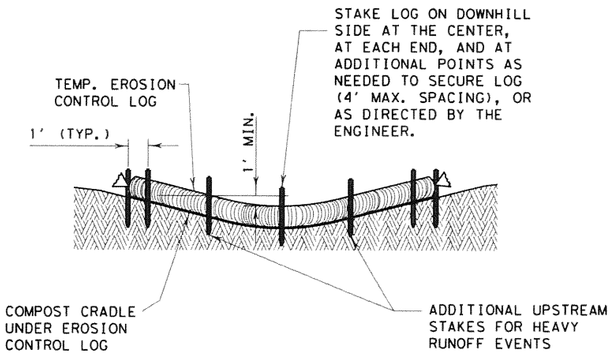
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



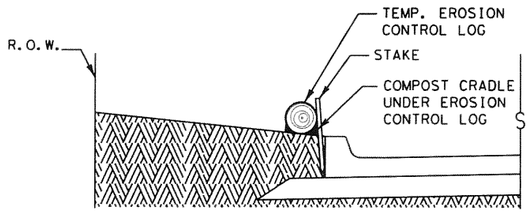
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM

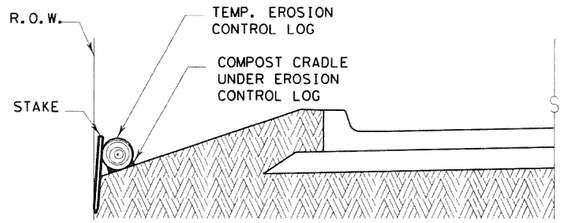
CL-D



SECTION B-B

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB

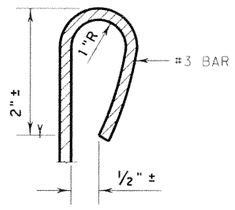
CL-BOC



SECTION C-C

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

CL-ROW



REBAR STAKE DETAIL

LEGEND

- CL-D — EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM
- CL-BOC — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB
- CL-ROW — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY
- CL-SST — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING
- CL-SSL — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING
- CL-DI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET
- CL-CI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET
- CL-GI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRATE INLET

GENERAL NOTES:

1. EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. LENGTHS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND AS REQUIRED FOR THE PURPOSE INTENDED.
3. UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED, USE BIODEGRADABLE OR PHOTODEGRADABLE CONTAINMENT MESH ONLY WHERE LOG WILL REMAIN IN PLACE AS PART OF A VEGETATIVE SYSTEM. FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATIONS, USE RECYCLABLE CONTAINMENT MESH.
4. FILL LOGS WITH SUFFICIENT FILTER MATERIAL TO ACHIEVE THE MINIMUM COMPACTED DIAMETER SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS WITHOUT EXCESSIVE DEFORMATION.
5. STAKES SHALL BE 2" X 2" WOOD OR #3 REBAR, 2'-4' LONG, EMBEDDED SUCH THAT 2" PROTRUDES ABOVE LOG, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. DO NOT PLACE STAKES THROUGH CONTAINMENT MESH.
7. COMPOST CRADLE MATERIAL IS INCIDENTAL & WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY.
8. SANDBAGS USED AS ANCHORS SHALL BE PLACED ON TOP OF LOGS & SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT SIZE TO HOLD LOGS IN PLACE.
9. TURN THE ENDS OF EACH ROW OF LOGS UPSLOPE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM FLOWING AROUND THE LOG.
10. FOR HEAVY RUNOFF EVENTS, ADDITIONAL UPSTREAM STAKES MAY BE NECESSARY TO KEEP LOG FROM FOLDING IN ON ITSELF.

SEDIMENT BASIN & TRAP USAGE GUIDELINES

An erosion control log sediment trap may be used to filter sediment out of runoff draining from an unstabilized area.

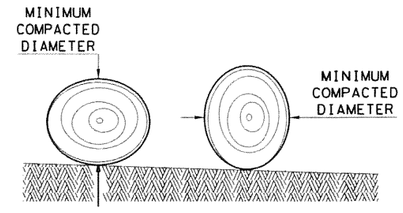
Log Traps: The drainage area for a sediment trap should not exceed 5 acres. The trap capacity should be 1800 CF/Acre (0.5" over the drainage area).

Control logs should be placed in the following locations:

1. Within drainage ditches spaced as needed or min. 500' on center
2. Immediately preceding ditch inlets or drain inlets
3. Just before the drainage enters a water course
4. Just before the drainage leaves the right of way
5. Just before the drainage leaves the construction limits where drainage flows away from the project.

The logs should be cleaned when the sediment has accumulated to a depth of 1/2 the log diameter.

Cleaning and removal of accumulated sediment deposits is incidental and will not be paid for separately.



DIAMETER MEASUREMENTS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SPECIFIED IN PLANS

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

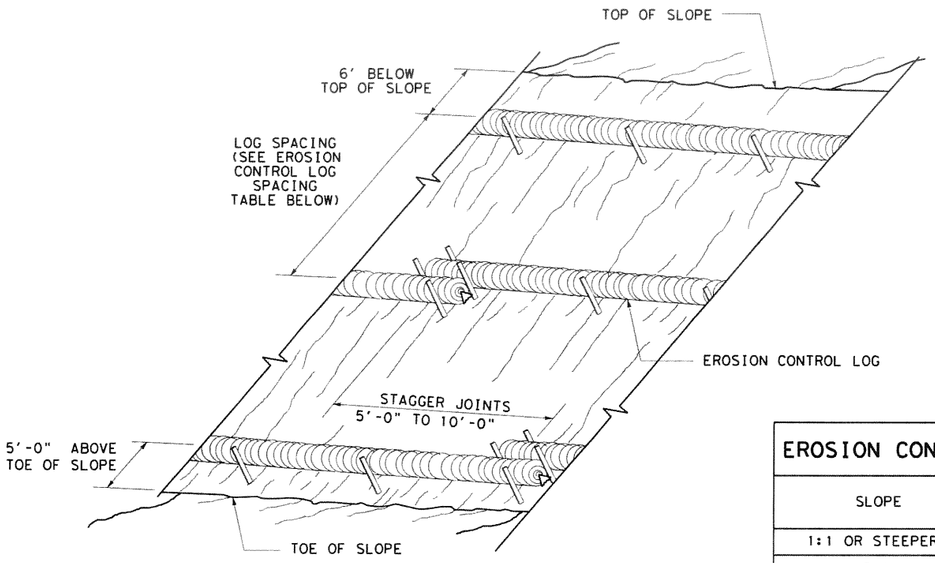
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

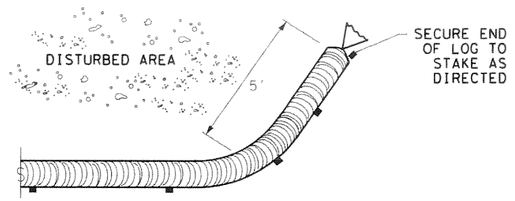
FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		111

DATE:
FILE:



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING

CL-SST

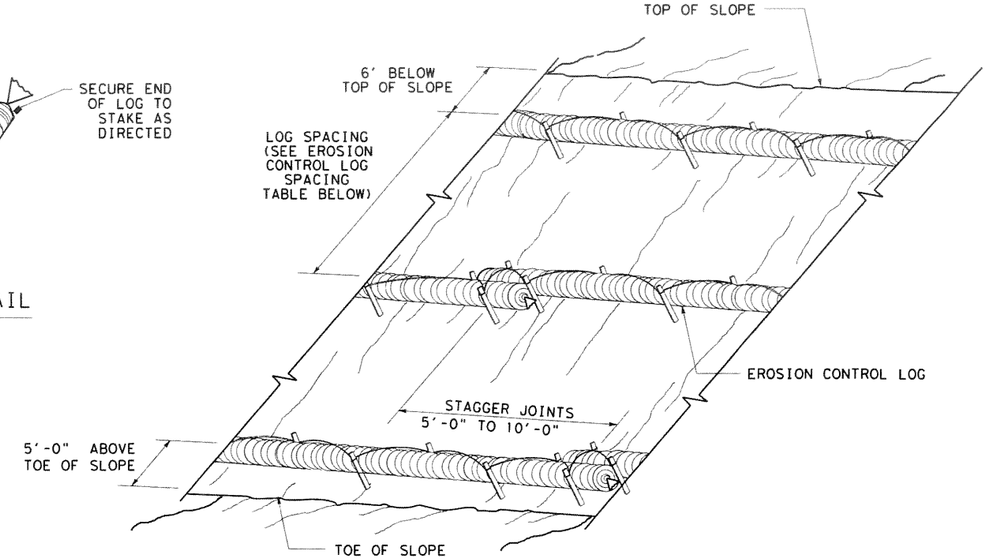


END SECTION RAP DETAIL

EROSION CONTROL LOG SPACING TABLE

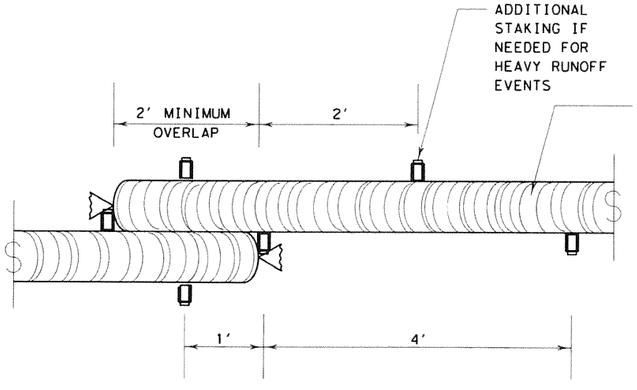
SLOPE	LOG DIAMETER			
	6"	8"	12"	18"
1:1 OR STEEPER	5'	10'	15'	20'
2:1	10'	20'	30'	40'
3:1	15'	30'	45'	60'
4:1 OR FLATTER	20'	40'	60'	80'

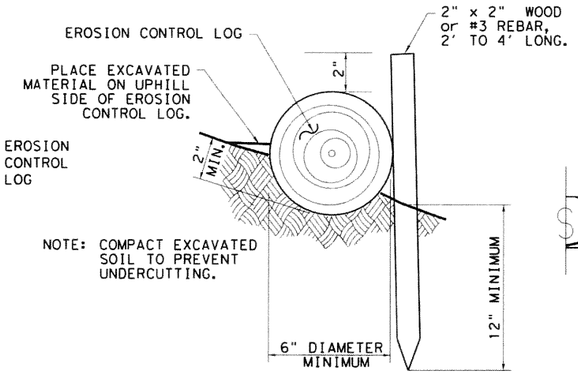
* ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE MADE FOR SOIL TYPE:
SOFT, LOAMY SOILS-ADJUST ROWS CLOSER TOGETHER;
HARD, ROCKY SOILS- ADJUST ROWS FARTHER APART



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING

CL-SSL



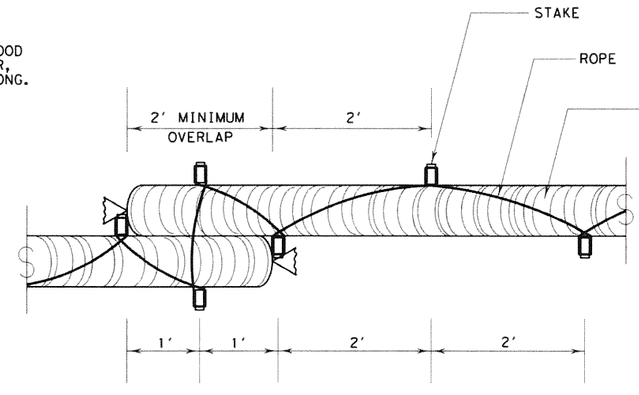


STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SST

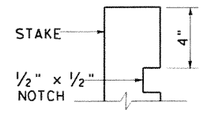
TRENCH DEPTH TABLE

LOG DIAMETER	DEPTH
6"	2"
8"	3"
12"	4"
18"	5"

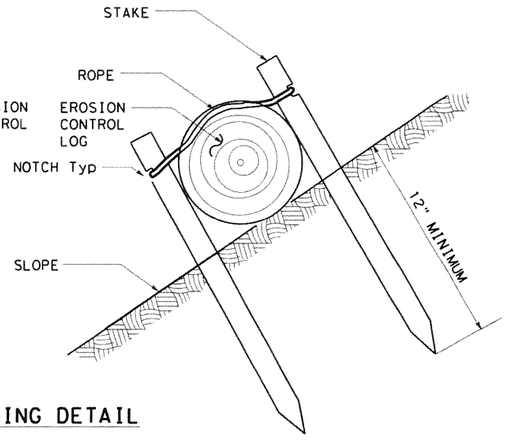


STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SSL



STAKE NOTCH DETAIL



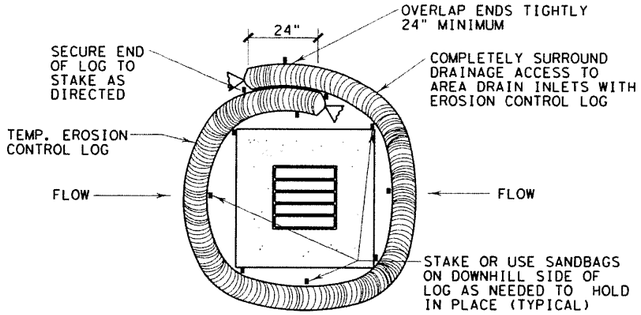
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
EROSION CONTROL LOG
EC(9)-16

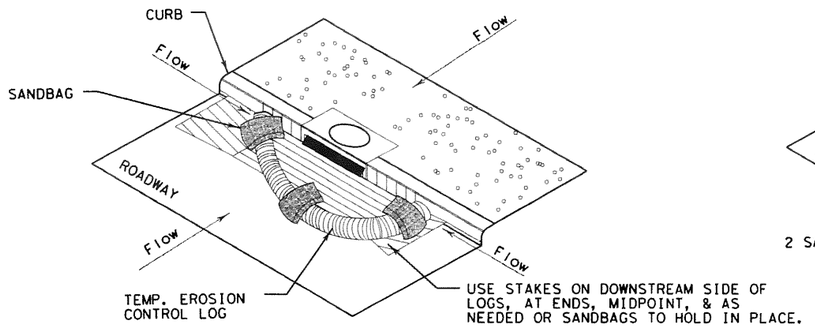
FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		112

DATE:
FILE:



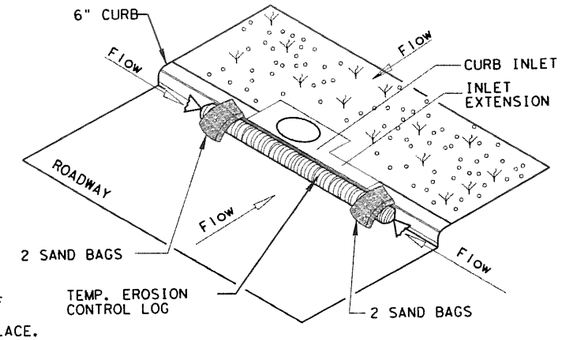
EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET

CL-DI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

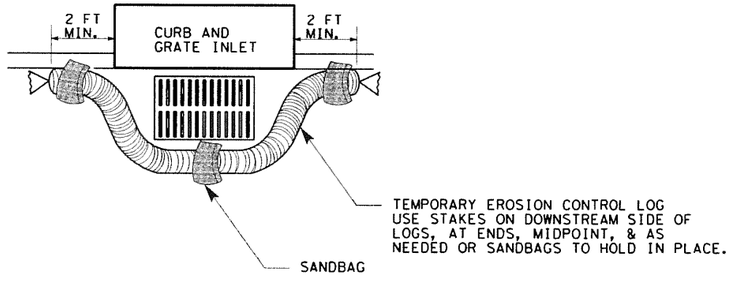
CL-CI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

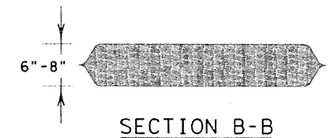
CL-CI

NOTE:
EROSION CONTROL LOGS USED AT CURB INLETS SHOULD ONLY BE USED IF THEY WILL NOT IMPEDE TRAFFIC OR FLOOD THE ROADWAY OR WHEN THE STORM SEWER SYSTEM IS NOT FULLY FUNCTIONAL.

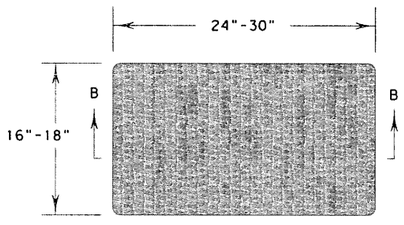


EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRADE INLET

CL-GI



SECTION B-B



SANDBAG DETAIL

SHEET 3 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0086	16	015	SL 20
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	LRD	WEBB		113